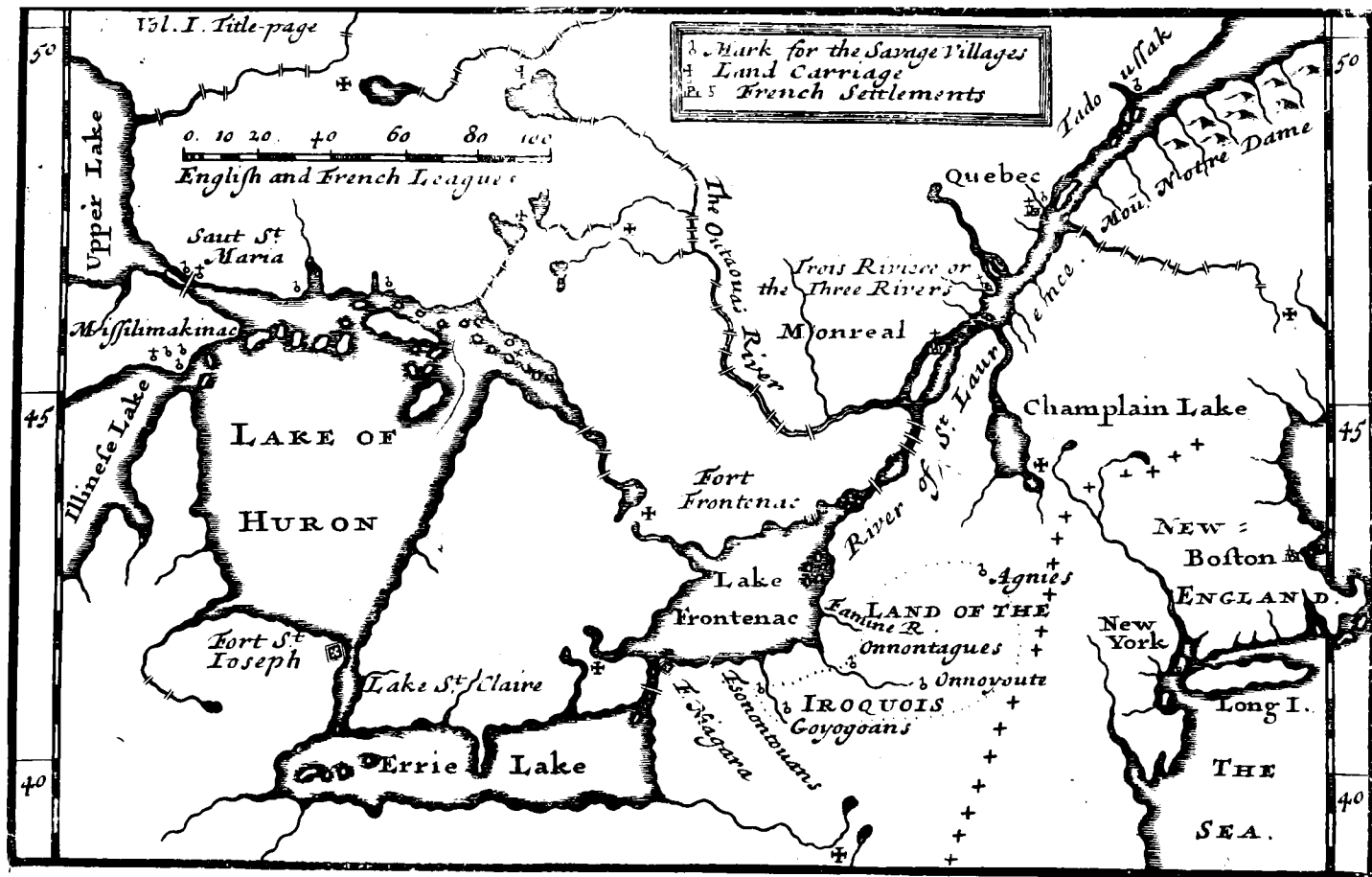


1 Mark for the Savage Villages  
 2 Land Carriage  
 3 French Settlements

0 10 20 40 60 80 100  
 English and French Leagues



NEW  
VOYAGES  
TO  
*North-America.*

CONTAINING

An Account of the several Nations of that vast Continent; their Customs, Commerce, and Way of Navigation upon the Lakes and Rivers; the several Attempts of the *English* and *French* to dispossess one another; with the Reasons of the Miscarriage of the former; and the various Adventures between the *French*, and the *Iroquese* Confederates of *England*, from 1683 to 1694.

A Geographical Description of CANADA, and a Natural History of the Country, with Remarks upon their Government, and the Interest of the *English* and *French* in their Commerce.

Also a Dialogue between the Author and a General of the Savages, giving a full View of the Religion and strange Opinions of those People: With an Account of the Author's Retreat to *Portugal* and *Denmark*, and his Remarks on those Courts.

---

To which is added,

A DICTIONARY of the *Algonquine* Language, which is generally spoke in NORTH-AMERICA.

---

Illustrated with Twenty-Three MAPS and CUTS.

---

Written in *French*

By the Baron LAHONTAN,  
Lord Lieutenant of the *French* Colony at *Placentia* in *Newfoundland*, at that Time in *England*.

---

Done into *English*. THE SECOND EDITION.

---

In Two VOLUMES.

---

A great Part of which never Printed in the Original.

---

V O L. I.

---

L O N D O N :

Printed for J. OSBORN, at the *Golden-Ball*, in *Pater-noster-Row*.  
M,DCC,XXXV.



---

---

To His Grace

WILLIAM

Duke of Devonshire,

*Lord Steward of Her Majesty's Household,  
Lord Lieutenant of the County of Derby,  
Chief Justice in Eyre of all Her Majesty's Forests, Chaces, Parks,  
&c. Trent-North; One of the Lords  
of Her Majesty's Most Honourable  
Privy Council, and Knight of the  
Most Noble Order of the Garter.*

MY LORD,

SINCE I had the Honour to present the King of *Denmark* with the first Part of this Book, I presume to make a Present of the Latter to your Grace. In making the first Dedication, I had no other Inducement, than a due Regard to the Benefits I receiv'd from His Majesty's Favour; and the same Motive with reference to your Grace, has prompted me



## *The Dedication.*

to make this Acknowledgement of the undeserved Favours you kindly vouchsafed me.

I did not dare to launch out into the Praise of His *Danish* Majesty, who has a just Title to all sorts of Encomiums; By reason that the little *French* I had, has been forgot among a sort of People, that take Panegyricks to be Affronts. 'Tis with the same View, My Lord, that I decline the Pleasure of publishing those distinguishing Qualities, that place Your Lordship at the Head of the most accomplish'd Grandees of the World, and the most zealous Patriots of their Country. *I am, with all Gratitude and Veneration,*

*My Lord,*

*Your Grace's Most Humble*

*And Most Obedient Servant,*

LAHONTAN.

T H E

---

T H E

P R E F A C E.

**H**aving flatter'd my self with the vain Hopes of retrieving the King of France's Favour, before the Declaration of this War; I was so far from thinking to put these Letters and Memoirs to the Press; that I design'd to have committed 'em to the Flames, if that Monarch had done me the Honour of reinstating me in my former Places, with the good leave of Messieurs de Pontchartrain, \* the Father and the Son. 'Twas with that View that I neglected to put 'em in such a Dress as might now be wish'd for, for the Satisfaction of the Reader that gives himself the trouble to peruse 'em.

\* The one Chancellor of France, and the other Secretary of State: Both of 'em vastly rich.

Between the fifteenth and sixteenth Year of my Age I went to Canada, and there took care to keep up a constant Correspondence by Letters with an old Relation, who had requir'd of me a Narrative of the Occurrences of that Country, upon the Account of the yearly Assistance he gave me. 'Tis these very Letters that make the greatest Part of the first Volume. They contain an Account of all that pass'd between the English, the French, the Iroqueis, and the other Savage Nations,

## THE PREFACE.

*from the Year 1683, to 1694. Together with a great many curious Remarks, that may be of use to those who have any Knowledge of the English or French Colonies.*

*The whole is writ with a great deal of Fidelity; for I represent things just as they are. I neither flatter nor spare any Person*  
*\* Call'd by the English in New-York, Mahak.* *whatsoever; I attribute to the \* Iro- quese, the Glory they have purchas- ed on several Occasions, tho' at the same time I hate that rascally People, as much as Horns and Law-Suits. Notwithstanding the Veneration I have for the Clergy, I impute to them all the Mischief the Iroquese have done to the French Colonies, in the Course of a War that had never been undertaken, if it had not been for the Counsels of these pious Church-Men.*

*The Reader is desir'd to take notice that the Towns of New-York, are known to the French by their old Names only, and for that reason I was oblig'd to make use of the same in my Letters, as well as my Maps. They give the Name of New-York to all that Country, that reaches from the Source of its River to the Mouth, that is, to the Island, upon which there stands a City call'd in the time of the Dutch, Manathe, and now by the English, New-York. In like manner the Plantation of Albany, that lies towards the Head of the River, is call'd by the French, Orange.*

*Farther; I would not have the Reader to take it amiss, that the Thoughts of the Savages are set forth in an European Dress. The Occasion*  
*of*

## The PREFACE.

*of that Choice proceeded from the Relation I corresponded with; for that honest Gentleman ridiculed the Metaphorical Harangue of the \* Grangula; and intreated me not* \* See Letter 7<sup>th</sup>.  
*to make a literal Translation of a Language that was so stuff'd with Fictions and savage Hyperboles. 'Tis for this Reason that all the Discourses and Arguments of those Nations, are here accommodated to the European Style and way of Speaking; for having comply'd with my Friend's Request, I contented my self in keeping only a Copy of the Letters I writ to him, during my Pilgrimage in the Country of these naked Philosophers.*

*'Twill not be improper to acquaint the Reader by the bye, that those who know my Faults, do as little Justice to these People, as they do to me, in alledging I am a Savage my self, and that that makes me speak so favourably of my Fellow-Savages. These Observators do me a great deal of Honour, as long as they do not explain themselves, so as to make me directly of the same Character with that which is tack'd to the Word Savage by the Europeans in their way of thinking: For in saying only that I am of the same Temper with the Savages, they give me, without Design, the Character of the honestest Man in the World. 'Tis an uncontested Truth, that the Nations which are not debauch'd by the Neighbourhood of the Europeans, are Strangers to the Measures of Meum and Tuum, and to all Laws, Judges, and Priests. This can't be call'd in Question, since all Travellers that have visited those Countries,*

## The PREFACE.

*vouch for its Truth; and a great many of different Professions, have given the World repeated Assurances that 'tis so. Now this being granted, we ought not to scruple to believe, that these are such wise and reasonable People. I take it, a Man must be quite blind, who does not see that the Property of Goods (I do not speak of the ingrossing of Women) is the only Source of all the Disorders that perplex the European Societies. Upon that Consideration 'twill be easy to perceive, that I have not spoke wide in describing that Wisdom and Acuteness which shines through the Words and Actions of these poor Americans. If all the World had Access to the Books of Voyages, that are found in some well-stock'd Libraries, they would find in above a hundred Descriptions of Canada, an Infinity of Discourses and Arguments offer'd by the Savages, which are incomparably stronger, and more nervous than those I have inserted in my Memoirs.*

*As for such as doubt of the Instinct and wonderful Capacity of Beavers, they need only to cast their Eyes upon the Great Map of America, drawn by the Sieur de Fer, and grav'd at Paris in the Year 1698. Where they will meet with several surprizing things, relating to these Animals.*

*While my Book was a Printing in Holland, I was in England; and as soon as it appear'd, several English Gentlemen of a distinguishing Merit, who understand the French as well as their Mother Tongue, gave me to know, that they would be glad to see a more ample Relation of the*  
*Manners*

## THE PREFACE.

*Manners and Customs of the People of that Continent, whom we call by the Name of Savages. This oblig'd me to communicate to these Gentlemen, the Substance of the several Conferences I had in that Country with a certain Huron, whom the French call Rat. While I stay'd at that American's Village, I employ'd my time very agreeably in making a careful Collection of all his Arguments and Opinions; and as soon as I return'd from my Voyage upon the Lakes of Canada, I shew'd my Manuscript to Count Frontenac, who was so pleas'd with it, that he took the Pains to assist me in digesting the Dialogues, and bringing them into the Order they now appear in: For before that, they were abrupt Conferences without Connexion. Upon the Sollicitation of these English Gentlemen, I have put these Dialogues into the Hands of the Person who translated my Letters and Memoirs: And if it had not been for their pressing Instances, they had never seen the Light; for there are but few in the World that will judge impartially, and without Prepossession, of some things contain'd in 'em.*

*I have likewise intrusted the same Translator with some Remarks that I made in Portugal, and Denmark, when I fled thither from Newfoundland. There the Reader will meet with a Description of Lisbon and Copenhagen, and of the capital City of Arragon.*

*To the Translation of my first Volume, I have added an exact Map of Newfoundland, which was not in the Original. I have likewise corrected almost all the Cuts of the Holland Impression,*

## THE PREFACE.

*pression, for the Dutch Gravers had murdered 'em, by not understanding their Explications, which were all in French. They have grav'd Women for Men, and Men for Women; naked Persons for those that are cloath'd, and è contra. As for the Maps, the Reader will find 'em very exact; and I have taken care to have the Tracts of my Voyages more nicely delineated, than in the Original.*

*I understand by Letters from Paris, that the two Messieurs de Pontchartrain endeavour by all means to be reveng'd upon me for the Affront they say I have given 'em in publishing some trifling Stories in my Book, that ought to have been conceal'd. I am likewise inform'd, that I have reason to be apprehensive of the Resentment of several Ecclesiasticks, who pretend I have insulted God in censuring their Conduct. But since I expected nothing less than the furious Resentment both of the one and the other, when I put this Book to the Press; I had time enough to arm myself from Top to Toe, in order to made Head against 'em. 'Tis my Comfort, that I have writ nothing but what I make good by authentick Proofs; besides, that I could not have said less of 'em than I have done; for if I had not tied myself up to the direct Thread of my Discourse, I could have made Digressions, in which the Conduct both of the one and the other, would have appear'd to be prejudicial to the Repose of the Society, and the publick Good. I had Provocation enough to have treated 'em in that manner; but my Letters being address'd to an old bigotted Relation of mine,*  
*who*

## The PREFACE.

*who fed upon Devotion, and dreaded the Influence of the Court; he still beseech'd me to write nothing to him that might disoblige the Clergy or the Courtiers, for fear of the intercepting of my Letters. However, I have Advice from Paris, that some Pedants are set at Work to lash me in writing; and so I must prepare to stand the Brunt of a Shower of Affronts, that will be pour'd upon me in a few Days. But 'tis no matter; I am so good a Conjuror, that I can ward off any Storm from the Side of Paris. I laugh at their Threats; and since I can't make use of my Sword, I'll wage War with my Pen.*

*This I only mention by the bye, in this my Preface to the Reader, whom I pray the Heavens to crown with Prosperity, in preserving him from having any Business to adjust with most of the Ministers of State, and Priests; for let them be never so faulty, they'll still be said to be in the Right, till such time as Anarchy be introduc'd amongst us, as well as the Americans, among whom the sorryest Fellow thinks himself a better Man, than a Chancellor of France. These People are happy in being screen'd from the Tricks and Shifts of Ministers, who are always Masters where-ever they come. I envy the State of a poor Savage, who tramples upon Laws, and pays Homage to no Scepter. I wish I could spend the rest of my Life in his Hat, and so be no longer expos'd to the Chagrin of bending the Knee to a Set of Men, that sacrifice the publick Good to their private Interest, and are born to plague honest Men. The two Ministers of State I have*  
to



## THE PREFACE.

*to do with, have been solicited in vain, by the Dutcheſs of Lude, Cardinal Bouillon, Count Guiſcar, Mr. de Quiros, and Count d' Avaux: Nothing could prevail, tho' all that is laid to my Charge, conſiſts only in not bearing the Affronts of a Governor, whom they protect; at a Time when a hundred other Officers, who live under the Imputation of Crimes, infinitely greater than mine, are excus'd for three Months Abſence from Court. Now the Reaſon is, that they give leſs Quarter to thoſe who have the Miſfortune to diſpleaſe the two Meſſieurs de Ponchartrain, than to ſuch as act contrary to the King's Orders.*

*But after all my Miſfortunes, I have this to ſolace me, that I enjoy in England a ſort of Liberty, that is not met with elſewhere: For one may juſtly ſay, that of all the Countries inhabited by civiliz'd People, this alone affords the greateſt Perfection of Liberty. Nay, I do not except the Liberty of the Mind, for I am convinc'd, that the Engliſh maintain it with a great deal of Tenderneſs: So true it is, that all Degrees of Slavery are abhorr'd by this People, who ſhew their Wiſdom in the Precautions they take to prevent their ſinking into a fatal Servitude.*

THE

---

---

T H E  
CONTENTS.

---

V O L. I.

---

L E T T E R I.

Dated at *Quebec*, Nov. 8. 1683.

**C**ontaining a Description of the Passage from France to Canada; with some Remarks upon the Coasts, Channels, &c. and the Variation of the Needle. p. 1.

L E T T E R II.

Dated at the Canton of *Beaupre*, May 2. 1684.

Containing a Description of the Plantations of Canada, and the manner in which they were first form'd: As also an Account of the Transportation of Whores from France to that Country; together with a View of its Climate and Soil. p. 7.

LET-

# THE CONTENTS.

## LETTER III.

Dated at *Quebec*, May 15. 1684.

*Containing an ample Description of the City of Quebec, and of the Island of St. Laurence.*

p. 11.

## LETTER IV.

Dated at *Monreal*, June 14. 1684.

*Containing a brief Description of the Habitations of the Savages in the Neighbourhood of Quebec; of the River of St. Laurence, as far up as Monreal; of a curious way of fishing Eels; and of the Cities of Trois Rivieres, and Monreal: Together with an Account of the Conduct of the Forest-Rangers or Pedlars.* p. 16.

## LETTER V.

Dated at *Monreal*, June 18. 1684.

*In which is contain'd a short Account of the Iroqueſe, with a View of the War and Peace they made with the French, and of the means by which it was brought about.* p. 22.

## LETTER VI.

Dated at *Monreal*, June 20. 1684.

*Being an ample Description of the Canows made of Birch Bark, in which the Canadians perform*

## THE CONTENTS.

*form all their Voyages; with an Account of the manner in which they are made and managed.* p. 26.

### LETTER VII.

Dated at *Monreal*, *Novemb. 2. 1684.*

*Describing the River of St. Laurence, from Monreal to the first great Lake of Canada, with the Water-falls, Cataracts, and Navigation of that River: As also Fort Frontenac, and the Advantages that accrue from it. Together with a circumstantial Account of the Expedition of Mr. de la Barre, the Governor General, against the Iroquese; the Speeches he made, the Replies he receiv'd, and the final Accommodation of the Difference.* p. 29.

### LETTER VIII.

Dated at *Monreal*, *June 28. 1685.*

*Representing the Fortifications of Monreal, and the indiscreet Zeal of the Priests, who are Lords of that Town: With a Description of Chambli, and of the Commerce of the Savages upon the great Lakes.* p. 45.

### LETTER IX.

Dated at *Boucherville*, *Oct. 2. 1685.*

*Being an Account of the Commerce and Trade of Monreal: Of the Arrival of the Marquis of Denonville*

## THE CONTENTS.

*Denonville with some Troops; and of the recalling of Mr. de la Barre. With a curious Description of certain Licenses for trading in Beaver-Skins in the remote Countries.* p. 51.

### LETTER X.

Dated at *Boucherville*, July 8. 1686.

*Relating the Arrival of Mr. de Champigni, in the room of Mr. de Neules, who is recall'd to France; the Arrival of the Troops that came along with him, the Curiosity of the Rackets, and the way of hunting Elks; with a Description of that Animal.* p. 55.

### LETTER XI.

Dated at *Boucherville*, May 28. 1687.

*Being a curious Description of the Hunting of divers Animals.* p. 60.

### LETTER XII.

Dated at *St. Helens*, over against *Monreal*,  
June 8. 1687.

*The Chevalier de Vaudreuil arrives in Canada with some Troops. Both the Regular Troops and the Militia are posted at St. Helens, in a Readiness to march against the Iroquese.* p. 68.

LET-

# The Contents.

## L E T T E R. XIII.

Dated at Niagara, Aug. 2. 1687.

*Representing the unfavourable Issue of the Campaign, made in the Iroqueſe Country; the Diſcovery of an Ambuſcade, and the iſſuing of Orders for the Author to march with a Detachment to the great Lakes.* p. 70.

## L E T T E R. XIV.

Dated at Miſſilimakinac, May 26. 1688.

*The Author leaves Niagara, and has an Incoun-ter with the Iroqueſe at the End of the Land-Carriage. The After-part of his Voyage. A Deſcription of the Country. He arrives at Fort St. Joſeph in the Mouth of the Lake of Hurons. A Detachment of the Hurons arrive at the ſame Place. After an Engagement, they ſet out for Miſſilimakinac. A ſtrange Adventure of Mr. de la Salle's Brother. Miſſilimakinac deſcrib'd.* p. 80.

## L E T T E R. XV.

Dated at Miſſilimakinac, Sept. 18. 1688.

*Deſcribing the Fall call'd Saut St. Marie, where the Author perſuades the Inhabitants to join the Outaouas, and march againſt the Iroqueſe. And containing an Account of the Occurrences of the Voyage between that Place and Miſſilimakinac.* p. 92.

# The Contents.

## L E T T E R. XVI.

Dated at *Missilimakinac*, May 28. 1689.

*Containing an Account of the Author's Departure from, and Return to, Missilimakinac. A Description of the Bay of Puants, and its Villages. An ample Description of the Beavers, follow'd by the Journal of a remarkable Voyage upon the Long River, and a Map of the adjacent Country.* p. 104.

## L E T T E R. XVII.

Dated at *Quebec*, Sept. 28. 1689:

*The Author sets out from Missilimakinac to the Colony, and describes the Country, Rivers, and Passes that he saw by the way. The Iroquese make a fatal Incurfion into the Island of Monreal: Fort Frontenac is abandon'd; Count Frontenac is sent to Canada, and the Marquis of Denonville is recall'd.* p. 142.

## L E T T E R XVIII.

Dated at *Quebec*, Nov. 15. 1689.

*Giving an Account of Mr. de Frontenac's Arrival, his Reception, his Voyage to Monreal, and the repairing of Fort Frontenac.* p. 151.

## L E T T E R XIX.

Dated at *Monreal*, October 2. 1690.

*Relating the Attempts upon New-England and*  
*New-*

## The Contents.

*New-York; a fatal Embassy sent by the French to the Iroquese, and an ill-concerted Enterprize of the English and the Iroquese, in marching by Land to attack the French Colony.*

P. 155.

### L E T T E R XX.

Dated at *Rochel*, January 12. 1691.

*Being a Relation of a Second and very important Expedition of the English by Sea; in which is contain'd a Letter written by the English Admiral to Count Frontenac, with the Governor's verbal Answer. As also an Account of the Author's Departure for France.* p. 159.

### L E T T E R XXI.

Dated at *Rochel*, July 26. 1691.

*Containing a Description of the Courts or Offices of the Ministers of State, and a View of some Services that are ill rewarded at Court.*

p. 166.

### L E T T E R XXII.

Dated at *Quebec*, Nov. 10. 1691.

*Which contains an Account of the Author's Departure from Rochel to Quebec, of his Voyage to the Mouth of the River St. Laurence, of a Rencontre with an English Ship which he fought; of the stranding of his Ship; of his sailing thro' the River St. Laurence; of the News he receiv'd that a Party of the English*



## The Contents.

*and Iroqueſe, had defeated a Body of the French Troops.* p. 171.

### L E T T E R XXIII.

*Dated at Nants, Octob. 25. 1692.*

*Containing an Account of the taking of ſome Engliſh Veſſels, of defeating a Party of the Iroqueſe, of an Iroqueſe burnt alive at Quebec ; of another Party of theſe Barbarians, who having ſurpriz'd ſome Coureurs de Bois, were afterwards ſurpriz'd themſelves. Of the Project of an Enterprize propos'd by Mr. Frontenac to the Author. Of the Author's Departure in a Frigate for France, and his ſtopping at Placentia, which was then attack'd by the Engliſh Fleet that came to take that Poſt from us. How the Engliſh fail'd in their Deſign, and the Author purſu'd his Voyage.* p. 175.

### L E T T E R XXIV.

*Dated at Nants, May 10. 1693.*

*Containing an Account of Mr. Frontenac's Project. which was rejected at Court, and the Reason why it was rejected. The King gives the Author the Lieutenantcy of Newfound-Land, &c. together with the Independent Company.* p. 177.

### L E T T E R XXV.

*Dated at Viana in Portugal, Jan. 31. 1694.*

*The Author's Departure from France to Placentia. A Fleet of 30 Engliſh Ships came to ſeize upon that*

## The Contents.

*that Place; but is disappointed, and sheers off.*  
*The Reason why the English have had Success in*  
*all their Enterprizes beyond Sea. The Author's*  
*Adventure with the Governor of Placentia.*  
*His Departure for Portugal. An Engagement*  
*with a Flushing Privateer.* p. 193.

---

## Memoirs of North-America.

<i>Containing a Geographical Description of that</i> <i>vast Continent; the Customs and Commerce of</i> <i>the Inhabitants, &amp;c.</i>	p. 203.
<i>A short Description of Canada.</i>	p. 205.
<i>A List of the Savage Nations of Canada.</i>	p. 230.
<i>A List of the Animals of Canada.</i>	p. 232.
<i>A Description of such Animals or Beasts as are</i> <i>not mention'd in the Letters.</i>	p. 233.
<i>A List of the Fowl or Birds of Canada.</i>	p. 237.
<i>A Description of such Birds as are not accounted</i> <i>for in the Letters.</i>	p. 239.
<i>A Description of the Insects of Canada.</i>	p. 242.
<i>The Names of the Fish of Canada.</i>	p. 243.
<i>A Description of the Fish that are not mention'd</i> <i>in the Letters.</i>	p. 244.
<i>The Trees and Fruits of Canada.</i>	p. 247.
<i>A Description of the above-mention'd Trees.</i>	p. 248.
<i>A General View of the Commerce of Canada.</i>	p. 254.
<i>The Commodities truck'd to and again between</i> <i>the French and the Savages.</i>	p. 257.
<i>An Account of the Government of Canada in</i> <i>General.</i>	p. 260.

## The Contents.

<i>A Discourse of the Interest of the French and English in North-America.</i>	p. 260.
<i>A Table Explaining some uncommon Terms.</i>	p. 276.

---

## The Contents of the Second Volume.

<i>A Discourse of the Habit, Houses, Complexion and Temperament of the Savages of North-America.</i>	p. 1. Vol. 2.
<i>A short View of the Humours and Customs of the Savages.</i>	p. 7.
<i>The Belief of the Savages, and the Obstacles of their Conversion.</i>	p. 19.
<i>The way of Worship us'd by the Savages.</i>	p. 29.
<i>An Account of the Amours and Marriages of the Savages.</i>	p. 34.
<i>A View of the Diseases and Remedies of the Savages.</i>	p. 45.
<i>The Diversions of Hunting and Shooting usual among the Savages.</i>	p. 55.
<i>The Military Art of the Savages.</i>	p. 71.
<i>A View of the Heraldry and the Coats of Arms of the Savages.</i>	p. 84.
<i>An Explication of the Savage Hieroglyphicks.</i>	p. 86.
<i>A Conference or Dialogue between the Author and Adario, a noted Man among the Savages,</i>	
<i>Containing a Circumstantial View of the Customs and Humours of that People.</i>	p. 90.

## The Contents.

An *APPENDIX*, Containing some  
New Voyages to *Portugal* and *Den-*  
*mark*; after the Author's Retirement  
from *Canada*.

### L E T T E R. I.

Dated at *Lisbon*, April 20. 1694.

*Containing a Description of Viana, Porto a Porto, Aveiro, Coimbra, Lisbon; together with a View of the Court of Portugal; and an Account of the Government, Laws, Customs, and Humours of the Portuguese.* p. 185.

### L E T T E R. II.

Dated at *Travemunde*, 1694.

*Containing an Account of the Author's Voyage from Lisbon to Garnsey; his Adventure with an English Man of War, and an English Privateer: A Description of Rotterdam and Amsterdam; the Author's Voyage to Hamburgh; the Dimensions of a Flemish Sloop; a Description of the City of Hamburg; the Author's Journey from thence to Lubeck, and a Description of that City.* p. 211.

### L E T T E R. III.

Dated at *Copenhagen* Sept. 12. 1694.

*Containing a Description of the Port and City of Copenhagen; a View of the Danish Court, and*  
of

## The Contents.

*of the Humours, Customs, Commerce, Forces,  
&c. of the Danes.* p. 226.

### L E T T E R IV.

Dated at *Paris*, Decemb. 29. 1694.

*Containing a Journal of the Author's Travels  
from Copenhagen to Paris.* p. 244.

### L E T T E R V.

Dated at *Erleich*, July 4. 1694.

*Giving a View of the Superstition and Ignorance  
of the People of Bearn; their Addictedness to  
the Notions of Witchcraft, Apparitions, &c.  
And the Author's Arguments against that  
Delusion.* p. 255.

### L E T T E R VI.

Dated at *Huesia*, July 11. 1695.

*Containing an Account of the Author's Escape and  
Journey to Spain; his being taken up for a Hu-  
gonot, and the Ignorance and Bigotry of the  
Curates and People of Bearn in France.* p. 268.

### L E T T E R VII.

Dated at *Saragoza*, Octob. 8. 1695.

*Containing a Description of Saragoza; a View of  
the Government of Arragon, and an Account  
of the Customs of the People.* p. 274.  
*A short Dictionary of the Language of the Sa-  
vages.* p. 287.

Some



Mouth of y<sup>e</sup> Great Lake  
of y<sup>e</sup> ASSINIPOVALS

Little Fort of S<sup>t</sup> Germain  
which hinders y<sup>e</sup> Affinipovals  
to come down to Port Nelson

Port Nelson

H. Moll S.

James

TERRA DE LABRADOR  
or ESKIMAUX.

Mingans I. Bay of St  
Magazin Fortified  
Anticosti Isle  
Laurence

NEW

St. Johns I.

Chedabouckton

Sibouckton

COTLAND

Acadia

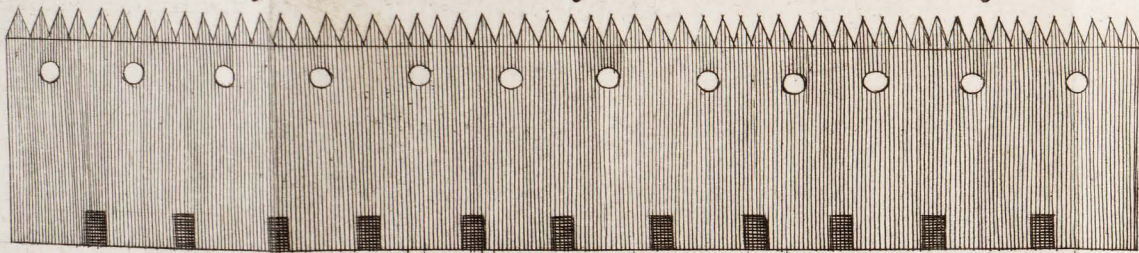
R. de la

ATLANTICK  
OCEAN.





The Dwelling Houses of the **TAHUGLAUK**, w<sup>ich</sup> are 80 paces in length according to the Draught that y<sup>e</sup> Mozeemlek slaves gave me upon y<sup>e</sup> Barks of Trees.



*The Vessels us'd by the TAHUGLAUK in wick 200 men may row; provided they are such as som<sup>e</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> Mozeemlek people drew to me upon y<sup>e</sup> Barks of Trees.*



According to my computation such a vessel must be 130 foot long from the prow to the stern.

A Map drawn upon Stag-skins by y<sup>e</sup> Gnacitares who gave me to know y<sup>e</sup> Latitudes of all y<sup>e</sup> places mark'd in it, by pointing to y<sup>e</sup> respective places of y<sup>e</sup> heavens that one or t<sup>o</sup>ther corresponded to: for by this means I could adjust y<sup>e</sup> Lat: to half a Degree or little more, having first receiv'd from 'em a computation of y<sup>e</sup> distances in Tazous each of w<sup>ch</sup> I compute to be 3 Long French Leagues.

A Map of <sup>e</sup> LONG RIVER and of some others  
that fall into that small part of <sup>e</sup> Great River  
of Missifipi wich is here laid down .

The small pricks that are run along from Missilimakinac and back to it by another way is y<sup>e</sup> Course I steard in my Voyage  
The Flower de luces ✽ mark'd in some Rivers represent  
y<sup>e</sup> Places that I stop'd at with out going higher up.  
The Crosses † shew y<sup>e</sup> Land carriages from one Pl: to another



This Map *Relates to* L<sup>etter</sup> XVI.



---

Some NEW

# VOYAGES

TO

## NORTH-AMERICA.

---

TOME I.

---

LETTER I.

Dated at the Port of *Quebec*, Nov. 3. 1683.

*Containing a Description of the Passage from France to Canada; with some Remarks upon the Coasts, Channels, &c. and the Variation of the Needle.*

SIR,

I Am surpriz'd to find that a Voyage to the New World is so formidable to those who are oblig'd to undertake it; for I solemnly protest, that 'tis far from being what the World commonly takes it for. 'Tis true, the Passage is in some measure long; but then the Hopes of viewing an unknown Country, atones for the Tedioufness of the Voyage. When we broke ground from *Rochelle*, I acquainted you with the Reasons that mov'd Mr. *le Fevre de la Barre*, Governor-General of *Canada*, to send the *Sieur Mabu*, a *Canadese*, to *France*; and at the same time gave you to know,

B

that



that he had resolv'd upon the utter Destruction of the *Iroquefe*, who are a very warlike and savage People. These Barbarians befriend the *Engliſh*, upon the account of the Succours they receive from 'em ; but they are Enemies to us, upon the Apprehenſion of being deſtroy'd by us ſome time or other. The General I ſpoke of but now, expected that the King would ſend him ſeven or eight hundred Men ; but when we ſet out from *Rockelle*, the Seaſon was ſo far advanc'd, that our three Companies of Marines were reckon'd a ſufficient Venture.

I met with nothing in our Paſſage that was diſagreeable, abating for a Storm that alarm'd us for ſome Days, upon the Precipice of the Bank of *New-found-Land*, where the Waves ſwell prodigiouſly, even when the Winds are low. In that Storm our Frigate receiv'd ſome rude Shocks from the Sea ; but in regard that ſuch Accidents are uſual in that Voyage, they made no Impreſſion upon the old ſeaſon'd Sailors. As for my part, I could not pretend to that Pitch of Indifference ; for having never made ſuch a Voyage before, I was ſo alarm'd in ſeeing the Waves mount up to the Clouds, that I made more Vows to *Neptune*, than the brave *Idomeneus* did in his Return from the Wars of *Troy*. After we made the Bank, the Waves ſunk, and the Wind dwindled, and the Sea became ſo ſmooth and eaſy, that we could not work our Ship. You can ſcarce imagine what Quantities of Cod-fiſh were catch'd there by our Seamen, in the Space of a Quarter of an Hour ; for though we had thirty-two fathom Water, yet the Hook was no ſooner at the Bottom, than the Fiſh was catch'd ; ſo that they had nothing to do but to throw in, and take up without Interruption : But after all, ſuch is the Miſfortune of this Fiſhery, that it does not ſucceed but upon certain Banks, which are commonly paſt  
over

over without stopping. However, as we were plentifully entertain'd at the Cost of these Fishes, so such of 'em as continued in the Sea, made sufficient Reprisals upon the Corpse of a Captain, and of several Soldiers, who dy'd of the Scurvy, and were thrown over-board three or four Days after.

In the mean time the Wind veering to the West-North-West, we were oblig'd to lye by for five or six Days; but after that, it chop'd to the North, and so we happily made *Cape Race*, tho' indeed our Pilots were at a loss to know where we were, by reason that they could not take the Latitude for ten or twelve Days before. You may easily imagine, that 'twas with great Joy that we heard one of our Sailors call from the Top-Mast, *Land, Land*, just as *St. Paul* did when he approach'd to *Malta*, *Ἰὺν ἰεῶν. Ἰὺν ἰεῶν*: For you must know that when the Pilots reckon they approach to Land, they use the Precaution of sending up Sailors to the Top-Mast, in order to some Discovery; and these Sailors are reliev'd every two Hours till Night comes, at which time they furl their Sails if the Land is not yet descry'd: So that in the Night-time they scarce make any way. From this it appears how important it is to know the Coast, before you approach to it; nay, the Passengers put such a Value upon the Discovery, that they present the first Discoverer with some Pistoles. In the mean time, you'll be pleas'd to observe, that the Needle of the Compass, which naturally points to the North, turns upon the Bank of *Newfound-Land*, twenty-three Degrees towards the North-West; that is, it points there a Degree nearer to the West, than North-North-West. This Remark we made by our Compass of Variation.

We descry'd the Cape about Noon; and in order to confirm the Discovery, stood in upon it with all Sails aloft. At last, being assur'd that 'twas the

Promontory we look'd for, an universal Joy was spread throughout the Ship, and the Fate of the Wretches that we had thrown over-board, was quite forgot. Then the Sailors set about the Christening of those who had never made the Voyage before; and indeed they had done it sooner, if it had not been for the Death of our above-mention'd Companions. The Christening I speak of, is an impertinent Ceremony, practis'd by Sea-faring Men, whose Humours are as strange and extravagant, as the Element itself, upon which they foolishly trust themselves. By vertue of a Custom of old standing, they profane the Sacrament of Baptism in an unaccountable Manner. Upon that Occasion, the old Sailors being blacken'd all over, and disguis'd with Rags and Ropes, force the greener Sort that have never pass'd some certain Degrees of Latitude before, to fall down on their Knees, and to swear upon a Book of Sea Charts, that upon all Occasions they will practise upon others, the same Ceremony that is then made use of towards them. After the administering of this ridiculous Oath, they throw fifty Buckets full of Water upon their Head, Belly, and Thighs, and indeed, all over their Bodies, without any regard to Times or Seasons. This Piece of Folly is chiefly practis'd under the *Æquator*, under the Tropicks, under the Polar Circles, upon the Bank of *Newfound-Land*; and in the Streights of *Gibraltar*, the *Sund*, and the *Dardanelles*. As for Persons of Note or Character, they are exempted from the Ceremony, at the Expence of five or six Bottles of Brandy for the Ship's Crew.

Three or four Days after the Performance of this Solemnity, we discover'd *Cape Raye*, and so made up to *St. Laurence Bay*, in the Mouth of which we were becalm'd for a little while; and during that Calm, we had a clearer and pleasanter Day, than any we had seen in the Passage. It look'd as if

that

that Day had been vouchsaf'd us by way of Recompence for the Rains, Fogs, and high Winds, that we encounter'd by the Way. There we saw an Engagement between a Whale and a \* Sword Fish, at the Distance of a Gun-shot from our Frigate. We were perfectly charm'd when we saw the Sword-Fish jump out of the Water in order to dart its Spear into the Body of the Whale, when oblig'd to take Breath. This entertaining Show lasted at least two Hours, sometimes to the Starboard, and sometimes to the Larboard of the Ship. The Sailors, among whom Superstition prevails as much as among the *Egyptians*, took this for a Prefage of some mighty Storm; but the Prophecy ended in two or three Days of contrary Winds, during which time we travers'd between the Island of *Newfound Land*, and that of *Cape Breton*. Two Days after we came in Sight of the Island of *Fowls*, by the Help of a North-East Wind; which drove us from the Mouth of *St. Laurence Bay*, to the Isle of *Anticosti*, upon the Bank of which, we thought to have been cast away, by nearing it too much. In the Mouth of that River we fell into a second Calm, which was follow'd by a contrary Wind, that oblig'd us to lye by for some Days. At last we made *Tadoussac*, by gradual Approaches, and there came to an Anchor.

This River is four Leagues broad where we then rode, and twenty two at its Mouth; but it contracts itself gradually, as it approaches to its Source. Two Days after, the Wind standing East, we weigh'd Anchor; and being favour'd by the Tyde, got safe through the Channel of the Red Island, in which the Currents are apt to turn a Vessel on one Side, as well as at the Island of *Coudres*, which lies some

\* *Espadon, a Fish between 10 and 15 Foot long, being four Foot in Circumference, and having in its Snout a sort of Saw which is four Foot long, four Inches broad, and six Lines thick.*

Leagues higher. But upon the Coast of the last Island, we had certainly struck upon the Rocks, if we had not drop'd an Anchor. Had the Ship been cast away at that Place, we might easily have sav'd our selves: But it prov'd so, that we were more afraid than hurt. Next Morning we weigh'd with a fresh Gale from the East, and the next Day after came to an Anchor over against Cape *Tourmente*, where we had not above two Leagues over, tho' at the same time 'tis a dangerous Place to those who are unacquainted with the Channel. From thence we had but seven Leagues sailing to the Port of *Quebec*, where we now ride at Anchor. In our Passage from the red Island to this Place, we saw such Floats of Ice, and so much Snow upon the Land, that we were upon the Point of turning back for *France*, tho' we were not then above thirty Leagues off our desired Port. We were afraid of being stop'd by the Ice, and so lost; but thank God we 'scap'd.

We have receiv'd advice, that the Governor has mark'd out Quarters for our Troops in some Villages or Cantons adjacent to this City; so that I am oblig'd to prepare to go ashore, and therefore must make an end of this Letter. I cannot as yet give you any Account of the Country, excepting that 'tis already mortally cold. As to the River, I mean to give you a more ample Description of it, when I come to know it better. We are inform'd that Mr. *de la Salle* is just return'd from his Travels, which he undertook upon the Discovery of a great River that falls into the Gulf of *Mexico*; and that he imbarques To-morrow for *France*. He is perfectly well acquainted with *Canada*, and for that reason you ought to visit him, if you go to *Paris* this Winter. I am,

S I R,

*Yours, &c.*

L E T-

## L E T T E R II.

Dated at the Canton of *Beauprè*, May 2. 1684.

*Containing a Description of the Plantations of Canada, and the manner in which they were first form'd: As also an Account of the Transportation of Negroes from France to that Country; together with a View of its Climate and Soil.*

S I R,

AS soon as we landed last Year, Mr. *de la Barre* lodg'd our three Companies in some Cantons or Quarters in the Neighbourhood of *Quebec*. The Planters call these places *Cotes*, which in *France* signifies no more than the Sea-Coast; tho' in this Country where the Names of *Town* and *Village* are unknown, that Word is made use of to express a Seignory or Manor, the Houses of which lie at the Distance of two or three hundred Paces one from another, and are seated on the Brink of the River of *St. Laurence*. In earnest, Sir, the Boors of those Manors live with more Ease and Convenience, than an Infinity of the Gentlemen in *France*. I am out indeed in calling 'em Boors, for that Name is as little known here as in *Spain*; whether it be that they pay no Taxes, and enjoy the Liberty of Hunting and Fishing; or that the Easiness of their Life, puts 'em upon a Level with the Nobility. The poorest of them have four † *Arpents* of Ground in Front, and thirty or forty in Depth: The whole Country being a continued Forest of lofty Trees, the Stumps

† *An Arpent is a Spot of Ground containing 100 Perches square, each of which is eighteen Foot long.*

of which must be grub'd up, before they can make use of a Plough. 'Tis true, this is a troublesome and chargeable Task at first; but in a short Time after they make up their Losses; for when the Virgin Ground, is capable of receiving Seed, it yields an Increase to the Rate of an hundred-fold. Corn is there sown in *May*, and reap'd about the middle of *September*. Instead of threshing the Sheafs in the Field, they convey 'em to Barns, where they lie till the coldest Season of the Winter, at which time the Grain is more easily disengag'd from the Ear. In this Country they likewise sow Pease, which are much esteem'd in *France*. All sorts of Grain are very cheap here, as well as Butchers Meat and Fowl. The Price of Wood is almost nothing, in comparison with the Charge of its Carriage, which after all is very inconsiderable.

Most of the Inhabitants are a free sort of People that remov'd hither from *France*, and brought with 'em but little Money to set up withal: The rest are those who were Soldiers about thirty or forty Years ago, at which time the Regiment of *Carignan* was broke, and they exchange'd a Military Post, for the Trade of *Agriculture*. Neither the one nor the other pay'd any thing for the Grounds they possess, no more than the Officers of these Troops, who mark'd out to themselves, certain Portions of unmanur'd and woody Lands; for this vast Continent is nothing else than one continued Forest. The Governors General allow'd the Officers three or four Leagues of Ground in Front, with as much Depth as they pleas'd; and at the same Time the Officers gave the Soldiers as much Ground as they pleas'd, upon the Condition of the Payment of a Crown *per Arpent*, by way of Fief.

After the Reform of these Troops, several Ships were sent hither from *France*, with a Cargoe of Women of an ordinary Reputation, under the Direction

rection of some old stale Nuns, who rang'd them in three Classes. The Vestal Virgins were heap'd up, (if I may so speak) one above another, in three different Apartments, where the Bridegrooms singled out their Brides, just as a Butcher does an Ewe from amongst a Flock of Sheep. In these three *Seraglio's*, there was such Variety and Change of Diet, as could satisfy the most whimsical Appetites; for here was some big, some little, some fair, some brown, some fat and some meagre. In fine, there was such Accommodation, that every one might be fitted to his Mind: And indeed the Market had such a Run, that in fifteen Days time, they were all dispos'd of. I am told, that the fastest went off best, upon the Apprehension that these being less active, would keep truer to their Engagements, and hold out better against the nipping Cold of the Winter: But after all, a great many of the He-Adventurers found themselves mistaken in their Measures. However, let that be as it will, 'tis affords a very curious Remark; namely, That in some Parts of the World, to which the vicious *European* Women are transported, the Mob of those Countries does seriously believe, that their Sins are so detac'd by the ridiculous Christening I took notice of before, that they are look'd upon ever after as Ladies of Virtue, of Honour, and of untarnish'd Conduct of Life. The Sparks that wanted to be married, made their Addresses to the above-mentioned Governesses, to whom they were oblig'd to give an Account of their Goods and Estates, before they were allow'd to make their Choice in the three *Seraglio's*. After the Choice was determin'd, the Marriage was concluded upon the Spot, in the Presence of a Priest, and a publick Notary; and the next Day the Governor-General bestow'd upon the married Couple, a Bull, a Cow, a Hog, a Sow,



Sow, a Cock, a Hen, two Barrels of salt Meat, and eleven Crowns ; together with a certain

\* *Horn.* Coat of Arms call'd by the *Greeks* \* *κίσαλα*.

The Officers having a nicer Taste than the Soldiers, made their Application to the Daughters of the ancient Gentlemen of the Country, or those of the richer sort of Inhabitants ; for you know, that *Canada* has been possess'd by the *French* above an hundred Years.

In this Country every one lives in a good and a well-furnish'd House ; and most of the Houses are of Wood, and two Stories high. Their Chimnies are very large, by reason of the prodigious Fires they make to guard themselves from the Cold, which is there beyond all measure, from the Month of *December*, to that of *April*. During that Space of time, the River is always frozen over, notwithstanding the Flowing and Ebbing of the Sea ; and the Snow upon the Ground, is three or four foot deep ; which is very strange in a Country that lies in the Latitude of forty-seven Degrees, and some odd Minutes. Most People impute the extraordinary Snow to the number of Mountains, with which this vast Continent is replenish'd. Whatever is in that matter, I must take notice of one thing, that seems very strange, namely, that the Summer Days are longer here than at *Paris*. The Weather is then so clear and serene, that in three Weeks time you shall not see a Cloud in the *Horizon*. I hope to go to *Quebec* with the first Opportunity ; for I have Orders to be in a Readiness to imbarque within fifteen Days for *Mianreal*, which is the City of this Country, that lies farthest up towards the Head of the River. I am,

S I R,

*Yours, &c.*

L E T.

## L E T T E R    I I I.

Dated at *Quebec* May 15. 1684.

*Containing an ample Description of the City of Quebec, and of the Island of Orleans.*

S I R,

**B**Efore I fet out for *Monreal*, I had the Curiosity to view the Island of *Orleans*, which is seven Leagues in length, and three in Breadth: It extends from over-against Cape *Tourmente*, to within a League and a half of *Quebec*, at which Place the River divides itself into two Branches. The Ships sail through the South Channel; for the North Channel is so foul with Shelves and Rocks, that the small Boats can only pass that way. The Island belongs to a General Farmer of *France*, who would make out of it a thousand Crowns of yearly Rent, if himself had the Management of it. 'Tis furrounded with Plantations, that produce all sorts of Grain.

*Quebec* is the Metropolitan of New-*France*, being almost a League in Circumference; it lies in the Latitude of 47 Degrees, and 12 Minutes. The Longitude of this Place is uncertain, as well as that of several other Countries, with the Leave of the Geographers, that reckon you up 1200 Leagues from *Rochelle* to *Quebec*, without taking the Pains to measure the Course: However, I am sure that it lies but at too great a Distance from *France*, for the Ships that are bound hither; for their Passage commonly lasts for two Months and a half, whereas the homeward bound Ships may in 30 or 40 Days sailing, easily make the *Belle Isle*, which is the surest

surest and most usual Land, that a Ship makes upon a long Voyage. The Reason of this Difference, is, that the Winds are Easterly for 100 Days of the Year, and Westerly for 260.

*Quebec* is divided into the upper and the lower City. The Merchants live in the latter, for the Convenience of the Harbour; upon which they have built very fine Houses, three Story high, of a sort of Stone that's as hard as Marble. The upper or high City is full as populous, and as well adorn'd as the lower. Both Cities are commanded by a Castle, that stands upon the highest Ground. This Castle is the Residence of the Governors, and affords them not only convenient Apartments, but the noblest and most extensive Prospect in the World. *Quebec* wants two essential things, namely, a Key and Fortifications; though both the one and the other might be easily made, considering the Convenience of Stones lying upon the Spot. 'Tis compass'd with several Springs, of the best fresh Water in the World, which the Inhabitants draw out of Wells; for they are so ignorant of the Hydrostaticks, that not one of 'em knows how to convey the Water to certain Basins, in order to raise either flat or spouting Fountains. Those who live on the River-side, in the lower City, are not half so much pinch'd with the Cold, as the Inhabitants of the Upper; besides that the former have a peculiar Convenience of transporting in Boats, Corn, Wood, and other Necessaries, to the very Doors of their Houses: But as the latter are more expos'd to the Injuries of the Cold, so they enjoy the Benefit and Pleasure of a cooler Summer. The way which leads from the one City to the other, is pretty broad, and adorn'd with Houses on each side; only 'tis a little steep. *Quebec* stands upon a very uneven Ground; and its Houses are not uniform. The Intendant lives in a  
Bottom,

Bottom, at some small Distance from the Side of a little River, which by joyning the River of St. *Laurence*, coops up the City in a right Angle. His House is the Palace in which the Sovereign Council assembles four times a Week ; and on one side of which, we see great Magazines of Ammunition and Provisions. There are six Churches in the High City : The Cathedral consists of a Bishop, and twelve Prebendaries, who live in common in the Chapter-House, the Magnificence and Architecture of which is truly wonderful. These poor Priests are a very good sort of People ; they content themselves with bare Necessaries, and meddle with nothing but the Affairs of the Church, where the Service is perform'd after the *Roman* way. The second Church is that of the Jesuits, which stands in the Center of the City ; and is a fair, stately, and well lighted Edifice. The great Altar of the Jesuits Church, is adorn'd with four great Cylindrical Columns of one Stone ; the Stone being a sort of *Canada* Porphyry, and black as Jet, without either Spots or Veins. These Fathers have very convenient and large Apartments, beautify'd with pleasant Gardens, and several Rows of Trees, which are so thick and bushy, that in Summer one might take their Walks for an Ice-House : And indeed we may say without stretching, that there is Ice not far from 'em, for the good Fathers are never without a Reserve in two or three Places, for the cooling of their Drink. Their College is so small, that at the best they have scarce fifty Scholars at a Time. The third Church is that of the Recollects, who, through the Intercession of Count *Frontenac*, obtain'd Leave of the King to build a little Chapel (which I call a Church ;) notwithstanding the Remonstrances of Mr. *de Laval* our Bishop, who, in Concert with the Jesuits, us'd his utmost Efforts for ten Years together to hinder it. Before the  
building

building of this Chapel, they liv'd in a little Hospital that the Bishop had order'd to be built for 'em; and some of 'em continue there still. The fourth Church is that of the *Urselines*, which has been burn'd down two or three times, and still rebuilt to Advantage. The fifth is that of the Hospital-Order, who take a particular Care of the Sick, tho' themselves are poor, and but ill lodg'd.

The Sovereign Council is held at *Quebec*. It consists of twelve Counsellors of *Explication* † *Capaly de spada*, who are the supream *Table*.

Judicature, and decide all Causes without Appeal. The Intendant claims a Right of being President to the Council; but in the Justice-Hall the Governor-General places himself so as to face him, the Judges being set on both Sides of them; so that one would think they are both Presidents. While *Monsieur de Frontenac* was in *Canada*, he laugh'd at the pretended Precedency of the Intendants; nay, he used the Members of that Assembly as roughly as *Cromwell* did the Parliament of *England*. At this Court every one pleads his own Cause, for Solicitors or Barristers never appear there; by which means it comes to pass, that Law-Suits are quickly brought to a Period, without demanding Court Fees or any other Charges from the contending Parties. The Judges, who have but four hundred Livres a Year from the King, have a Dispensation of not wearing the Robe and the Cap. Besides this Tribunal, we have in this Country a Lieutenant-General, both Civil and Military, an Attorney-General, the Great Provost, and a Chief Justice in Eyre.

The way of travelling in the Winter, whether in Town or Country, is that of Sledges drawn by Horses; who are so insensible of the Cold, that I have seen fifty or sixty of 'em in *January* and *February* stand in the Snow up to their Breast, in the  
midst

midst of a Wood, without ever offering to go near their Owner's House. In the Winter-time they travel from *Quebec* to *Monreal* upon the Ice, the River being then frozen over; and upon that Occasion these Sledges will run you fifteen Leagues a Day. Others have their Sledges drawn by two Mastiff Dogs, but then they are longer by the Way. As for their way of travelling in Summer, I shall transmit you an Account of it, when I come to be better inform'd. I am told that the People of this Country will go a thousand Leagues in Canoes of Bark; a Description of which you may expect, as soon as I have made use of 'em. The Easterly Winds prevail here commonly in the Spring and Autumn; and the Westerly have the Ascendant in Winter and Summer. Adieu, Sir: I must now make an end of my Letter, for my Matter begins to run short. All I can say, is, that as soon as I am better instructed in what relates to the Commerce, and the Civil and Ecclesiastical Government of the Country, I'll transmit you such exact Memoirs of the same, as shall give you full Satisfaction. These you may expect with the first Opportunity; for in all Appearance our Troops will return after the Conclusion of the Campaign that we are now going to make in the Country of the *Iroquesse*, under the Command of *Monsieur de la Barre*. In seven or eight Days time I mean to imbark for *Monreal*; and in the mean time am going to make a Progress to the Villages of *Sillery*, of *Saut de la Chaudiere*, and of *Lorete*, which are inhabited by the *Abenakis* and the *Hurons*. These Places are not above three or four Leagues off; so that I may return with Ease next Week. As for the Manners of the People, I cannot pretend to describe 'em so soon; for a just Observation and Knowledge of these things cannot be compass'd without Time. I have been this Winter at  
hunting

hunting with thirty or forty young *Algonkins*, who were well-made clever Fellows. My Design in accompanying them, was, to learn their Language, which is mightily esteem'd in this Country; for all the other Nations for a thousand Leagues round (excepting the *Iroquese* and the *Hurons*) understand it perfectly well; nay, all their respective Tongues come as near to this, as the *Portuguese* does to the *Spanish*. I have already made my-self Master of some Words with a great deal of Facility; and they being mightily pleased in seeing a Stranger study their Tongue, take all imaginable Pains to instruct me. I am,

S I R,

Yours, &c.

#### L E T T E R IV.

Dated at *Monreal*, June 14. 1684.

*Containing a brief Description of the Habitations of the Savages in the Neighbourhood of Quebec: Of the River of St. Lawrence, &c. as far up as Monreal: Of a curious way of fishing Eels; and of the Cities of Trois Rivieres and Monreal: Together with an Account of the Conduct of the \* Forest Rangers or Pedlars.*

\* Coureurs de Bois. See the Explanation Table.

S I R,

**B**Efore my Departure from *Quebec*, I visited the adjacent Villages inhabited by the Savages. The Village of *Lorete* is peopled by two hundred Families

families of *Hurons*, who were converted to Christianity by the Jesuits, though with a great deal of Reluctancy. The Villages of *Sillery*, and of *Saut de la Chaudiere*, are compos'd of three hundred Families of *Abenakis*, who are likewise Christians, and among whom the Jesuits have settled Missionaries. I return'd to *Quebec* time enough, and imbarqued under the Conduct of a Master, that would rather have had a Lading of Goods, than of Soldiers. The North-East Winds wasted us in five or six days to *Trois Rivières*, which is the Name of a small City, seated at the distance of thirty Leagues from hence. That City derives its Name from three Rivers, that spring from one Channel, and after continuing their Division for some Space, re-unite into a joint Stream, that falls into the River of *St. Laurence*, about half a quarter of a League below the Town. Had we sail'd all Night, the Tides would have carry'd us thither in two Days time; but in regard that the River is full of Rocks and Shelves, we durst not venture upon it in the dark; so, we came to an Anchor every Night, which did not at all displease me; for in the course of thirty Leagues, (notwithstanding the Darkeness of the Night) it gave me an Opportunity of viewing an infinite number of Habitations on each Side of the River, which are not above a Musket-Shot distant one from another. The Inhabitants that are settled between *Quebec* and fifteen Leagues higher, diverted me very agreeably with the fishing of Eels. At low Water they stretch out Hurdles to the lowest Water-Mark; and that Space of Ground being then dry by the Retreat of the Water, is cover'd over, and shut up by the Hurdles. Between the Hurdles they place at certain Distances Instruments call'd *Ruches*, from the Resemblance they bear to a Bee-hive; besides Baskets and little Nets belag'd upon a Pole, which they call *Bouteux*, and *Bouts de Quievres*. Then they let all stand in this fashion for three Months in



the Spring, and two in the Autumn. Now as often as the Tide comes in, the Eels looking out for shallow Places, and making towards the Shoar, croud in among the Hurdles, which hinder 'em afterwards to retire with the Ebb-water; upon that they are forc'd to bury themselves in the abovementioned Engines, which are sometimes so over-cram'd, that they break. When 'tis low Water, the Inhabitants take out these Eels, which are certainly the biggest, and the longest in the World. They salt them up in Barrels, where they'll keep a whole Year without spoiling: And indeed they give an admirable Relish in all Sauces; nay, there's nothing that the Council of *Quebec* desires more, than that this Fishery should be equally plentiful in all Years.

*Trois Rivières* is a little paltry Town, seated in the Latitude of forty-six Degrees; 'tis not fortified neither with Stone, nor Pales. The River to which it owes its Name, takes its Rise an hundred Leagues to the North-West, from the greatest Ridge of Mountains in the Universe. The *Algonkins* who are at present an Erratick Sort of Savages, and, like the *Arais*, have no settled Abode; that People, I say, seldom straggle far from the Banks of this River, upon which they have excellent Beaver-hunting. In former times the *Iroquesse* cut off three fourths of that Nation; but they have not dar'd to renew their Incursions, since the *French* have peopled the Countries that lie higher up upon the River of *St. Lawrence*. I call'd *Trois Rivières* a little Town, with reference to the Paucity of the Inhabitants; though, at the same time they are very rich, and live in stately Houses. The King has made it the Residence of a Governor, who would die for Hunger, if he did not trade with the Natives for Beavers, when his small Allowance is out: Besides, a Man that would live there, must be of the like Temper with a Dog, or at least he must take Pleasure in scratch-  
ing

ing his Skin, for the Fleas are there more numerous than the Grains of Sand. I am inform'd, that the Natives of this Place make the best Soldiers in the Country.

Three Leagues higher we enter'd *St Peter's Lake*, which is six Leagues long, and had Difficulty enough in crossing it ; for the frequent Calms oblig'd us to cast Anchor several times. It receives three or four Rivers that abound with Fish ; upon the Mouth of which, I descri'd with my Telescope very fine Houses. Towards the Evening we sail'd out of that Lake with a fresh Easterly Gale ; and though we hoisted up all our Sails, the Current run so strong against us, that 'twas three Hours before we could make *Sorel*, which was two small Leagues off. *Sorel* is a Canton of four Leagues in Front, in the Neighbourhood of which, a certain River conveys the Waters of *Champlain Lake*, to the River of *St. Laurence*, after having form'd a Water-fall of two Leagues at *Chambli*. Though we reckon but eight Leagues from *Sorel* to *Monreal*, yet we spent three Days in sailing between 'em ; by reason partly of slack Winds, and partly of the Strength of the Currents. In this Course we saw nothing but Islands ; and both Sides of the River all along, from *Quebec* to this Place, are so replenish'd with Inhabitants, that one may justly call 'em two continued Villages of sixty Leagues in Length.

This Place, which goes by the Name of *Villemarie*, or *Monreal*, lies in the Latitude of forty five Degrees, and some Minutes ; being seated in an Island of the same Name, which is about five Leagues broad, and fourteen Leagues long. The Directors of the Seminary of *St. Sulpitius* at *Paris*, are the Proprietors of the Island, and have the Nomination of a Bailiff, and several other Magistrates ; nay, in former Times they had the Privilege of nominating a Governor. This little Town lies all open without any Fortification

either of Stone or Wood : But its Situation is so advantageous, notwithstanding that it stands upon an uneven and sandy Ground, that it might easily be made an impregnable Post. The River of St. *Lawrence*, which runs just by the Houses, on one Side of this Town, is not navigable further, by Reason of its Rapidity ; for about half a Quarter of a League higher, 'tis full of rapid Falls, Eddies, &c. Mr. *Perot* the Governor of the Town, who has but a thousand Crowns a Year Salary ; has made shift to get fifty thousand in a few Years, by trading with the Savages in Skins and Furs. The Bailiff of the Town gets but little by his Place, no more than his Officers : So that the Merchants are the only Persons that make Money here ; for the Savages that frequent the great Lakes of *Canada*, come down hither almost every Year with a prodigious Quantity of Beavers Skins, to be given in Exchange for Arms, Kettles, Axes, Knives, and a Thousand such Things, upon which the Merchants clear two hundred *per Cent*. Commonly the Governor-General comes hither about the Time of their coming down, in order to share the Profit, and receive Presents from that People. The Pedlers call'd *Coueurs de Bois*, export from hence every Year several Canows full of Merchandise, which they dispose of among all the Savage Nations of the Continent, by way of Exchange for Beaver Skins. Seven or eight Days ago, I saw twenty five or thirty of these Canows return with heavy Cargoes ; each Canow was manag'd by two or three Men, and carry'd twenty hundred Weight, *i. e.* forty Packs of Beaver Skins, which are worth and hundred Crowns a piece. These Canows had been a Year and eighteen Months out. You would be amaz'd if you saw how lewd these Pedlers are when they return ; how they feast and game, and how prodigal they are, not only in their Cloaths, but  
upon

upon Women. Such of 'em as are married, have the Wisdom to retire to their own Houses; but the Batchelors act just as our *East-India*-Men, and Pirates are wont to do; for they lavish, eat, drink, and play all away as long as the Goods hold out; and when these are gone, they e'en sell their Embroidery, their Lace, and their Cloaths. This done, they are forc'd to go upon a new Voyage for Subsistence.

The Directors of the Seminary of *St. Sulpitius*, take care to send Missionaries hither from Time to Time, who live under the Direction of a Superior, that is very much respected in the Country. They have Apartments allotted for 'em in a stately, great, and pleasant House, built of Free-stone. This House is built after the Model of that of *St. Sulpice* at *Paris*; and the Altar stands by itself, just like that at *Paris*. Their Seignories or Cantons that lie on the South-side of the Island, produce a considerable Revenue; for the Plantations are good, and the Inhabitants are rich in Corn, Cattle, Fowl, and a thousand other Commodities, for which they find a Mercat in the City: But the North Part of the Island lies waste. These Directors would never suffer the Jesuits or Recollects to display their Banners here; though 'tis conjectur'd, that at the long run they'll be forc'd to consent to it. At the Distance of a League from the Town, I saw at the Foot of a Mountain, a Plantation of *Iroquesse* Christians, who are instructed by two Priests of the Order of *Sulpitius*; and I'm inform'd of a larger and more populous Plantation on t'other Side of the River, at the Distance of two Leagues from hence, which is took Care of by Father *Bruyas* the Jesuit. I hope to set out from hence, as soon as Mr. *de la Barre* receives Advice from *France*; for he designs to leave *Quebec* upon the Arrival of the first Ship. I resolve to go to Fort *Frontenac*, upon the Lake that

goes by the same Name. If I may credit those who have been formerly in Action against the *Iroquesse*, I shall be able upon my Return from this Campaign, to inform you of some Things that will seem as strange to you, as they will be disagreeable to myself. I am,

S I R,

*Tours, &c.*

## L E T T E R V.

Dated at *Monreal*, June 18, 1684.

*In which is contain'd a short Account of the Iroquesse, with a View of the War and Peace they made with the French, and of the Means by which it was brought about.*

S I R,

I Wrote to you but four Days ago, and did not think to have heard from you so soon; but this Morning I met with a very agreeable Surprisal, in receiving a Packet address'd to me by your Brother. You may be sure I was infinitely well pleas'd, in being given to understand what has pass'd in *Europe* since I left it. The Knowledge of the Affairs of *Europe* is comfortable to one that's doom'd to another World, such as this is, and I cannot but acknowledge myself infinitely indebted to you, for the Exactness of your Intelligence. Inasmuch as you require of me an Account of the *Iroquesse*, and would have me to present you with a just View of their Temper and Government; I would willingly satisfy and oblige you in that, or any other Point: But in Re-  
gard

gard that I am oblig'd to set out for Fort *Frontenac* the Day after To-morrow, I have not Time to inform myself of Things, or to consult those who have been in the Country before: So that all I can do at present, is only to acquaint you with what I have learn'd this Winter, from Persons that have sojourn'd twenty Years among 'em. As soon as I have an Opportunity of enlarging my Knowledge upon that Head, by a more immediate Conversation with themselves, you may assure yourself that I'll impart it to you. In the mean time, be pleas'd to accept of what follows.

These *Barbarians* are drawn up in five Cantons, not unlike those of the *Swisses*. Tho' these Cantons are all of one Nation, and united in one joint Interest, yet they go by different Names, viz. the *Ajonontouans*, the *Goyogoans*, the *Oumotagues*, the *Onoyouts*, and the *Agnies*. Their Language is almost the same; and the five Villages or Plantations in which they live, lie at the Distance of thirty Leagues one from another, being all seated near the South side of the Lake of *Ontario*, or of *Frontenac*. Every Year the five Cantons send Deputies to assist at the Union Feast, and to smoke in the great *Calumet*, or Pipe of the five Nations. Each Village or Canton contains about fourteen thousand Souls, i. e. 1500 that bear Arms, 2000 Superannuated Men, 4000 Women, 2000 Maids, and 4000 Children: Tho' indeed some will tell you, that each Village has not above 10000 or 11000 Souls. There has been an Alliance of long standing between these Nations and the *English*, and by trading in Furs to New-York, they are supply'd by the *English* with Arms, Ammunition, and all other Necessaries, at a cheaper rate than the *French* can afford 'em at. They have no other Consideration for *England* or *France*, than what depends upon the Occasion they have for the Commodities of these two Nations; though after all they

give an Over-purchase ; for they pay for them four times more than they are worth. They laugh at the Menaces of our Kings and Governors, for they have no Notion of Dependance, nay, the very Word is to them insupportable. They look upon themselves as Sovereigns, accountable to none but God alone, whom they call *The great Spirit*. They waged War with us almost always, from the first Settlement of our Colonies in *Canada*, to the first Years of the Count of *Frontenac's* Government. *Messieurs de Courfelles*, and *de Traci*, both of 'em Governors-General, made Head against the *Agnès* upon the *Champlain* Lake, in Winter as well as in Summer ; but they could not boast of any great Success. They only burnt their Villages, and carry'd off some hundred of their Children, of whom the above-mention'd *Ierquesè* Christians are sprung. 'Tis true, they cut off ninety or an hundred Warriors ; but in Compensation for that, several *Canadians*, and several Soldiers of the Regiment of *Carignan*, being unprovided against the unsufferable Cold of the Climate, lost their Limbs, and even their Life it self. Count *Frontenac* who succeeded Mr. *Courfelle*, perceiving that the *Barbarians* had the Advantage of the *Europeans*, as to the waging of War in that Country ; upon this Apprehension, I say, he declin'd such fruitless Expeditions, which were very chargeable to the King, and us'd all his Efforts to dispose the Savages to a sincere and lasting Peace. This judicious Governor had three things in view ; The first was to encourage the greatest part of the *French* Inhabitants, who would have abdicated the Colony, and return'd to *France*, if the War had continued. His second Topick was, that the Conclusion of a Peace would dispose an Infinity of People to marry, and to grub up the Trees, upon which the Colony would be better peopled and enlarg'd. The third Argument that dissuaded him from carrying  
on

on the War, was a Design of pursuing the Discovery of the *Lakes*, and of the *Savages* that live upon their Banks, in order to settle a Commerce with 'em, and at the same time to ingage them in our Interests, by good Alliances, in case of a Rupture with the *Iroquese*. Upon the Consideration of these Reasons, he sent some *Canadians* by way of a formal Embassy to the *Iroquese* Villages, in order to acquaint them, that the King being inform'd that a groundless War was carry'd on against them, had sent him from *France* to make Peace with 'em. At the same time the Ambassadors had Orders to stipulate all the Advantages they could obtain with reference to the Commerce. The *Iroquese* heard this Proposal with a great deal of Satisfaction; for *Charles II.* King of *England*, had order'd his Governor in *New-York* to represent to 'em, that if they continu'd to wage War with the *French*, they were ruin'd, and that they would find themselves crush'd by the numerous Forces that were ready to sail from *France*. In effect, they promis'd to the Ambassadors that four hundred of their Number should meet Count *Frontenac*, attended by an equal Number of his Men, at the Place where Fort *Frontenac* now stands. Accordingly, some Months after, both the one and the other met at the Place appointed, and so a Peace was concluded. Mr. *de la Salle* was very serviceable to this Governor, in giving him good and seasonable Advices, which I cannot now enter upon, being oblig'd to make some Preparations for my Voyage. When the Campaign is over, you may expect to hear from me. In the mean time,

I am,

S I R,

*Tours*, &c.

L E T-



## L E T T E R VI.

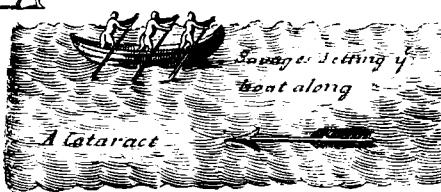
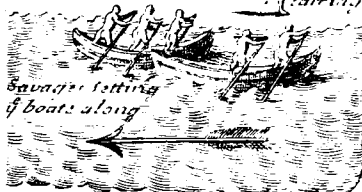
Dated at Montreal, June 20, 1684.

*Being an ample Description of the Canoes made of Birch-bark, in which the Canadians perform all their Voyages; with an Account of the Manner in which they are made and mann'd.*

S I R,

I Thought to have set out as this Day; but in Regard that our Complement of great Canows is not yet brought up, our Voyage is put off for two Days. Having so much Leisure-time upon my Hands, I have a Mind to employ it in presenting you with a short View of these slender Contrivances in which the *Canadians* perform all their Voyages: And this will furnish you with an *Idea* of the *Voiture* of this Country. I saw but now above an hundred Canows, some great and some little; but considering that the former are only proper for Martial Expeditions, and long Voyages, I shall confine my Description to that sort. Even the great ones are of different Sizes; for they run from ten to twenty eight Foot long. Indeed the least of all hold but two Persons set upon their Breech, as in a Coffin; and are apt to overset, if the Passengers move to one Side or t'other: But those of a larger Size will easily afford Stowage for fourteen Persons; tho' they are commonly mann'd only with three Men, when they are employ'd in transporting Provisions and Merchandize; and even then they'll carry twenty hundred Weight. The largest Sort are safe and steady,

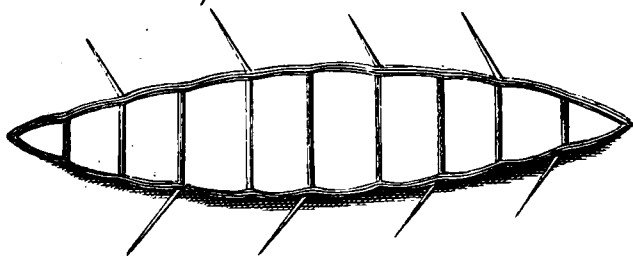
*An Esquimaux Canoe made of Elm*



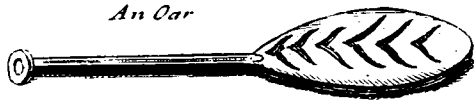
*Savages rowing in a great canoe and standing upright*



*A canoe of birch bark with 8 seats.*



*An Oar*





steady, when they are made of the Bark of the Birch-tree, which comes off with hot Water in the Winter time. The greatest Trees afford the best Barks for Canows; but oftentimes the Bark of one Tree is not sufficient. The Bottom of the Boat is all of one Piece, to which the Sides are so artfully sew'd by the Savages, that the whole Boat appears as one continu'd Bark. They are trimm'd and strengthen'd with Wicker Wreaths, and Ribs of Cedar-Wood, which are almost as light as Cork; the Wreaths are as thick as a Crown-piece; but the Bark has the Thickness of two Crowns, and the Ribs are as thick as three. On the two Sides of the Boat, there run from one End to the other two principal Head-bars, in which the Ends of the Ribs are inchas'd, and in which the Spars are made fast, that run across the Boat and keep it compact. These Boats have twenty Inches in Depth, that is from the upper Edge to the Platform of the Ribs; their Length extends to twenty eight Foot, and the Width at the middle Rib is computed to be four Foot and a half. They are very convenient upon the Account of their extream Lightness, and the drawing of very little Water; but at the same time, their brittle and tender Fabrick, is an Argument of an equivalent Inconveniency; for if they do but touch or grate upon Stone or Sand, the Cracks of the Bark fly open, upon which the Water gets in, and spoils the Provisions and Merchandize: Every Day there is some new Chink or Seam to be gumm'd over. At Night they are always unloaded, and carried on Shoar where they are made fast with Pegs, lest the Wind should blow 'em away: For they are so light that two Men carry 'em upon their Shoulders with Ease. This Conveniency of Lightness and easy Carriage, renders 'em very serviceable in the Rivers of *Canada*, which are full of Cataracts, Water-falls, and Currents: For in these Rivers we are oblig'd either to transport  
em

'em over Land where such Obstructions happen, or else to tow 'em along where the Current is not over-rapid, and the Shoar is accessible. These Boats are of no Use for the Navigation of Lakes; for the Waves would swallow 'em up, if they could not reach the Shoar when a Wind arises. 'Tis true the Inhabitants venture in 'em for four or five Leagues from one Island to another; but then 'tis always in calm Weather, and nothing is made Use of but Oars; for besides the Risque of being over-set, the Goods are in Danger of being damag'd by the Water, especially the Furs, which are the most valuable Part of the Cargoe. When the Season serves, they carry little Sails; but if the Wind be but a little brisk, tho' they run right afore it, 'tis impossible to make any Use of it without running the Risque of Shipwreck. If their Course lies directly South, they cannot put up Sail without the Wind stands at one of the eight Points, between North-west and North-East; and if a Wind happens to spring any where else, (unless it comes from the Land which they coast along) they are oblig'd to put in to the Shoar with all possible Expedition, and unload the Boat out of hand, till such Time as a Calm returns.

As for the working of these Boats, the Canow-Men ply sometimes on their Knees, namely, when they run down the small Water-falls; sometimes standing, when they stem a Current by setting the Boat along with Poles; and sometimes sitting, *viz.* in smooth and stagnating Water. The Oars they make use of are made of Maple-wood, and their Form is represented in the annex'd Cut. The Blade of the Oar is twenty Inches long, six Inches broad, and four Lines thick: The Handle is about three Foot long, and as big as a Pigeons Egg. When they have Occasion to run up against rapid Currents, they make use of Poles made of Pine-wood; and the setting of the Boat along with these,

is

is what they call *Piquer de fond*. The Canows have neither Stern nor Prow, for they run to a Point at both Ends: Neither have they Keels, Nails or Pegs, in the whole Structure. The Steersman, or he who Conns the Boat, rows without Interruption as well as the rest. The common Purchase of such a Boat is eighty Crowns; but it does not last above five or six Years.

This Day I have receiv'd Advice, that Mr. *de la Barre* has rais'd the Militia in the Neighbourhood of *Quebec*, and that the Governor of this Island has receiv'd Orders to have that of the adjacent *Cantons* in Readiness to march. I am,

S I R,

*Tours, &c.*

## L E T T E R VII.

Dated at *Monreal*, Nov. 2, 1684.

*Describing the Course of the River of St. Lawrence, from Monreal to the first great Lake of Canada; with the Water-falls, Cataracts, and Navigation of that River: As also Fort Frontenac, and the Advantages that accrue from it. Together with a circumstantial Account of the Expedition of Mr. de la Barre, the Governor-General against the Iroquese; the Speeches he made, the Replies he receiv'd, and the final Accommodation of the Difference.*

S I R,

**T**Hank God I have finish'd this Campaign, and I am now return'd in Safety to this Place. To present you with the History of our Campaign, be  
pleas'd

pleas'd to know that in two or three Days after the Date of my last, I imbarqu'd on board of a Canow that was work'd by three expert Canow Men. Every Canow contain'd two Soldiers; and we all row'd up against the Current of the River till we arriv'd at *Saut de St. Louis*, about three Leagues above this Town, which is a little Water-fall, but so rapid that our Watermen were forc'd to stand in the Water up to their Middle, in order to drag the Canows against the Stream for half a quarter of a League. We reimbarqu'd above this Pass, and row'd about twelve Leagues up the River, and thro' the Lake of *St. Louis*, till we arriv'd at a Place call'd the *Cascades*, where we were forc'd to turn out and carry our Boats and Baggage over Land, about half a quarter of a League. 'Tis true, we might have tow'd our Boats against the Stream in this Place with some Labour; but there was a Cataract a little above it, which they call *le Cataracte du Trou*. I had taken up a Notion that the only Difficulty of sailing up the River, consisted in the Trouble of Land-carriage: but when I came to be a Spectator of the Matter, I found that the Stemming of the Currents whether in towing of the Canows, or in setting them along with Poles, was equally laborious. About five or six Leagues higher we came to the Water-falls call'd *Sauts des Cedres*, and *du Buifson*, where we were forc'd to transport our Boats five hundred paces over Land. Some Leagues above that, we enter'd the Lake of *St. Francis*, which is said to be twenty Leagues in Circumference; and having cross'd it, met with as strong Currents as before, particularly at a Fall call'd *Long Saut*, where we had recourse to Land-carriage for half a League. Then we were forc'd to drag up the Boats against the rapid Stream; and after a great deal of Fatigue came at last to a Pass call'd *la Galette*, from whence we had but twenty Leagues sailing to *Fort Fronte-*

*and*. This Pass was the last Difficulty we had to surmount; for above it the Water was as still as that of a Pool, and then our Watermen ply'd with their Oars instead of Poles.

The *Maringouins*, which we call *Midges*, are unsufferably troublesome in all the Countries, of *Canada*. We were haunted with such Clouds of 'em, that we thought to be eat up; and smoaking being the only Artifice that could keep 'em off, the Remedy was worse than the Disease: In the Night-time the People shelter themselves from 'em in Bowers or Arbours, made after the following Manner. They drive into the Ground Stakes or little Branches of Trees, at a certain Distance one from another, so as to form a semicircular Figure; in which they put a Quilt and Bedcloaths, covering it above with a large Sheet that falls down to the Ground on all sides, and so hinders the Insects to enter.

We landed at Fort *Frontenac* after twenty Days sailing; and immediately upon our Arrival, Mr. *Duta* our Commander in chief, view'd the Fortifications of the Place, and three large Barques that lay at Anchor in the Port. We repair'd the Fortifications in a very little time, and fitted up the three Barques. This Fort was a Square, consisting of large Curtains flanked with four little Bastions; these Flanks had but two Battlements, and the Walls were so low, that one might easily climb upon 'em without a Ladder. After Mr. *de la Salle* concluded the Peace with the *Iroquese*, the King bestow'd upon him and his Heirs the Property of this Place; but he was so negligent, that instead of enriching himself by the Commerce it might have afforded, he was considerably out of Pocket upon it. To my Mind this Fort is situated very advantageously for a Trade with the five *Iroquese* Nations: For their Villages lye in the Neighbourhood of the *Lake*, upon which they may transport their Furs in Canows with more Ease,



Eafe, than they can carry 'em over Land to *New-York*. In time of War I take it to be indefensible; for the Cataracts and Currents of the River are such, that fifty *Iroqueſe* may there ſtop five hundred *French*, without any other Arms but Stones. Do but conſider, Sir, that for twenty Leagues together the River is ſo rapid, that we dare not ſet the Canow four Paces off the Shoar; Beſides *Canada* being nothing but a Foreſt, as I intimated above, 'tis impoſſible to travel there without falling every Foot into Ambuſcades, eſpecially upon the Banks of this River, which are lin'd with thick Woods, that render 'em inacceſſible. None but the Savages can ſkip from Rock to Rock, and ſcour thro' the Thickets, as if 'twere an open Field. If we were capable of ſuch Adventures, we might march five or ſix hundred Men by Land to guard the Canows that carry the Proviſions; but at the ſame time 'tis to be conſider'd, that before they arriv'd at the Fort, they would conſume more Proviſions than the Canows can carry; not to mention that the *Iroqueſe* would ſtill out-number 'em. As to the Particulars relating to the Fort, I ſhall take notice of 'em when I come to give a general Deſcription of *New-France*.

While we continued at Fort *Frontenac*, the *Iroqueſe* who live at *Gancouſſe* and *Quentè*, at the diſtance of ſeven or eight Leagues from thence, threw in upon us Harts, Roe-bucks, Turkeys and Fiſh; in Exchange for Needles, Knives, Powder and Ball. Towards the End of *Auguſt* Mr. *de la Barre* join'd us; but he was dangerously ill of a Fever, which rag'd in like manner among moſt of his Militia; ſo that only our three Companies were free from Sickneſs. This Fever was of the intermitting kind; and the convulſive Motions, Tremblings, and Frequency of the Pulſe that attended the cold Fit, were ſo violent, that moſt of our ſick Men dy'd in the ſecond or third Fit. Their Blood was  
of

of a blackish brown Colour, and tainted with a sort of yellowish Serum, not unlike *Pus* or corrupt Matter. Mr. *de la Barre's* Physician, who in my Opinion knew as little of the true Causes of Fevers as *Hippocrates* or *Galen*, and a Hundred Thousand besides; this mighty Physician, I say, pretending to trace the Cause of the Fever I now speak of, imputed it to the unfavourable Qualities of the Air and the Aliment. His Plea was, that the excessive Heat of the Season, put the Vapours or Exhalations into an over-rapid Motion; that the Air was so over-rarefy'd, that we did not suck in a sufficient Quantity of it; that the small Quantity we did receive, was loaded with Insects and impure Corpusculum's, which the fatal Necessity of Respiration oblig'd us to swallow; and that by this means Nature was put into Disorder: He added, that the Use of Brandy and salt Meat sowr'd the Blood; that this Sowness occasion'd a sort of Coagulation of the Chyle and Blood; that the Coagulation hindred it to circulate thro' the Heart with a due Degree of Celerity; and that thereupon there insued an extraordinary Fermentation, which is nothing else but a Fever. But after all, to my mind this Gentleman's System was too much upon the *Iroquese* Strain; for at that rate the Distemper must have seiz'd all without Distinction, whereas neither our Soldiers nor the Season'd *Canadians* were troubled with it; for it rag'd only among the Militia, who being unacquainted with the Way of setting the Boats with Poles, were forc'd at every turn to get into the Water and drag 'em up against the rapid Stream: Now, the Waters of that Country being naturally cold, and the Heat being excessive, the Blood might thereupon freeze by way of *Antiperistasis*, and so occasion the Fever I speak of, pursuant to the common Maxim, *Omnis repentina mutatio est periculosa*, i. e. *All sudden Changes are of dangerous Consequence.*

As soon as Mr. *de la Barre* recover'd, he imbarqu'd in order to continue his March ; tho' he might have easily known, that after halting fourteen or fifteen Days at that Fort, when the Season was so far advanc'd, he could not pretend to compass the End of his Expedition. We row'd Night and Day, the Weather being very calm, and in five or six Days came before the River of *Famine*, where we were forc'd to put in upon the Apprehension of a Storm. Here we met with a Canow that Mr. *Dulbut* had sent from *Missilimakinac*, with Advice, that pursuant to Orders he had engag'd the *Hurons*, *Outaoua's*, and some other People, to join his Army ; in which he had above two hundred brave

\* See Coureurs  
de Bois in the  
Table.

\* Forest Rangers. These News were very acceptable to Mr. *de la Barre* ; but at the same time he was very much perplex'd ; for I'm perswaded he repented oftner than once, of his entring upon an Expedition that he foresaw would prove successless ; and to aggravate the Danger of his Enterprize, the *Iroquese* had at that time an Opportunity to fall upon us. In fine, after a mature Consideration of the Consequences, and of the Difficulties that stood in the Way, he sent back the Canow to Mr. *Dulbut*, with Orders to dismiss the Forest Rangers and Savages immediately, where-ever he was, and by all means to avoid the approaching to his Troops. By good luck Mr. *Dulbut* had not yet reach'd *Niagara*, when he receiv'd these Orders ; with which the Savages that accompany'd him were so dissatisfied, that they threw out all manner of Invectives against the *French Nation*.

As soon as Mr. *de la Barre* had dispatch'd this Canow, he sent Mr. *le Moine* to the Village of the *Oumontagues*, which lay about eighteen Leagues up the River. This Mr. *le Moine* was a Gentleman of *Normandy*, and highly esteem'd by the *Iroquese*, who call'd

call'd him *Akoueffan*, i. e. *the Partridge*. His Orders were, to endeavour by all means to bring along with him some of the Old-standers of that Nation; and accordingly he return'd in a few Days, accompany'd with one of their most considerable Grandees, who had a Train of thirty young Warriors, and was distinguish'd by the Title of the *Grangula*. As soon as he debarqued, Mr. *de la Barre* sent him a Present of Bread and Wine, and of thirty Salmon-Trouts, which they fish'd in that Place in such Plenty, that they brought up a hundred at one Cast of a Net: At the same time he gave the Grandee to understand, that he congratulated his Arrival, and would be glad to have an Interview with him after he had rested himself for some Days. You must know that he had us'd the Precaution of sending the Sick back to the Colony, that the *Iroquesse* might not perceive the Weakness of his Forces; and to favour the Statagem, Mr. *le Moine* represented to the *Grangula*, that the Body of the Army was left behind at Fort *Frontenac*, and that the Troops he saw in our Camp, where the General's Guards. But unhappily one of the *Iroquesse* that had a Smattering of the *French* Tongue, having strou'd in the Night-time towards our Tents, over-heard what we said, and so reveal'd the Secret. Two Days after their Arrival, the *Grangula* gave notice to Mr. *de la Barre* that he was ready for an Interview; and accordingly an Hour being appointed, the whole Company appear'd as the Figure represents it.

The *Grangula* sat on the East side, being plac'd at the Head of his Men, with his Pipe in his Mouth, and the great *Calumet* of Peace before him. He was very attentive to the following Harangue, pronounc'd by our Interpreters; which you cannot well understand, without a previous Explication of the *Calumet*, and the *Coliers* that it mentions.

The *Calumet of Peace* is made of certain Stones, or of Marble, whether red, black, or white. The Pipe or Stalk is four or five Foot long; the Body of the *Calumet* is eight Inches long, and the Mouth or Head in which the Tobacco is lodg'd, is three Inches in length; its Figure approaches to that of a Hammer. The red *Calumets* are most esteem'd. The Savages make use of 'em for Negotiations and State Affairs, and especially in Voyages; for when they have a *Calumet* in their Hand, they go where they will in Safety. The *Calumet* is trimm'd with yellow, white and green Feathers, and has the same effect among the Savages, that the Flag of Friendship has amongst us; for to violate the Rights of this venerable Pipe, is among them a flaming Crime, that will draw down Mischief upon their Nations. As for the *Coliers*, they are certain Swathes of two or three Foot in length, and six Inches in breadth; being deck'd with little Beads made of a certain sort of Shells that they find upon the Sea-shoar, between *New-York* and *Virginia*. These Beads are round, and as thick as a little Pea; but they are twice as long as a Grain of Corn: Their Colour is either blue or white; and they are bor'd thro' just like Pearl, being run after the same manner upon Strings that lye sideways one to another. Without the Intervention of these *Coliers*, there's no Business to be negotiated with the Savages; for being altogether unacquainted with Writing, they make use of them for Contracts and Obligations. Sometimes they keep for an Age the *Coliers* that they have receiv'd from their Neighbours; and in regard that every *Colier* has its peculiar Mark, they learn from the old Persons, the Circumstances of the Time and Place in which they were deliver'd; but after that Age is over, they are made use of for new Treaties.

*Mr. de la Barre's Harangue, was to this Purpose.*

' The King, my Master, being inform'd that  
' the five *Iroquefe* Nations have for a long Time  
' made Infractions upon the Measures of Peace, or-  
' der'd me to come hither with a Guard, and to  
' send *Akoueffan* to the Canton of the *Onnetagues*,  
' in order to an Interview with their principal Lea-  
' ders, in the Neighbourhood of my Camp. This  
' great Monarch means, that you and I should  
' smoak together in the great *Calumet* of Peace,  
' with the Proviso, that you ingage in the Name of  
' the *Tsonnontouans*, *Goyogouans*, *Onnotagues*, *Onnoy-*  
' *outes*, and *Agnies*, to make Reparation to his Sub-  
' jects, and to be guilty of nothing for the future,  
' that may occasion a fatal Rupture.

' The *Tsonnontouans*, *Goyogouans*, *Onnotagues*, *On-*  
' *noyoutes* and *Agnies*, have strip'd, rob'd, and abus'd  
' all the Forest-Rangers, that travel'd in the way  
' of Trade to the Country of the *Illinefe*, of the  
' *Oumamis*, and several other Nations, who are my  
' Master's Children. Now this Usage being in high  
' Violation of the Treaties of Peace concluded with  
' my Predecessor, I am commanded to demand Re-  
' paration, and at the same time to declare, that  
' in case of their Refusal to comply with my De-  
' mands, or of relapsing into the like Robberies,  
' War is positively proclaim'd.

*This Colier makes my Words good.*

' The Warriors of these five Nations have intro-  
' duc'd the *English* to the *Lakes*, belonging to the  
' King my Master, and into the Country of those  
' Nations to whom my Master is a Father: This  
' they have done with a Design to ruin the Com-  
' merce of his Subjects, and to oblige these Nations to  
' depart from their due Allegiance; notwithstanding  
' the Remonstrances of the late Governor of New-

‘ *Tork*, who saw thro’ the Danger that both they  
 ‘ and the *English* expos’d themselves to. At pre-  
 ‘ sent I am willing to forget those Actions; but if  
 ‘ ever you be guilty of the like for the future, I  
 ‘ have express Orders to declare War.

*This Colier warrants my Words.*

‘ The same Warriors have made several barba-  
 ‘ rous Incurfions upon the Country of the *Illinefe*,  
 ‘ and the *Oumamis*. They have massacred Men,  
 ‘ Women, and Children; they have took, bound;  
 ‘ and carried off an infinite Number of the Natives  
 ‘ of those Countries, who thought themselves se-  
 ‘ cure in their Villages in a time of Peace. These  
 ‘ People are my Master’s Children, and therefore  
 ‘ must hereafter cease to be your Slaves. I charge  
 ‘ you to restore ’em to their Liberty, and to send  
 ‘ ’em home without Delay; for if the five Nations  
 ‘ refuse to comply with this Demand, I have express  
 ‘ Orders to declare War.

*This Colier makes my Words good.*

‘ This is all I had to say to the *Grangula*, whom  
 ‘ I desire to report to the five Nations, this Decla-  
 ‘ ration, that my Master commanded me to make.

‘ He wishes they had not oblig’d him to  
 \* *The French call it Fort Frontenac.* ‘ send a potent Army to the Fort of \* *Cata-  
 ‘ racony*, in order to carry on a War  
 ‘ that will prove fatal to them: And he  
 ‘ will be very much troubled, if it so falls out,  
 ‘ that this Fort, which is a Work of Peace, must be  
 ‘ employ’d for a Prison to your Militia. These  
 ‘ Mischiefs ought to be prevented by mutual Endeavours: The *French* who are the Brethren and  
 ‘ Friends of the five Nations, will never disturb  
 ‘ their Repose; provided they make the Satisfaction I now demand, and prove religious Observers  
 ‘ of their Treaties. I wish my Words may produce

‘ duce the desir’d Effect; for if they do not, I am  
 ‘ oblig’d to join the Governor of *New-York*, who  
 ‘ has Orders from the King his Master, to assist me  
 ‘ to burn the five Villages, and cut you off.

*This Colier confirms my Word.*

While Mr. *de la Barre*’s Interpreter pronounc’d this Harangue, the *Grangula* did nothing but look’d upon the End of his Pipe: After the Speech was finish’d, he rose, and having took five or six Turns in the Ring that the *French* and the Savages made, he return’d to his Place, and standing upright spoke after the following manner to the General, who sat in his Chair of State.

‘ † *Onnontio*, I honour you, and all † *This Title they*  
 ‘ the Warriors that accompany me do *give to the Go-*  
 ‘ the same: Your Interpreter has made *vernor - General*  
 ‘ an end of his Discourse, and now *of Canada.*  
 ‘ I come to begin mine. My Voice glides to your  
 ‘ Ear, pray listen to my Words.  
 ‘ ‘ *Onnontio*, in setting out from *Quebec*, you must  
 ‘ needs have fancy’d that the scorching Beams of  
 ‘ the Sun had burnt down the Forests which render  
 ‘ our Country unaccessible to the *French*; or else  
 ‘ that the Inundations of the Lake had surrounded  
 ‘ our Cottages, and confin’d us as Prisoners. This  
 ‘ certainly was your Thought; and it could be no-  
 ‘ thing else but the Curiosity of seeing a burnt or  
 ‘ drown’d Country, that mov’d you to undertake  
 ‘ a Journey hither. But now you have an Oppor-  
 ‘ tunity of being undeceiv’d, for I and my warlike  
 ‘ Retinue come to assure you, that the *Tsonontou-*  
 ‘ *ans*, *Goyogouans*, *Onnotagues*, *Onnoyoutes* and  
 ‘ *Agnies*, are not yet destroy’d. I return you thanks  
 ‘ in their Name, for bringing into their Country  
 ‘ the *Calumet* of Peace, that your Predecessor re-  
 ‘ ceiv’d from their Hands. At the same time I



† Burying the  
Axe signifies  
Peace.

‘ congratulate your Happiness, in hav-  
‘ ing left under Ground † the bloody  
‘ Axe, that has been so often dy’d with  
‘ the Blood of the *French*. I must tell  
‘ you, *Onnontio*, I am not asleep, my Eyes are  
‘ open; and the Sun that vouchsafes the Light,  
‘ gives me a clear View of a great Captain at the  
‘ Head of a Troop of Soldiers, who speaks as if he  
‘ were asleep. He pretends that he does not ap-  
‘ proach to this Lake with any other View, than  
‘ to smoak with the *Onnctagues* in the great *Calu-*  
‘ *met*; but the *Grangula* knows better things, he  
‘ sees plainly that the *Onnontio* mean’d to knock  
‘ ’em on the Head, if the *French* Arms had not  
‘ been so much weaken’d.

‘ I perceive that the *Onnontio* raves in a Camp of  
‘ sick People, whose Lives the great Spirit has sav’d,  
‘ by visiting them with Infirmities. Do you hear,  
‘ *Onnontio*, our Women had took up their Clubs;  
‘ and the Children and the old Men, had visited  
‘ your Camp with their Bows, and Arrows, if our  
‘ Warlike Men had not stop’d and disarm’d them;  
‘ when *Akoueffau* your Ambassador appear’d before  
‘ my Village. But I have done, I’ll talk no more  
‘ of that.

‘ You must know, *Onnontio*, we have robb’d no  
‘ *French* Men, but those who supply’d the *Illmese*  
‘ and the *Oumamis* (our Enemies) with Fuses, with  
‘ Powder, and with Ball: These indeed we took  
‘ care of, because such Arms might have cost us our  
‘ Life. Our Conduct in that Point is of a Piece  
‘ with that of the Jesuits, who stave all the Barrels  
‘ of Brandy that are brought to our Cantons, lest  
‘ the People getting drunk should knock them in  
‘ the Head. Our Warriors have no Beavers to  
‘ give in Exchange for all the Arms they take from  
‘ the *French*; and as for the Old superannuated  
‘ People, they do not think of bearing Arms.

*This*

*This Colier comprehends my Word.*

‘ We have conducted the *English* to  
 ‘ our \* *Lakes*, in order to traffick with  
 ‘ the *Outaouas*, and the *Hurons*; just as  
 ‘ the *Algonkins* conducted the *French* to our five Can-  
 ‘ tons, in order to carry on a Commerce that the  
 ‘ *English* lay claim to as their Right. We are born  
 ‘ Freemen, and have no Dependance either upon the  
 ‘ *Ommontio* or the † *Corlar*. We have a  
 ‘ Power to go where we please, to con-  
 ‘ duct who we will to the Places we re-  
 ‘ sort to, and to buy and sell where  
 ‘ we think fit. If your Allies are your  
 ‘ Slaves or Children, you may e’en treat ’em as  
 ‘ such, and rob ’em of the Liberty of entertaining  
 ‘ any other Nation but your own.

\* They pretend  
to the Property  
of the Lakes.

† Corlar is the  
Title of the  
Governor of  
New-York.

*This Colier contains my Word.*

‘ We fell upon the *Illinese* and the *Oumamis*, be-  
 ‘ cause they cut down the Trees of Peace that serv’d  
 ‘ for Limits or Boundaries to our Frontiers. They  
 ‘ came to hunt Beavers upon our Lands; and con-  
 ‘ trary to the Custom of all the Sava-  
 ‘ ges, have carried off whole Stocks, ‡  
 ‘ both Male and Female. They have  
 ‘ ingag’d the *Cbaouanons* in their Inte-  
 ‘ rest, and entertain’d ’em in their  
 ‘ Country. They supply’d ’em with  
 ‘ Fire-Arms, after the concerting of ill  
 ‘ Designs against us. We have done  
 ‘ less than the *English* and the *French*, who without  
 ‘ any Right, have usurp’d the Grounds they are  
 ‘ now possess’d of; and of which they have dis-  
 ‘ lodg’d several Nations, in order to make way for  
 ‘ their building of Cities, Villages and Forts.

‡ Among  
the Savages,  
’tis a capital  
Crime to de-  
stroy all the  
Beavers of a  
Settlement.

*This*

*This Colier contains my Word.*<sup>1</sup>

‘ I give you to know, *Onnontio*, that my Voice  
 ‘ is the Voice of the five *Iroqueſe* Cantons. This is  
 ‘ their Answer, pray incline your Ear, and liſten  
 ‘ to what they repreſent.

‘ The *Iſonontouans*, *Goyogouans*, *Onnotagues*,  
 ‘ *Onnoyoutes*, and *Agnies* declare, that  
 ‘ they interr’d \* the Axe at *Cataracouy*,  
 ‘ in the Preſence of your Predeceſſor,  
 ‘ in the very Center of the Fort ; and  
 ‘ planted the Tree of Peace in the ſame  
 ‘ Place, that it might be carefully pre-  
 ‘ ſerv’d ; that ’twas then ſtipulated,  
 ‘ that the Fort ſhould be us’d as a Place

\* Interring the  
 Axe, ſignifies  
 the making of  
 a Peace ; and  
 the digging of  
 it up, imports  
 a Declaration  
 of War.

‘ of Retreat for Merchants, and not a Refuge for Sol-  
 ‘ diers ; and that inſtead of Arms and Ammuni-  
 ‘ tion, it ſhould be made a Receptacle of only Bea-  
 ‘ ver-Skins, and Merchandize Goods. Be it known  
 ‘ to you, *Onnontio*, that for the future you ought  
 ‘ to take Care, that ſo great a Number of Martial-  
 ‘ Men as I now ſee, being ſhut up in ſo ſmall a Fort,  
 ‘ do not ſtifle and choak the Tree of Peace. Since  
 ‘ it took Root ſo eaſily, it muſt needs be of pern-  
 ‘ cious Conſequence to ſtop its Growth, and hin-  
 ‘ der it to ſhade both your Country and ours with  
 ‘ its Leaves. I do aſſure you, in the Name of the  
 ‘ five Nations, that our Warriors ſhall dance the  
 ‘ *Calumet* Dance under its Branches ; that they ſhall

‘ reſt in Tranquillity upon their  
 ‘ ‡ Matts, and will never dig up the  
 ‘ Axe to cut down the Tree of Peace,  
 ‘ till ſuch time as the *Onnontio* and the

‡ This Phraſe  
 ſignifies keeping  
 the Peace.

‘ *Corlar*, do either jointly or ſeparately offer to in-  
 ‘ vade the Country, that the great Spirit has diſ-  
 ‘ poſ’d of in the favour of our Anceſtors.

*This*





*This Colier contains my Word; and the other comprehends the Power granted to me by the five Nations.*

Then the *Grangula* address'd himself to Mr. *le Moine*, and spoke to this Purpose.

' *Akoueffan*, take Heart, you are a Man of Sense;  
' speak and explain my Meaning; be sure you  
' forget nothing, but declare all that thy Brethren  
' and thy Friends represent to thy chief *Onnontio*,  
' by the Voice of the *Grangula*, who pays you all  
' Honour and Respect, and invites you to accept  
' of this Present of Beavers, and to assist at his  
' Feast immediately.

' This other Present of Beavers is sent by the  
' five Nations to the *Onnontio*.

As soon as the *Grangula* had done, Mr. *le Moine* and the Jesuits that were present, explain'd his Answer to Mr. *de la Barre*, who thereupon retir'd to his Tent and storm'd and bluster'd, 'till some body came and represented to him, that, *Iroca Progenies nescit habere modos*, i. e. *The Iroquese are always upon Extreams*. The *Grangula* danc'd after the *Iroquese* manner, by way of Prelude to his Entertainment; after which he regal'd several of the *French*. Two Days after he and his Martial Retinue return'd to their own Country, and our Army set out for *Monreal*. As soon as the General was on board, together with the few healthy Men that remain'd, the Canows were dispers'd, for the Militia straggled here and there, and every one made the best of his way home. Our three Companies indeed kept together, because all of us, both Officers and Soldiers, were carried in flat-bottom'd Boats, made of Deal on purpose for our Use. However, I could have wish'd to have run down the Falls and Cataracts  
in

in the same Canow that brought me up, for every body thought we should have been cast away at these Passes, which are full of Eddies and Rocks; and 'twas never heard before, that such Precipices were pass'd with Deal Boats either upwards or downwards. But we were forc'd to run all Hazards, and had certainly been swallow'd up in those Mountains of Water, if we had not oblig'd several Canows to shoot the Cataracts at the head of our Boats, in order to shew us the Way, at the same time we had prepar'd our Soldiers for rowing and shieving upon Occasion. Do but consider, Sir, that the Currents run as fast as a Cannon Ball; and that one false Stroak of the Oar, would have run us unavoidably upon the Rocks; for we are oblig'd to steer a Zig-zag Course pursuant to the Thread of the Stream, which has fifty Windings. The Boats which are loaded, are sometimes lost in those Places. But after all, tho' the Risque we run be very great, yet by way of Compensation, one has the Satisfaction of running a great Way in a little Time; for we run from *Galete* to this Town in two Days time, notwithstanding that we cross'd the two stagnating Lakes I took notice of before.

As soon as we landed, we receiv'd Advice that the *Chevalier de Callicres* was come to supply the room of Mr. *Perrot*, the Governor of this Place. Mr. *Perrot*, has had several Scuffles with Mr. *de Frontenac*, and Mr. *de la Barre*; of which you may expect a farther Account, when I am better inform'd. All the World blames our General for his bad Success: 'Tis talk'd publickly, that his only Design was to cover the sending of several Canows to traffick with the Savages in those Lakes for Beaver-Skins. The People here, are very busy in wasting over to Court a thousand Calumnies against him; both the Clergy and the Gentlemen of the long Robe, write to his Disadvantage. Tho' after all, the whole

Charge

Charge is false; for the poor Man could do no more than he did. Just now, I was inform'd that Mr. *Hainaut*, Mr. *Montortier*, and Mr. *Durivau*, three Captains of Ships, are arriv'd at *Quebec*, with a Design to pass the Winter there, and to assist him as Counsellors; and that the last of these three has brought with him an Independent Company, to be commanded by himself.

I shall have no Opportunity of writing again before the next Spring; for the last Ships that are to return for *France* this Year, are now ready to Sail.

I am, SIR, Yours, &c.

## L E T T E R VIII.

Dated at *Monreal*, June 28. 1685.

*Representing the Fortifications of Monreal, and the indiscreet Zeal of the Priests, who are Lords of that Town: With a Description of Chambli, and of the Commerce of the Savages upon the great Lakes.*

SIR,

I Have just receiv'd yours, by a small Vessel of *Bordeaux*, loaded with Wine; which is the first that came to *Quebec* this Year. I am mightily pleas'd to hear that the King has granted to Mr. *de la Salle* four Ships, to go upon the Discovery of the Mouth of the *Mississipi*; and cannot but admire your Curiosity, in desiring to know the Occurrences of this Place, and how I spent my Time in the Winter.

Mr. *de Callieres* was no sooner possess'd of his Government, than he order'd all the Inhabitants of this Town, and of the adjacent Country, to cut down and bring in great Stakes, of fifteen Foot in length,

to



to fortify the Town. During the Winter, these Orders were pursued with so much Application, that all things are now ready for making the Inclosure; in which five or six hundred Men are to be employ'd. I spent Part of the Winter in Hunting with the *Algonkins*, in order to a more perfect Knowledge of their Language; and the rest I spent in this Place, with a great deal of Unbusiness: for, here we cannot enjoy our selves, either at Play, or in visiting the Ladies, but 'tis presently carried to the Curate's Ears, who takes publick notice of it in the Pulpit. His Zeal goes so far, as even to name the Persons; and since he refuses the Sacrament of the Holy Supper to Ladies of Quality, upon the most slender Pretences, you may easily guess at the other Steps of his Indiscretion. You cannot imagine to what a Pitch these Ecclesiastical Lords have screw'd their Authority: They excommunicate all the Masks, and where-ever they spy 'em, they run after 'em to uncover their Faces, and abuse 'em in a reproachful Manner: In fine, they have a more watchful Eye over the Conduct of the Girls and married Women, than their Fathers and Husbands have. They cry out against those that do not receive the Sacrament once a Month; and at *Easter* they oblige all sorts of Persons to give in Bills to their Confessors. They prohibit and burn all the Books that treat of any other Subject but Devotion. When I think of this Tyranny, I cannot but be inrag'd at the impertinent Zeal of the Curate of this City. This inhuman Fellow came one Day to my Lodging, and finding the Romance of the Adventures of *Petronius* upon my Table, he fell upon it with an unimaginable Fury, and tore out almost all the Leaves. This Book I valued more than my Life, because 'twas not castrated; and indeed I was so provok'd when I saw it all in Wreck, that if my Landlord had not held me, I had gone immediately to that turbulent Pastor's

stor's House, and would have pluck'd out the Hairs of his Beard with as little Mercy as he did the Leaves of my Book. These Animals cannot content themselves with the studying of Mens Actions, but they must likewise dive into their Thoughts. By this Sketch, Sir, you may judge what a pleasant Life we lead here.

The 30th of the last *March* the Ice melted ; and the River being then open, I was sent with a small Detachment to *Chambli* : for commonly the Sun resumes its Vigour here much about that Time. *Chambli* stands on the Brink of a Basin, about five or six Leagues off this Place : That Basin is two Leagues in Circumference, and receives the Lake of *Champlain* by a Water-fall that is a League and a half in length ; out of which there arises a River that disembogues at *Sorel* into the River of St. *Lawrence*, as I intimated above in my fourth Letter. In former times this Place had a great Trade in Beaver-skins, which is now decay'd : for the *Soccokis*, the *Mahingans*, and the *Openangos*, us'd formerly to resort thither in Shoals, to exchange their Furs for other Goods ; but at present they are retir'd to the *English* Colonies, to avoid the Pursuit of the *Iroquese*. The *Champlain* Lake, which lies above that Water-fall, is eighty Leagues in Circumference. At the End of this Lake we met with another, call'd *S. Sacrament*, by which one may go very easily to *New-York*, there being but a Land-carriage of two Leagues from thence to the River *Du Fer*, which falls into the *Manatke*. While I was at *Chambli*, I saw two Canows loaded with Beaver-skins pass privately by that way ; and 'twas thought they were sent thither by Mr. *de la Barre*. This smuggling way of Trade is expressly prohibited : For they are oblig'd to carry these Skins before the Office of the Company, where they are rated at an Hundred and 60 *per Cent.* less than the *English* buy 'em at in their Colonies. But the little Fort that stands at the

the Bottom of the Water-fall, upon the Brink of the Basin of *Chambli*, being only single Pallisadoes, it cannot hinder People to pass that way; especially considering that the Prospect of so great a Profit, renders the Passengers the more daring. The Inhabitants of the adjacent Villages are very much expos'd to the Incursions of the *Iroquese* in time of War. Notwithstanding the Weakness of the Fort, I continued in that Place a Month and a half, and then I return'd hither, where Mr. *de la Barre* arriv'd some Days after; being accompany'd with Mr. *Hennaut*, Mr. *Montortier*, and Mr. *du Rivau*. Much about the same Day there arriv'd 25 or 30 Canows, belonging to the *Coueurs de Bois*, being homeward-bound from the great Lakes, and laden with Beaver-skins. The Cargo of each Canow amounted to 40 Packs, each of which weighs 50 Pound, and will fetch 50 Crowns at the Farmers Office. These Canows were follow'd by 50 more of the *Outaouas* and *Hurons*, who come down every Year to the Colony, in order to make a better Market than they can do in their own Country of *Missilimakinac*, which lies on the Banks of the Lake of *Hurons*, at the Mouth of the Lake of the *Illinefe*. Their way of Trading is as follows.

Upon their first Arrival, they incamp at the Distance of five or six hundred Paces from the Town. The next Day is spent in ranging their Canows, unloading their Goods, and pitching their Tents, which are made of Birch Bark. The next Day after, they demand Audience of the Governor General; which is granted 'em that same Day in a publick Place. Upon this Occasion, each Nation makes a Ring for itself; the *Savages* sit upon the Ground with their Pipes in their Mouths, and the Governor is seated in an arm'd Chair; after which, there starts up an Orator or Speaker from one of these Nations, who makes an Harangue, importing, ' That his Brethren are  
' come

‘ come to visit the Governor General, and to renew  
 ‘ with him their wonted Friendship; That their  
 ‘ chief View is, to promote the Interest of the *French*,  
 ‘ some of whom being unacquainted with the way  
 ‘ of Traffick, and being too weak for the transporting  
 ‘ of Goods from the Lakes, would be unable to  
 ‘ deal in Beaver-skins, if his Brethren did not come  
 ‘ in Person to deal with ’em in their own Colonies:  
 ‘ That they knew very well how acceptable  
 ‘ their Arrival is to the Inhabitants of *Monreal*, in  
 ‘ regard of the Advantage they reap by it: That in  
 ‘ regard the Beaver-skins are much valued in *France*,  
 ‘ and the *French* Goods given in Exchange are of an  
 ‘ inconsiderable Value, they mean to give the *French*  
 ‘ sufficient Proof of their Readiness to furnish ’em  
 ‘ with what they desire so earnestly: That by way  
 ‘ of Preparation for another Year’s Cargo, they are  
 ‘ come to take in Exchange, Fusees, Powder, and  
 ‘ Ball, in order to hunt great numbers of Beavers,  
 ‘ or to gall the *Iroquesse*, in case they offer to disturb  
 ‘ the *French* Settlements: And, in fine, That  
 ‘ in Confirmation of their Words, they throw a Purcelian  
 ‘ Colter with some Beaver-skins, to the *Kitchi-Okima*  
 ‘ (so they call the Governor General) whose Protection  
 ‘ they lay claim to in case of any Robbery or Abuse  
 ‘ committed upon ’em in the Town.

The Spokesman having made an end of his Speech, returns to his Place, and takes up his Pipe; and then the Interpreter explains the Substance of the Harangue to the Governor, who commonly gives a very civil Answer, especially if the Present be valuable: In consideration of which, he likewise makes them a Present of some trifling things. This done, the Savage rises up, and return to their Huts to make suitable Preparations for the ensuing Truck.

The next Day the Savages make their Slaves carry the Skins to the Houses of the Merchants, who bargain with ’em for such Cloaths as they want. All the

Inhabitants of *Monreal* are allow'd to traffick with 'em in any Commodity but Wine and Brandy ; these two being excepted upon the Account that when the Savages have got what they wanted, and have any Skins left, they drink to Excess, and then kill their Slaves; for when they are in drink, they quarrel and fight ; and if they were not held by those who are sober, wou'd certainly make Havock one of another. However, you must observe, that none of 'em will touch either Gold or Silver. 'Tis a comical Sight, to see 'em running from Shop to Shop, stark naked, with their Bow and Arrow. The nicer sort of Women are wont to hold their Fans before their Eyes, to prevent their being frighted with the View of their ugly Parts. But these merry Companions, who know the brisk She-Merchants as well as we, are not wanting in making an Offer, which is sometimes accepted of, when the Present is of good Mettle. If we may credit the common Report, there are more than one or two of the Ladies of this Country, whose Constancy and Vertue has held out against the Attacks of several Officers, and at the same time vouchsaf'd a free Access to these nasty Lechers. 'Tis presum'd their Compliance was the Effect of Curiosity, rather than of any nice Relish ; for, in a Word, the Savages are neither brisk, nor constant. But whatever is in the Matter, the Women are the more excusable upon this Head, that such Opportunities are very unfrequent.

As soon as the Savages have made an end of their Truck, they take leave of the Governor, and so return home by the River of *Outaouas*. To conclude, they did a great deal of Good both to the Poor and Rich ; for you will readily apprehend, that every body turns Merchant upon such Occasions.

*I am, SIR, Yours, &c.*

LET-

## L E T T E R IX.

Dated at *Boucherville*, Octob. 2. 1685.

*Being an Account of the Commerce and Trade of Monreal: Of the Arrival of the Marquis of Denonville with some Troops; and of the Recalling of Mr. de la Barre. With a curious Description of certain Licenses for Trading in Beaver-skins in the remote Countries.*

S I R,

I Receiv'd your second Letter three Weeks ago, but could not send a speedier Answer, by reason that none of our Ships have yet set Sail for *France*. Since you want to know the Nature of the Trade of *Monreal*, be pleas'd to take the following Account.

Almost all the Merchants of that City act only on the Behalf of the *Quebec* Merchants, whose Factors they are. The Barques which carry thither dry Commodities, as well as Wine and Brandy, are but few in Number; but then they make several Voyages in one Year from the one City to the other. The Inhabitants of the Island of *Monreal*, and the adjacent Cantons, repair twice a Year to the City of *Monreal*, where they buy Commodities fifty per Cent. dearer than at *Quebec*. The Savages of the neighbouring Countries, whether settled or errattick, carry thither the Skins of Beavers, Elks, Caribous, Foxes, and wild Cats; all which, they truck for Fufees, Powder, Lead, and other Necessaries. There every one is allow'd to trade; and indeed 'tis the best Place for the getting of an Estate in a short Time. All the Merchants have such a perfect good Understanding one with another, that they all sell

at the same Price. But when the Inhabitants of the Country find their Prices exorbitant, they raise their Commodities in Proportion. The Gentlemen that have a Charge of Children, especially Daughters, are oblig'd to be good Husbands, in order to bear the Expence of the magnificent Cloaths with which they are set off; for Pride, Vanity, and Luxury, reign as much in *New France* as in *Old France*. In my Opinion, 'twould do well, if the King would order Commodities to be rated at a reasonable Price, and prohibit the selling of Gold or Silver Brocades, Fringes, and Ribbands, as well as Points and rich Laces.

The Marquis of *Denonville* is come to succeed Mr. *de la Barre* in the Quality of Governor-General; for the King has recall'd Mr. *de la Barre*, upon the Accusations laid against him by his Enemies. To be sure, you who are in *France* know better than I, that M. *de Denonville* was *Maitre de Camp* to the Queen's Regiment of Dragoons, which Place he sold to Mr. *Murcey* when the King bestow'd this Government upon him; and, that he brought with him some Companies of Marines, besides his Lady and his Children; for it seems the Danger and Inconveniences that attend such a long and troublesome Voyage, made no Impression upon her. This Governor stay'd at first some Weeks at *Quebec*, after which he came to *Monreal*, with 500 or 600 Men of Regular Troops, and sent back the Captains *Hainaut*, *Montortier*, and *du Rivu*, with several other Officers. His Army is now in Winter Quarters all round *Monreal*. My Quarters are at a Place call'd *Boucherville*, which lies at the distance of three Leagues from *Monreal*. I have been here fifteen Days, and in all appearance shall live more happily than in the Town, abating for the Solitude; for at least I shall have no other Opposition to encounter in the Case of Balls, Gaming, or Feasting, but the  
zealous

zealous Freaks of a silly Priest. I am inform'd, that the Governor has given Orders to compleat the Fortifications of *Moureal*, and is now ready to embarque for *Quebec*, where our Governors commonly pass the Winter. The Savages I spoke of in my last, met the *Iroquesse* upon the great River of the *Outaouas*, who inform'd 'em that the *English* were making Preparations to transport to their Villages in *Missilmakinac*, better and cheaper Commodities than those they had from the *French*. This Piece of News did equally alarm the Gentlemen, the Pedlars call'd *Courcurs de Bois*, and the Merchants; who, at that rate, would be considerable Losers; for you must know, that *Canada* subsists only upon the Trade of Skins or Furs, three Fourths of which come from the People that live round the great Lakes: So that if the *English* should put such a Design in Execution, the whole Country would suffer by it; especially considering, that 'twould sink certain Licenses; an Account of which will be proper in this Place.

These Licenses are granted in Writing by the Governors General, to poor Gentlemen and old Officers who have a Charge of Children. They are dispos'd of by the King's Orders; and the Design of 'em is, to enable such Persons to send Commodities to these Lakes. The Number of the Persons thus empower'd, ought not to exceed twenty-five in one Year; but God knows how many more have private Licenses. All other Persons, of what Quality or Condition soever, are prohibited to go or send to these Lakes, without such Licenses, under the Pain of Death. Each License extends to the lading of two great Canows; and whoever procures a whole or a half License for himself, may either make Use of it himself, or sell it to the highest Bidder. Commonly they are brought at six hundred Crowns a Piece. Those who purchase 'em, are at no Trouble in finding Pedlars or Forest-Rangers to undertake



the long Voyages, which fetch the most considerable Gains, and commonly extend to a Year, and sometimes more. The Merchants put into the two Canows stipulated in the License, six Men with a thousand Crowns-worth of Goods, which are rated to the Pedlars at fifteen *per Cent.* more than what they are sold for in ready Money in the Colony. When the Voyage is perform'd, this Sum of a thousand Crowns commonly brings in seven hundred *per Cent.* clear Profit, and sometimes more, sometimes less; for these Sparks call'd *Courcurs de Bois* bite the Savages most dexterously, and the lading of two Canows, computed at a thousand Crowns, is a Purchase for as many Beaver skins as will load four Canows: Now, four Canows will carry a hundred and sixty Packs of Skins, that is, forty a-piece; and reckoning each Pack to be worth fifty Crowns, the Value of the whole amounts to eight thousand Crowns. As to the Repartition of this extravagant Profit, 'tis made after the following Manner: In the first Place, the Merchant takes out of the whole Bulk six hundred Crowns for the Purchase of his License; then a thousand Crowns for the prime Cost of the exported Commodities. After this, there remains 6400 Crowns of Surplusage, out of which the Merchant takes forty *per Cent.* for Bottomree, which amounts to 2560 Crowns; and the Remainder is divided equally among the six *Courcurs de Bois*, who get little more than 600 Crowns a-piece; and indeed I must say 'tis fairly earn'd; for their Fatigue is inconceivable. In the mean time, you must remark, that over and above the foregoing Profit, the Merchant gets 25 *per Cent.* upon his Beaver-skins by carrying them to the Office of the Farmers General, where the Price of four sorts of Beaver-skins is fix'd. If the Merchant sells these Skins to any private Man in the Country for ready Money, he is paid in the current Money of the Country, which is of less Value

lue than the Bills of Exchange that the Director of that Office draws upon *Rochel* or *Paris*; for there they are paid in *French Livres*, which are twenty *Sols*, whereas a *Canada Livre* is but fifteen *Sols*. This Advantage of 25 *per Cent.* is call'd *le Benefice*; but take notice, that 'tis only to be had upon *Beaver-skins*; for if you pay to a *Quebec Merchant* 400 *Canada Livres* in Silver, and take from him a Bill of Exchange upon his Correspondent in *France*, his Correspondent will pay no more than 300 *French Livres*, which is a just Equivalent.

This is the last Intelligence I shall give you for this Year, which has already brought in a very cold *Autumn*. The *Quebec Ships* must set Sail in the middle of *November*, pursuant to the wonted Custom. I am,

S I R,

Tours, &c.

## LETTER X.

Dated at *Boucherville* July 8. 1686.

*Relating the Arrival of Mr. de Champigni, in the room of Mr. de Meules, who is recall'd to France; the Arrival of the Troops that came along with him, the Curiosity of the Rackets, and the way of hunting Elks; with a Description of that Animal.*

S I R,

**T**Hough I have not heard from you this Year, yet I will not slight this Opportunity of writing to you. Some Ships from *France* are arriv'd at *Quebec*, and have brought over Mr. de *Champigni*

*Noroua*, with some Companies of Marines. He comes to supply the Place of Mr. *de Meules*, whom the King recalls upon the unjust Complaints that are made of him. He is charg'd with preferring his private Interest to the publick Good; but the Charge is false, and he will easily clear himself. I am apt to believe he may have carry'd on some underhand Commerce, but in so doing he injur'd no Body; nay, on the contrary he has procur'd Bread for a thousand poor Creatures, that without his Assistance would have starv'd for Hunger. This new Intendant is descended of one of the most Illustrious Families of the Robe in *France*. He is said to be a Man of Honour, and Fame entitles his Lady to a distinguishing Merit: I understand, he and Mr. *Denonville* are bound speedily for *Monreal*, where they mean to take a Review of the Inhabitants of this Island, and of the neighbouring Cantons. Probably, they take such Precautions, in order to some new Effort against the *Iroquesse*. Last Winter we had no new Occurrences in the Colony. I spent the whole Winter at the hunting of Originals or Elks along with the Savages, whose Language I am learning, as I have intimated to you several times.

The hunting of Elks is perform'd upon the Snow, with such *Rackets* as you see design'd in the annex'd Cut. These *Rackets* are two Foot and a half long, and fourteen Inches broad; their Ledges are made of a very hard Wood, about an Inch thick, that fastens the Net just like a Tennis Racket, from which they differ only in this; that those for the Tennis are made of Gut-strings, whereas the others are made of little Thongs of the Skins of Harts or Elks. In the Cut, you may perceive two little Spars of Wood, which run a-cross to render the Net firmer and stiffer. The Hole that appears by the two Latchets, is the Place in which they put the Toes and fore part of the Foot; so that 'tis tied fast  
by

by the two Latchets, which run twice round about the Heel, and every Step they make upon the Snow, the Fore-part of the Foot sinks into that Hole, as often as they raise their Heel. By the Help of this Contrivance they walk faster upon the Snow, than one can do with Shoes upon a beaten Path: And indeed 'tis so necessary for them, that 'twould be otherwise impossible not only to hunt and range the Woods, but even to go to Church, notwithstanding they are so near; for commonly the Snow is three or four Foot deep in that Country during the Winter. Being oblig'd to march thirty or forty Leagues in the Woods, in Pursuit of the abovementioned Animals, I found that the Fatigue of the Journey equal'd the Pleasure of it.

The *Original* is a sort of Elk, not much different from that we find in *Muscovy*. 'Tis as big as an *Auvergne* Moyle, and much of the same Shape, abating for its Muzzle, its Tail, and its great flat Horns, which weigh sometimes 300, and sometimes 400 Weight, if we may credit those who pretend to have weigh'd 'em. This Animal usually resorts to planted Countries. Its Hair is long and brown; and the Skin is strong and hard, but not thick. The Flesh of the *Original*, especially that of the Female sort, eats deliciously; and 'tis said, that the far hind Foot of the Female kind, is a Cure for the Falling-Sickness; it neither runs nor skips, but its trot will almost keep up with the running of a Hart. The Savages assure us, that in Summer 'twill trot three Days and three Nights without Intermission. This sort of Animals commonly gather into a Body towards the latter end of Autumn; and the Herds are largest in the Beginning of the Spring, at which time the she ones are in Rutting; but after their Heat is over, they all disperse themselves. We hunted 'em in the following Manner: First of all, we went 40 Leagues to the Northward of the River of St.

Laurence,

*Laurence*, where we found a little Lake of three or four Leagues in Circumference, and upon the Banks of that Lake, we made Hutts for our selves of the Barks of 'Trees, having first clear'd the Ground of the Snow that cover'd it. In our Journey thither, we kill'd as many Hares and Wood-hens, as we could eat. When we had fitted up our Hutts, the Savages went out upon the Discovery of the Elks, some to the Northward, and some to the South, to the distance of two or three Leagues from the Hutts. As soon as they discover'd any fresh Foot-steps, they detach'd one of their Number to give us notice, to the End, that the whole Company might have the Pleasure of seeing the Chace. We trac'd these Foot-steps sometimes for one, and sometimes for two Leagues, and then fell in with five, ten, fifteen or twenty Elks in a Body; which presently betook themselves to flight, whether a-part or in a Body, and sunk into the Snow up to their Breast. Where the Snow was hard and condensed, or where the Frost following wet Weather had glaz'd it above, we came up with 'em after the Chace of a Quarter of a League: But when the Snow was soft or just fallen, we were forc'd to pursue 'em three or four Leagues before we could catch 'em, unless the Dogs happen'd to stop 'em where the Snow was very deep. When we came up with them, the Savages fired upon 'em with Fuses. If the Elks be much inrag'd, they'll sometimes turn upon the Savages, who cover themselves with Boughs in order to keep off their Feet, with which they would crush 'em to Pieces. As soon as they are kill'd, the Savages make new Hutts upon the Spot, with great Fires in the middle; while the Slaves are imploy'd in Flaying 'em, and stretching out the Skins in the open Air. One of the Soldiers that accompany'd me, told me one Day, that to withstand the Violence of the Cold, one ought to have his Blood compos'd of Brandy,  
his

his Body of Brass, and his Eyes of Glass: And I must say, he had some ground for what he spoke, for we were forc'd to keep a Fire all round us, all the Night long. As long as the Flesh of these Animals lasts, the Savages seldom think of stirring; but when 'tis all consumed, they then looked out for a new Discovery. Thus they continue to hunt, till the Snow and the Ice are melted. As soon as the great Thaw commences; 'tis impossible for 'em to travel far; so that they content themselves with the killing of Hares and Partridges, which are very numerous in the Woods. When the Rivers are clear of the Ice, they make Canows of the Elkskins, which they sew together very easily, covering the Seams with a fat sort of Earth instead of Pitch. This Work is over in four or five Days time, after which they return home in the Canows with all their Baggage.

This, Sir, was our Diversion for three Months in the Woods. We took fifty-six Elks, and might have killed twice as many, if we had hunted for the Benefit of the Skins. In the Summer Season, the Savages have two ways of killing 'em, both of which are equally troublesome. One consists in hanging a Rope-gin between two Trees, upon a Pass surrounded with Thorns; the other is compass'd by crawling like Snakes among the Trees and Thickets, and approaching to 'em upon the Leeward side, so that they may be shot with a Fusée. Harts and Caribou's are killed both in Summer and Winter, after the same Manner with the Elks; excepting that the Caribou's, which are a kind of wild Asses, make an easy Escape when the Snow is hard, by virtue of their broad Feet; whereas the Elk sinks as fast as he rises. In fine, I am so well pleas'd with the hunting of this Country, that I have resolv'd to imploy all my Leisure-time upon that Exercise. The Savages have promis'd, that in three Months time

I shall see other sorts of Chaces, which will prove less fatiguing, and more agreeable. I am,

S I R,

*Tours, &c.*

## L E T T E R XI.

Dated at *Boucherville*, May 28. 1687.

*Being a curious Description of the Hunting of  
divers Animals.*

S I R,

YOU complain that the last Year you received but one of my Letters, dated *July* 8. and with the same Breath assure me, that you writ two to me, neither of which is come to Hand. I received a Letter from you this Day, which is so much the more acceptable, that I thought you had been dead, and that I find you continue to give Proof of your Remembrance of me. I find by your Letter, that you have an agreeable Relish for the curious Elk-hunting in this Country, and that a further Account of our other hunting Adventures, would meet with a welcome Reception. This Curiosity, indeed, is worthy of so great a Huntsman as your self; but at present I must beg your Excuse as to the Beaver-hunting, for I know nothing of it yet but by Hearsay.

In the Beginning of *September*, I set out in a Canow upon several Rivers, Marshes, and Pools, that disemboque in the Champlain Lake, being accompany'd with thirty or forty of the Savages that are very expert in Shooting and Hunting, and perfectly  
well

well acquainted with the proper Places for finding Water-fowl, Deer, and other fallow Beasts. The first Post we took up was upon the side of a Marsh or Fen of four or five Leagues in Circumference ; and after we had fitted up our Hutts, the Savages made Hutts upon the Water in several Places. These Water-Hutts are made of the Branches and Leaves of Trees, and contain three or four Men: for a Decoy, they have the Skins of Geese, Bustards, and Ducks, dry'd and stuff'd with Hay, the two Feet being made fast with two Nails to a small piece of a light Plank, which floats round the Hutt. This Place being frequented by wonderful Numbers of Geese, Ducks, Bustards, Teals, and an Infinity of other Fowl unknown to the *Europeans* ; when these Fowls see the stuff'd Skins swimming with the Heads erected, as if they were alive, they repair to the same Place, and so give the Savages an Opportunity of shooting 'em, either Flying or upon the Water ; after which the Savages get into their Canows and gather 'em up. They have likewise a Way of catching 'em with Nets, stretch'd upon the Surface of the Water at the Entries of the Rivers. In a Word, we eat nothing but Water-fowl for fifteen Days ; after which we resolv'd to declare War against the Turtle-Doves, which are so numerous in *Canada*, that the Bishop has been forc'd to excommunicate 'em oftner than once, upon the Account of the Damage they do to the Product of the Earth. With that View, we imbarqu'd and made towards a Meadow, in the Neighbourhood of which, the Trees were cover'd with that sort of Fowl, more than with Leaves: For just then 'twas the Season in which they retire from the North Countries, and repair to the Southern Climates ; and one would have thought, that all the Turtle-Doves upon Earth had chose to pass thro' this Place. For the eighteen or twenty Days that we stay'd there, I firmly be-

lieve



lieve that a thousand Men might have fed upon 'em heartily, without putting themselves to any Trouble. You must know, that through the middle of this Meadow there runs a Brook, upon which I and two young Savages shot several Snipes, Rayles, and a certain sort of Fowl call'd *Bateus de faux*, which is as big as a Quail, and eats very deliciously.

In the same Place we kill'd some *Musk-Rats*, or a sort of Animals which resemble a Rat in their Shape, and are as big as a Rabbet. The Skins of these Rats are very much valued, as differing but little from those of Beavers. Their Testicles smell so strong of Musk, that no Civet or Antelope that *Asia* affords, can boast of such a strong and sweet Smell. We spy'd 'em in the Mornings and Evenings, at which time they usually appear upon the Water with their Nose to the Windward, and betray themselves to the Huntsmen, by the curling of the Water. The *Fouteraux*, which are an Amphibious sort of little Pole-Cats, are catch'd after the same Manner. I was likewise entertain'd upon this occasion, with the killing of certain little Beasts, call'd *Siffleurs*, or Whistlers, with Allusion to their wonted way of whistling or whizzing at the Mouth of their Holes in fair Weather. They are as big as Hares, but somewhat shorter, their Flesh is good for nothing, but their Skins are recommended by their Rarity. The Savages gave me an Opportunity of hearing one of these Creatures whistle for an Hour together, after which they shot it. To gratify the Curiosity I had to see such Diversity of Animals, they made a diligent Search for the Holes or Dens of the *Carcaious*, and having found some at the distance of two or three Leagues from the Fen upon which we were posted, they conducted me to the Place. At the Break of Day we planted ourselves round the Holes, with our Bellies upon the Ground; and left some Slaves to hold the Dogs & Muskets

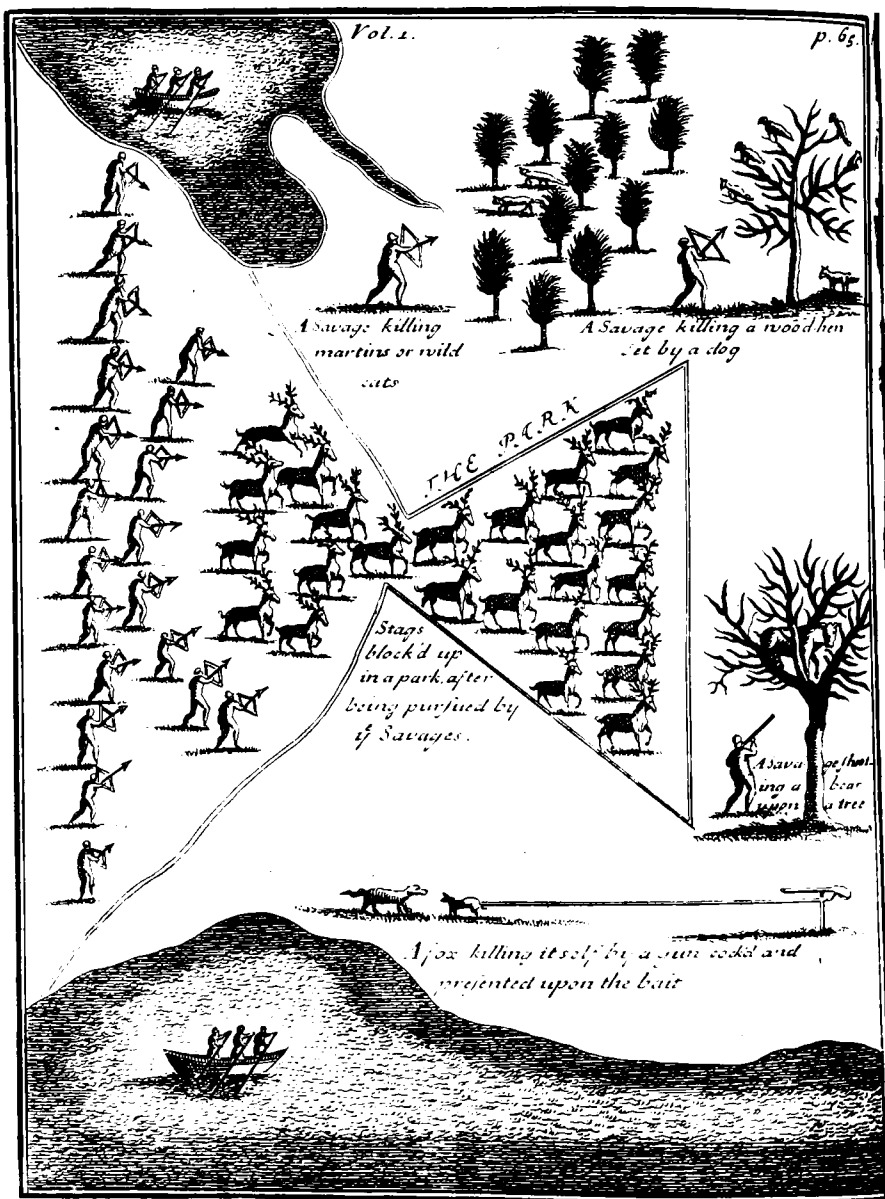
Musket-shot behind us. As soon as these Animals perceiv'd Day-light, they came out of their Holes, which were immediately stop'd up by the Savages, and upon that the Dogs fetch'd 'em up with Ease. We saw but two of 'em, which made a vigorous Defence against the Dogs, but were strangled after a Dispute of half an Hour. These Animals are not unlike a Badger, only they are bigger, and more mischievous. Tho' our Dogs shew'd a great deal of Courage in attacking the *Carcaïoux*, they betray'd their Cowardice the next Day in a Rencontre with a Porcupine, which we spy'd upon a little Tree. To obtain the Pleasure of seeing the Porcupine fall, we cut down the Tree; but neither the Dogs nor we durst go near it: The Dogs only bark'd and jump'd round it; for it darted its long and hard Hair, like so many Bodkins, three or four Paces off. At last we pelted it to Death, and put it upon the Fire to burn off its Darts; after which we scalded it like a Pig, took out the Intrails, and roasted it: But tho' 'twas very fat, I could not relish it so well as to comply with the Assertion of the Natives, who alledge, that it eats as well as a Capon or a Partridge.

After the Turtle-Doves had all pass'd over the Place, in Quest of their Southern Retreats, the Savages offer'd to send some of their Number with Canows to conduct me home, before the Rivers and Lakes were frozen over; for themselves were to tarry out for the Elk-hunting; and they imagin'd that the Cold and Hardship attending that Exercise, had made me sick of it the Year before. However, we had then a Month good before the Commencement of the Frost, and in that Interval of time, they proffer'd to entertain me with more diverting Game than any I had seen before. They propos'd to go fifteen or sixteen Leagues further up the Country, assuring me, that they knew of a cer-  
tain

tain Place that had the most advantageous Situation in the World, both for Pleasure and Profit, and that afforded great Plenty of Otters, of the Skins of which, they mean'd to make a great Cargoe. Accordingly we pull'd down our Hutts, and having imbarqu'd in our Canows, sail'd up the River, till we came to a little Lake of two Leagues in Circumference, at the End of which we saw another greater Lake, divided from this by an Isthmus of 150 Paces in length. We pitch'd our Hutts at the Distance of a League from that Isthmus; and some of the Savages fish'd for Trouts, while the rest were employ'd in laying Traps for the Otters upon the Brinks of the Lake. These Traps are made of five Stakes plac'd in the Form of an oblong Quadrangle, so as to make a little Chamber, the Door of which is kept up, and supported by a Stake. To the middle of this Stake they tye a String which pass'es thro' a little Fork, and has a Trout well fasten'd to the End of it. Now, when the Otter comes on Shoar, and sees this Bait, he puts above half his Body into that fatal Cage, in order to swallow the Fish; but he no sooner touches, than the String to which 'tis made fast, pulls away the Stake that supports the Door, upon which an heavy and loaded Door falls upon his Reins and quashes him. During our Pilgrimage in that part of the Country, the Savages took above two hundred and fifty Canada Otters, the Skins of which are infinitely prettier than those of *Muscovy* or *Sweden*. The best of 'em which are not worth two Crowns in this Place, are sold in *France* for four or five, and sometimes for ten, if they are black and very rough. As soon as the Savages had set their Traps, they gave Orders to their Slaves to go round the Lake every Morning, in order to take out the amphibious Animals. After that they conducted me to the above-mention'd Isthmus, where I was surpriz'd to see a sort of a Park

or





or Fence made of Trees, fell'd one upon another, and interlac'd with Thorns and Branches; with a Quadrangular Inclosure of Stakes at the End of it, the Entry of which was very narrow. They gave me to know, that they used to hunt Harts in that Place, and promis'd to divert me with the Shew, as soon as the Inclosures were a little mended. In effect, they carry'd me two or three Leagues off, upon such Roads as had nothing on either side but Fens and Marshes; and after they had dispers'd themselves, some on one Hand and some on the other, with a Dog for every Man, I saw a great many Harts running to and again, in quest of Places of Safety. The Savage that I kept Company with, assur'd me, that he and I had no Occasion to walk very fast, because he had took the straightest and the nearest Road. Before us we saw above ten Harts, which were forc'd to run back, rather than throw themselves into the Marsh, of which they could never get clear. At last after walking a great Pace, and running now and then, we arriv'd at the Park, and found the Savages lying flat upon the Ground all round it, in order to shut up the Entry of the Stake Inclosure as soon as the Harts enter'd. We found thirty-five Harts in the Place, and if the Park had been better fenc'd, we might have had above sixty; for the nimblest and lightest of 'em, skip'd over before they came to enter the Inclosure. We kill'd a great many of 'em, but spar'd the Dams, because they were great with Young. I ask'd of the Savages the Tongues and the Marrow of the Harts, which they gave me very readily. The Flesh was very fat, but not delicious, excepting some few Bits about the Ribs. But after all, this was not our only Game; for two Days after we went a Bear-hunting, and the Savages who spend three Parts of four of their Life in hunting in the Woods, are very dexterous at that Exercise, especially in sing-

ling out the Trunks of the Trees upon which the Bears nestle. I could not but admire their Knowledge in that Point, when, as we were walking up and down in a Forest, at the Distance of an hundred Paces one from another, I heard one Savage call to another, *Here's a Bear*. I ask'd 'em how he knew there was a Bear upon the Tree which he knock'd with his Axe; and they all reply'd, that 'twas as easily distinguish'd as the Print of an Elk's Foot in the Snow. For five or six Times they never miss'd; for after they had knock'd two or three Times upon the Trunk of the Tree, the Bear came out of its Hole, and was presently shot. The *Canada* Bears are extream black, but not mischievous, for they never attack one, unless they be wounded or fir'd upon. They are so fat, especially in the Autumn, that they can scarce walk: Those which we kill'd were extream fat, but their Fat is good for nothing but to be burnt, whereas their Flesh, and, above all, their Feet, are very nice Victuals. The Savages affirm, that no Flesh is so delicious as that of Bears; and indeed, I think they are in the right of it. While we rang'd up and down in quest of Bears, we had the Pleasure of spying some Martins and wild Cats upon the Branches of the Trees, which the Savages shot in the Head to preserve their Skin. But the most comical thing I saw, was the Stupidity of the Wood-hens, which sit upon the Trees in whole Flocks, and are kill'd one after another, without ever offering to stir. Commonly the Savages shoot at them with Arrows, for they say they are not worth a Shoot of Powder, which is able to kill an Elk or an Hart. I have ply'd this sort of Fowling in the Neighbourhood of our Cantons or Habitations in the Winter time, with the Help a Dog who found out the Trees by Scent, and then bark'd; upon which I approach'd to the Tree, and found the Fowls upon the Branches. When  
the

the Thaw came, I went two or three Leagues further up the Lake, in Company with some *Canadese*, on purpose to see that Powl flap with its Wings. Believe me, Sir, this Sight is one of the greatest Curiosities in the World; for their flapping makes a Noise much like that of a Drum all about, for the Space of a Minute or thereabouts; then the Noise ceaseth for half a quarter of an Hour, after which it begins again. By this Noise we were directed to the Place where the unfortunate Moor-hens sat, and found 'em upon rotten mossy Trees. By flapping one Wing against the other, they mean to call their Mates; and the humming Noise that ensues thereupon, may be heard half a quarter of a League off. This they do only in the Months of *April, May, September* and *October*; and, which is very remarkable, the Moor-hen never flaps in this manner, but upon one Tree. It begins at the break of Day, and gives over at nine o'Clock in the Morning, till about an Hour before Sunset that it flutters again, and continues so to do till Night: I protest to you, that I have frequently contented my self with seeing and admiring the flapping of their Wings without offering to shoot at 'em.

Besides the Pleasure of so many different sorts of Diversion, I was likewise entertain'd in the Woods with the Company of the honest old Gentlemen that liv'd in former Ages. Honest *Homer*, the Amiable *Anacreon*, and my Dear *Lucian*, were my inseparable Companions. *Aristotle* too desir'd passionately to go along with us, but my Canow was too little to hold his bulky Equipage of Peripatetick Syllogisms: So that he was e'en fain to trudge back to the Jesuits, who vouchsaf'd him a very honourable Reception. I had a great deal of Reason to rid my self of that great Philosopher's Company; for his ridiculous Jargon, and his senseless Terms, would have frighted the Savages out of their Wits. Fare-



well, Sir, I am now arriv'd at once at the End of my Game and my Letter. I have heard no News from *Quebec*, where they continue to make mighty Preparations for some considerable Enterprize. Time will discover a great many things, an Account of which I mean to transmit to you by the Ships that are to leave this Harbour in the End of *Autumn*. I conclude with my usual Compliment,

*Yours, &c.*

## LETTER XII.

Dated at *St. Helens*, over-against *Monreal*,  
June 8. 1687.

*The Chevalier de Vaudreuil arrives in Canada with some Troops. Both the Regular Troops and the Militia, are posted at St. Helens, in a readiness to march against the Iroquese.*

SIR,

I Have such a Budget-full of News, that I know not where to begin. I receiv'd Letters but now from Mr. *Senelay's* Office; by which I have Advice, that Orders are sent to Mr. *Denonville* to allow me to go for *France*, upon my private Concerns. No longer since than Yesterday, he told me I should have Leave to go after the Campaign is over. My Relations write, that the procuring of this Leave cost 'em a great deal of Pains; and that the sooner I come to *Paris*, 'twill be the better for me.

The Governor arriv'd at *Monreal* three or four Days ago, with all the Militia of the Country, who lie now incamp'd along with our Troops in that Island. Mr. *D'Amblemont* has been at *Quebec* this Month, with five or six second Rate Ships, having  
sail'd

fail'd from *Rebel* thither in 28 Days. He brought over with him ten or twelve Companies of Marines, who are to guard the Colony while we invade the *Iroquesé* Country. 'Tis said, that last Year Mr. *Denonville* sent several *Canadese*, that were known and esteem'd by the Savages, our Allies, who live upon the Banks of the Lakes and the adjacent Countries, with Orders to engage 'em to favour our Design of extirpating the *Iroquesé*. In the Winter he made Magazines of Ammunition and Provisions, and now he has sent several Canows, laden with Provisions, to Fort *Frontenac*, and given Orders for the Building of an infinite number of such Boats as I describ'd in my fourth Letter, for the transporting of our twenty Companies of Marines. The Militia who are incamp'd in this Island along with our Troops, make fifteen hundred Men, and are join'd by five hundred of the converted Savages that live in the Neighbourhood of *Quebec* and the Island of *Monreal*. The Chevalier *Vandreuil*, who is come from *France* to command our Troops, is resolv'd to appear in the Field, notwithstanding the Fatigue of his Passage to *Canada*; and the Governor of *Monreal* is of the same Mind. Mr. *de Champigni*, the Intendant of this Country, went from hence to Fort *Frontenac* two Days ago. The Day after To-morrow, Mr. *de Denonville* means to march at the Head of his little Army, being accompany'd with an ancient *Iroquesé*, that is very much respected by the five Cantons. The History and various Adventures of this old Gentleman, are too tedious to bear a Relation in this Place. Every body is apprehensive that this Expedition will prove as successless as that of Mr. *de la Barre*: And if their Apprehensions are not disappointed, the King lays out his Money to no Purpose. For my own Part, when I reflect upon the Attempt we made three Years ago, I can't but think it impossible for us to succeed.

Time will discover the Consequences of this Expedition; and perhaps we may come to repent, tho' too late, of our complying with the Advice of some Disturbers of the publick Peace, who project to enlarge their private Fortunes in a general Commotion. I lay this down for an uncontested Truth, that we are not able to destroy the *Iroquese* by our selves: Besides, what occasion have we to trouble 'em, since they give us no Provocation? However, let the Event be what it will, I shall not fail upon my Return to transmit you a Journal of our Actions, unless it be, that I embarque for *Rochel*, and deliver it myself: In the mean time, believe me to be,

SIR,

*Yours, &c.*

### L E T T E R XIII.

Dated at *Niagara*, Aug. 2. 1687.

*Representing the unfavourable Issue of the Campaign made in the Iroquese Country; the Discovery of an Ambuscade; and the issuing of Orders for the Author to march with a Detachment to the great Lakes.*

SIR,

**I**T has been a Maxim in all Ages, that the Events of things are not always answerable to Mens Expectations: When Men form to themselves a promising Prospect of compassing their Ends, they frequently meet with the Mortification of seeing themselves disappointed. This I speak by way of Application to myself; for instead of going for *France*, pursuant to the Contents of the Letter I writ to you

two

two Months ago, I am now oblig'd to struggle to one End of the World, as you'll find by the following Journal of our Expedition.

We broke up from St. *Helens* much about the time I spoke of in my last. Mr. *de Champigni* went before us with a strong Guard, and arriv'd in a Canow at Fort *Frontenac*, eight or ten Days before we came up. As soon as he arriv'd, he sent two or three hundred *Canadese* to surprize the Villages of *Kente* and *Ganeouffe*, which lie at the distance of seven or eight Leagues from the Fort, and are inhabited by a sort of *Iroquese*, that deserv'd no other Usage than what they met with. Our *Canadese* had no great difficulty in mastering them; for they surpris'd 'em when they least thought of any Alarm, and brought 'em Prisoners to Fort *Frontenac*, where they were tied to Posts with Cords round their Necks, Hands, and Feet. We arriv'd at the Fort on the first of *July*, after the encountering of several Difficulties among the Water-falls, Cataracts, and Currents, that I formerly describ'd to you in my Account of Mr. *de la Barre's* Expedition. We were more perplex'd in this Voyage than the former; for our Boats were so heavy, that we could not transport 'em over Land as we did the Canows, but were oblig'd to drag 'em up through the impracticable Passes with the Force of Men and Ropes. Immediately upon our debarquing, I went straight to the Fort, where I saw the miserable Prisoners in the abovemention'd Posture. The Sight of this Piece of Tyranny fill'd me at once with Compassion and Horror; but in the mean time the poor Wretches sung Night and Day, that being the customary Practice of the People of *Canada* when they fall into the Hands of their Enemies. They complain'd, ' That they were betray'd without any Ground; that in Compensation for the Care they had took ever since the Peace to furnish the Garrison with Fish and Venison, they were bound and tied

' tied to Posts, and whip'd in such a manner, that  
 ' they could neither sleep, nor guard off the Flies ;  
 ' that the only Requital they met with for procuring  
 ' to the *French* a Commerce in the Skins of Beavers  
 ' and other Animals, was, to be doom'd to Slavery,  
 ' and to see their Fathers, and the antient Men of  
 ' their Country, murder'd before their Eyes. Are  
 ' these the *French*, said they, that the *Jesuits* cry'd  
 ' up so much for Men of Probity and Honour? Even  
 ' the cruellest sort of Death that Imagination itself  
 ' can reach, would be nothing to us in Comparifon  
 ' with the odious and horrible Spectacle of the Blood  
 ' of our Ancestors, that is shed so inhumanly before  
 ' our Eyes. Assuredly, the five Villages will revenge  
 ' our Quarrel, and entertain an everlasting and just  
 ' Resentment of the tyrannical Usage we now meet  
 ' with.' I made up to one of these Wretches that  
 was about five and twenty years old, and had frequently regal'd me in his Hutt, not far from the Fort, during my six Weeks Service in that Place, in the Year of Mr. *de la Barre's* Expedition. This poor Man being Master of the *Algonkin* Language, I gave him to know, that I was heartily griev'd to see him in that dismal Posture; that I would take care to have Victuals and Drink convey'd to him twice a Day, and would give him Letters for my Friends at *Montreal*, in order to his being us'd more favourably than his Companions. He reply'd, that he saw and was very well acquainted with the Horror that most of the *French* were affected with, upon the View of the Cruelty they underwent; and, that he scorn'd to be fed, or us'd more civilly than his Fellow Prisoners. He gave me an Account of the Manner in which they were surpriz'd, and how their Ancestors were massacred; and truly, I do not believe that any one can be touch'd with more cutting and bitter Reflections than this poor Man was, when he recounted the many Services he had done the *French*, during  
 the

the whole Course of his Life: At last, after many Sighs and Groans, he bow'd down his Head, and wrap'd himself up in Silence. *Quæque potest narrat, restabant ultima flevit.* But this was not the only Thing that affected me, when I beheld the Misery of these innocent Creatures: I saw some young Savages of our side burn their Fingers with Fire in their lighted Pipes; which provok'd me to thresh 'em soundly; but I was severely reprimanded for my Pains, and confin'd to my Tent for five or six Days, where I only repented that I had not dealt my Blows in a double Measure. These Savages resented the Matter so highly, that they ran presently to their Hutts, and flew to their Fuses, in order to kill me. Nay, all that could be done was scarce sufficient to appease 'em; for the Dispute came to that height, that they would have left us, if it had not been that our Men assur'd 'em I was

\* drunk, that all the *French* were prohibited to give me either Wine or Brandy, and that I should certainly be imprison'd as soon as the Campaign were over. However, the

\* Among the Savages drunken Persons are always excus'd; for the Bottle atones for all Crimes.

poor Wretches, the Prisoners, were carried to *Quebec*; from whence they are to be sent to the *French* Gallies. Much about that time, the *Sieur de la Forest*, one of *Mr. de la Salle's* Officers, arriv'd at the Fort in a great Canow, being conducted thither by eight or ten *Coueurs de Bois*. He gave *Mr. de Denonville* to understand, that a Party of the *Illinesc* and the *Oumamis* waited for the *Hurons* and the *Outaouas* at the Lake of *St. Claire*, in order to join 'em, and to march with joint Forces to the River of the *Tsonontouans*, that being the Place of their general Rendezvous. He added, that in the Lake of the *Hurons* near *Missilimakinac*, *Mr. de la Durantais*, assisted by the Savages, our Allies, had taken an *English* Company, conducted by some *Iroquesse*, who

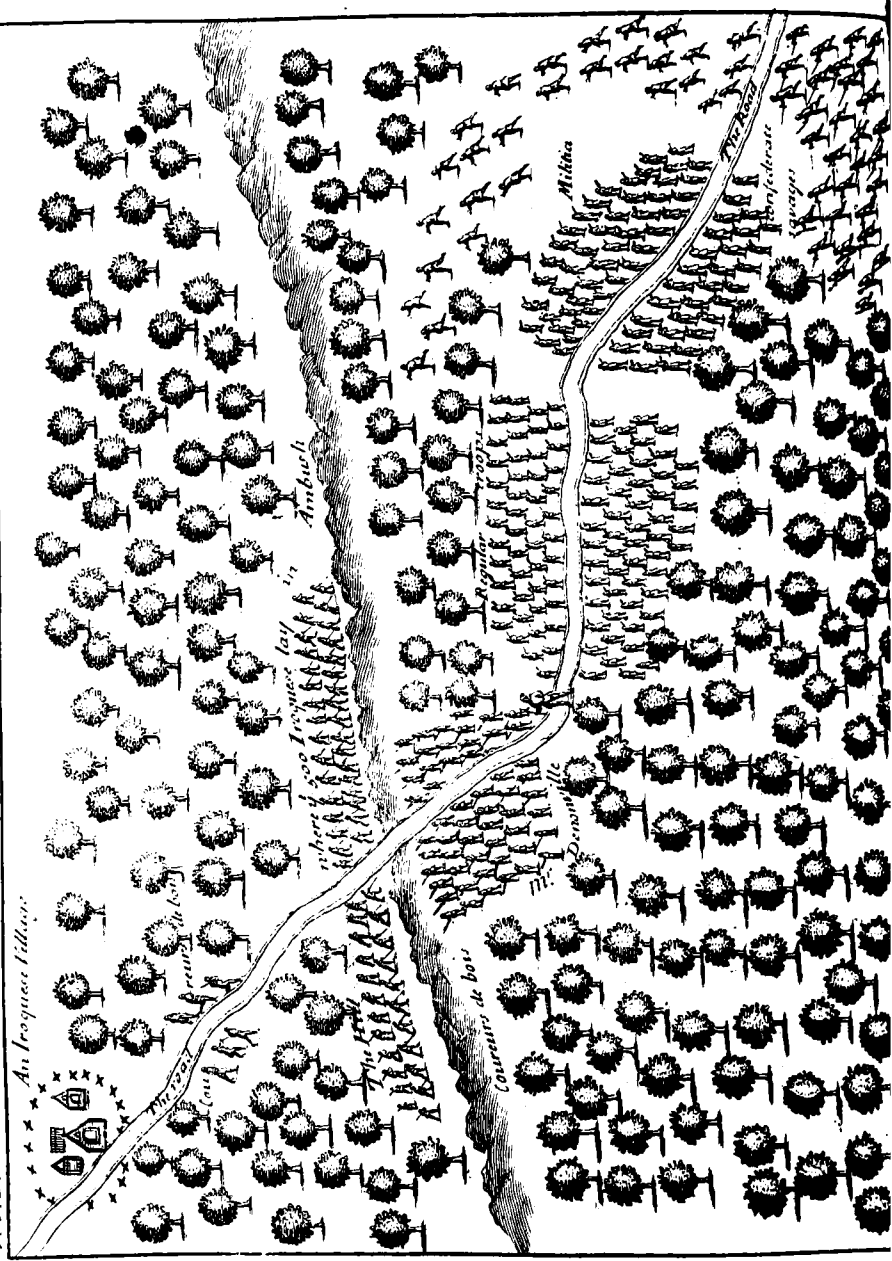
who had fifty thousand Crowns worth of Goods in their Canows, to be dispos'd of in Exchange with the Nations that dwell upon these Lakes; as also, that Mr. *Dulbut* had taken another *English* Convoy, being assisted by the *Coueurs de Bois*, and the Savages, who had shar'd the former Capture; and that he had kept the *English* and *Iroquese* as Prisoners, as well as their Commander, who was call'd Major *Gregory*. In fine, he represented to Mr. *de Denonville*, that 'twas high time for him to set out from Fort *Frontenac*, if he mean'd to appear at the general Rendezvous, where the Auxiliary Troops sent from the Lakes would arrive very speedily. The next Day, being the 3d of *July*, the *Sieur de la Forest* embarked again for *Niagara*, and steer'd to the North-side of the Lake. At the same time we embarked, and stood to the opposite side of the Lake, being favour'd by the Calms which in that Month are very common.

By good luck our whole Body arriv'd almost at one and the same time in the River of the *Tsonontouans*; and upon that Occasion, the Savages, our Allies, who draw Predictions from the most trifling Accidents, shew'd their wonted Superstition in taking this for an infallible Presage of the utter Destruction of the *Iroquese*: Tho' after all, they prov'd false Prophets, as you will find by the Sequel of this Letter. The same Night that we landed, we hawl'd our Canows and Boats out of the Water, and set a strong Guard upon 'em. This done, we built a Fort of Stakes or Pales, where we left the *Sieur Dorvillers* with four hundred Men to guard our Shipping and Baggage. The next Day, a young *Canadese*, call'd *Fontaine Marion*, was unjustly shot to Death. His Case stood thus: Having travel'd frequently all over this Continent, he was perfectly well acquainted with the Country, and with the Savages of *Canada*; and after the doing of several good Services to the

King,







King, desir'd Leave from the Governor General to continue his Travels, in order to carry on some little Trade; but his Request was never granted. Upon that, he resolv'd to remove to *New-England*, the two Crowns being then in Peace. The Planters of *New England* gave him a very welcome Reception; for he was an active Fellow, and one that understood almost all the Languages of the Savages. Upon this Consideration, he was employ'd to conduct the two *English* Convoys I spoke of but now, and had the Misfortune to be taken along with them. Now, to my mind, the Usage he met with from us was extream hard; for, we are in Peace with *England*; and besides, that Crown lays Claim to the Property of the Lakes of *Canada*.

The next Day we began our March towards the great Village of the *Tsonontouans*, without any other Provisions than ten Biskets a Man, which every one carry'd for himself. We had but seven Leagues to march in a great Wood of tall Trees, upon a smooth even Ground. The *Coueurs de Bois*, with a Party of the Savages, led the Van, and the rest of the Savages brought up the Rear, our regular Troops and our Militia being posted in the Middle. The first Day the Army march'd four Leagues, and the advanc'd Guards made no Discovery. The second Day our advanc'd Parties march'd up to the very Fields of the Village without perceiving any thing, tho' they past within a Pistol-shot of five hundred *Tsonontouans*, who lay flat upon the Ground, and suffer'd 'em to pass and repass without Molestation. Upon their Intelligence we march'd up with equal Precipitation and Confusion, being buoy'd up with the Apprehension that the *Iroquesse* had fled, and that at least their Women, Children, and superannuated Persons would fall into our Hands. When we arriv'd at the Bottom of the Hill, upon which the Ambuscade was plac'd, at the Distance of a quarter of a League from the Village,

lage, they began to raise their wonted Cry, which was follow'd by the firing of some Muskets. Had you but seen, Sir, what Disorder our Troops and Militia were in amidst the thick Trees, you would have joyn'd with me, in thinking that several thousands of *Europeans* are no more than a sufficient Number to make Head against five hundred Barbarians. Our Battallions were divided into straggling Parties, who fell into the Right and Left, without knowing where they went. Instead of firing upon the *Iroquesse*, we fir'd upon one another. 'Twas to no Purpose to call in the Soldiers of such and such a Battallion, for we could not see thirty Paces off: In fine, we were so disorder'd, that the Enemy were going to close in upon us with their Clubs in their Hands; when the Savages of our side having rally'd, repuls'd the Enemy, and pursu'd 'em to their Villages with so much Fury, that they brought off the Heads of eighty, and wounded a great many. In this Action we lost ten Savages, and a hundred *French*: We had twenty or two and twenty wounded, in which Number was the good Father *Angeleran* the Jesuit, who receiv'd a Musket-shot in those Parts which *Origen* chose to lop off, in order to qualify himself for instructing the Fair Sex without the Disturbance of Passion, or the Danger of Scandal. When the Savages brought in the Heads of their Enemies to Mr. *de Denonville*, they ask'd him why he halted, and did not march up? He made Answer, that he could not leave his wounded Men behind, and that he thought it proper to encamp, that the Surgeons might have time to dress their Wounds. To obviate this Pretence, the Savages offer'd to make Litters for the transporting of 'em to the Village, that lay but a little way off. But our General did not approve of their Advice; upon which, notwithstanding his Remonstrances, they drew up into a Body, and tho' they consisted of ten different Nations, agreed in a joint Resolution

tion of pursuing their Enemy, in hopes of taking, at least their Women, their old Men, and their Children. Our General being acquainted with their Resolution, gave 'em to know, that he earnestly desir'd they would rest for one Day, and not depart from his Camp, and that the next Day he would burn their Villages, and starve 'em to Death by spoiling their Crops. But they took this Compliment so ill, that most of 'em return'd to their own Country; remonstrating, 'That the *French* came out to fetch a Walk, 'rather than to wage War, since they would not 'take the Advantage of the best Opportunity in the 'World: That their Ardour, like a Flash of Fire, 'was extinguish'd as soon as kindled: That 'twas a 'fruitless Adventure, to draw together so many 'Warriors, from all Parts, to burn some Hutts of 'Bark, that the Enemy could rebuild in four Days: 'That the *Tsonontouans* did not matter the spoiling of 'their Corn, for that the other *Iroquesse* Nations were 'able to supply 'em: And in fine, That since they 'had joyn'd the *French* twice together to no Purpose, 'they would never trust 'em for the future, in spite 'of all the Remonstrances they could make. Some are of the Opinion, that Mr. *de Denonville* ought to have gone farther; and others affirm, that 'twas impossible for him to do more than he did. For my Part, I shall not venture upon any Decision of the Matter; those who sit at the Helm are most liable to be perplex'd. To pursue the bare Matter of Fact; we march'd next Day to the great Village, and carry'd our wounded Men upon Litters; but we found nothing there but Ashes; for the *Iroquesse* had burnt the Village themselves, by way of Precaution. Then we spent five or six Days in cutting down the *Indian* Corn with our Swords. From thence we march'd to the two little Villages of the *Thegatonbics* and the *Danoncaritaoui*, which lay about two or three Leagues off. Having done the like Exploits there, we return'd

turn'd to the Lake-side. In all these Villages we found plenty of Horses, black Cattle, Fowl and Hogs. All the Country round afforded us a very charming, pleasant, and even Prospect. The Forests thro' which we march'd were replenish'd with Oak, Wall-nut, and wild Chestnut-Trees.

Two Days after we imbarqu'd for *Niagara*, which lay thirty Leagues off, and arriv'd there in four Days. As soon as the Troops had débarqu'd, we employ'd 'em in making a Fort of Pales with four Bastions, which was finish'd in three Days. Here we mean to leave 120 Soldiers under the Command of Mr. *des Bergeres*, with Ammunition and Provisions for eight Months. The Fort stands on the South side of the Streight of *Herrie Lake*, upon a Hill; at the Foot of which, that Lake falls into the Lake of *Frontenac*. Yesterday the Savages our Allies took leave of Mr. *de Denonville*, and made a Speech after their usual manner; in which, among other things, they insinuated, That they were pleas'd to see a Fort so conveniently plac'd, which might favour their Retreat upon any Expedition against the *Iroquesse*; That they depended upon his Promise, of continuing the War till the five Nations should be either destroy'd or dispossest'd of their Country; that they earnestly desir'd that part of the Army should take the Field out of hand, and continue in it both Winter and Summer, for that they would certainly do the same on their Part; and in fine, that for as much as their Alliance with *France* was chiefly grounded upon the Promises the *French* made of listening to no Proposals of Peace, till the five Nations should be quite extirpated; they therefore hop'd they would be as good as their Word; especially considering that a Cessation of Arms would fully the Honour of the *French*, and infallibly disengage their Allies. Mr. *de Denonville* gave them fresh Assurances of his Intention to carry on the War,

in

in spite of all the Efforts of the *Iroquesè*; and in a Word, protested that he would prosecute this Design so vigorously, that in the End these *Barbarians* should be either quite cut off, or oblig'd to shift their Seats.

The General call'd for me that very Day, and acquainted me, that in regard I understood the Language of the Savages, I was to go with a Detachment to cover their Country, pursuant to their Request. At the same time he assur'd me, he would inform the Court of the Reasons that mov'd him to detain me in *Canada*, notwithstanding that he had Orders to give me leave to go home. You may easily guess, Sir, that I was thunder-struck with these News, when I had fed myself all along with the hopes of returning to *France*, and promoting my Interest, which is now so much thwarted. However, I was forc'd to be contented; for the greater Power bears the Sway all the World over. Pursuant to my Orders, I made all suitable Preparations for my Voyage, without Loss of Time. I took leave of my Friends, who singled out the best Soldiers for me; and made me Presents of Cloaths, Tobacco, Books, and an Infinity of other Things that they could spare without any Inconveniency, because they were then upon their Return to the Colony, which affords every thing that one can desire. By good luck, I brought my Astrolabe with me from *Monreal*, which will enable me to take the Latitudes of this Lake, and to make several other useful Observations; for, in all appearance, I shall be out two Years or such a Matter. The Men of my Detachment are brisk proper Fellows, and my Canows are both new and large. I am to go along with Mr. *Dulbut*, a *Lions* Gentleman, who is a Person of great Merit, and has done his King and his Country very considerable Services. Mr. *de Tonti* makes another of our Company; and a Company of Savages

vages is to follow us. Mr. *de Denonville* will set out for the Colony by the North-side of the Lake of *Frontenac*, in two or three Days. He designs to leave at Fort *Frontenac*, a number of Men and Ammunition equal to what he leaves here. I herewith transmit some Letters for my Relations, which I beg you would convey to their Hands. If I meet with any Opportunity, I'll send you a Journal of my Voyage the next Year. In the mean time, I am,

S I R,

Tours, &c.

#### L E T T E R XIV.

Dated at *Missilimakinac*, May 26. 1688.

*The Author leaves Niagara, and has an Encounter with the Iroquese at the End of the Land-  
Carriage. The After-part of his Voyage. A  
Description of the Country. He arrives at  
Fort St. Joseph in the Mouth of the Lake of  
Hurons. A Detachment of the Hurons arrive  
at the same Place. After an Engagement, they  
set out for Missilimakinac. A strange Adven-  
ture of Mr. de la Salle's Brother. Missilima-  
kinac describ'd.*

S I R,

**I** Am at a Loss to determine whether 'tis owing to Stupidity, or Greatness of Mind, that the Loss of my Estate, which I infallibly foresee, does not at all affect me. Your Letter is but too shrewd a Confirmation of my Prophecy: However, I cannot but pursue your seasonable Advice in writing to Court;  
in

in the mean time suffer me to satisfy my Promise, in presenting you with a Relation of my Voyages.

I imbarqued at *Niagara* August 2. on board a Canow Mann'd with eight Soldiers of my Detachment; and after running three Leagues against the Current of the Streight, came that same Day to the Place where the Navigation stops. There I met with the *Sieur Grifolon de la Tourate*, Brother to M. *Dulbut*, who had ventur'd to come from *Missilimakinac* with a single Canow to join the Army. The 4<sup>th</sup> we commenc'd our great Land-Carriage to the Southward, being oblig'd to transport our Canows from a League and a half below the great Fall of *Niagara*, to half a League above it. Before we got at any beaten or level Path, we were forc'd to climb up three Mountains, upon which an hundred *Iroquese* might have knock'd us all on the Head with Stones. While we were imploy'd in this Transport Service, we were alarm'd twice or thrice; which caution'd us to keep a strict Guard, and to Transport our Baggage with all possible Expedition: Nay, after all our Precautions, we were forc'd to leave one half of our Baggage about half Way, upon the Discovery of a thousand *Iroquese* that march'd towards us. Do you judge, Sir, if we had not some Reason to be alarm'd; and whether we would stand to sacrifice all to the natural Principle of Self-preservation; tho' indeed we were in danger of losing our Lives as well as our Baggage; for we had not imbarqued above the Fall half a quarter of an Hour, when the Enemy appear'd upon the Streight side. I assure you, I 'icap'd very narrowly; for about a quarter of an Hour before, I and three or four Savages had gone five hundred Paces out of our Road, to look upon that fearful Cataract; and 'twas as much as I could do, to get at the Canows before they put off. To be taken by such cruel Fel-



\* *The Prisoners taken by the Iroqueſe are frequently burnt.*

lows, was to me no trifling thing.  
*Il morir e niente, ma il vivere bruciando è troppo. To die is nothing, but to live in the miſt of Fire \* is too much.*

As for the Water-fall of *Niagara*; 'tis ſeven or eight hundred Foot high, and a half a League broad. Towards the Middle of it we deſcry an Iſland that leans towards the Precipice, as if it were ready to fall. All the Beaſts that croſs the Water within half a Quarter of a League above this unfortunate Iſland, are ſuck'd in by Force of the Stream: And the Beaſts and Fiſh that are thus kill'd by the prodigious Fall, ſerve for food to fifty *Iroqueſe*, who are ſettled about two Leagues off, and take 'em out of the Water with their Canows. Between the Surface of the Water that ſhelves off prodigiously, and the Foot of the Precipice, three Men may croſs in a Breſt without any other Damage, than a ſprinkling of ſome few Drops of Water.

To return to the Story of the thouſand *Iroqueſe*; I muſt tell you, that we croſs'd the Streight with all the Vigour we were Maſters of, and after rowing all Night, arriv'd next Morning at the Mouth of the Lake, which appear'd to be indifferent rapid. Then we were ſecure from all Danger, for the *Iroqueſe* Canows are ſo dull and large, that they cannot ſail near ſo quick as thoſe made of Birch-bark. The former are made of Elm-bark, which is very heavy, and their Form is very awkward; for they are ſo long and broad that thirty Men row in them, two abreſt, whether ſitting or ſtanding, and Sides are ſo low, that they dare not venture 'em upon the Lakes, tho' the Wind be very ſlack. We coaſted along the North-Coaſt of the Lake of *Erie*, being favour'd by the Calms, which are in a manner conſtant in that Seaſon, eſpecially in the Southern Countries. Upon the Brink of this Lake we frequently

quently saw Flocks of fifty or sixty Turkies, which run incredibly fast upon the Sands. And the Savages of our Company kill'd great Numbers of 'em, which they gave to us in Exchange for the Fish that we catch'd. The 25<sup>th</sup> we arriv'd at a long Point of Land which shoots out 14 or 15 Leagues into the Lake; and the Heat being excessive, we chose to transport our Boats and Baggage two hundred Paces over Land, rather than coast about for thirty-five Leagues. *Septemb. 6.* We enter'd the Streight of the Lake of *Huron*, where we met with a slack Current of half a League in breadth, that continued till we arriv'd in the Lake of *St. Claire*, which is twelve Leagues in Circumference. The 8<sup>th</sup> of the same Month we steer'd on to the other End, from whence we had but six Leagues to run against the Stream, till we arriv'd in the Mouth of the Lake of *Hurons*, where we landed on the 14<sup>th</sup>. You cannot imagine the pleasant Prospect of this Streight, and of the little Lake; for their Banks are cover'd with all sorts of wild Fruit-Trees. 'Tis true, the want of Agriculture sinks the Agreeableness of the Fruit; but their Plenty is very surprizing. We spy'd no other Animals upon the Shoar, but Herds of Harts, and Roe-bucks: And when we came to little Islands, we scour'd 'em, in order to oblige these Beasts to cross over to the Continent, upon which they offering to swim over, were knock'd on the Head by our Canow Men that were planted all round the Islands. After our Arrival at the Fort, of which I was order'd to take Possession, Mr. *Dulbut* and Mr. *de Tonti* had a Mind to rest themselves for some Days, as well as the Savages that accompany'd us. This Fort which was built by Mr. *Dulbut*, was garison'd upon his own Charges by the *Concours de Bois*, who had taken care to sow in it some Bushels of *Turkey-Wheat*, which afforded a plentiful Crop, that prov'd of great Use to me. The Garison sur-

rendred their Post very chearfully to my Detachment; and then pursu'd their Commerce with our Savages, for every one had leave to go where he pleas'd. This gave me an Opportunity of sending two Canows under a Guard of Soldiers, to dispose of a great Roll of Tobacco of 200 weight, that Mr. *Dulbut* had kindly presented me with; for that honest Gentleman inform'd me, that my Soldiers might easily purchase Corn in Exchange for Tobacco, sooner than for any other Commodities. I am oblig'd to him as long as I live; but I am much afraid, the Treasurer of the Navy will make him no better Compensation for this Piece of Service, than for a thousand other Disbursements upon the King's Account. The Soldiers I sent with the Tobacco, return'd in the latter End of *November*, and brought with 'em the Reverend Father *Avenau* the Jesuit, who found no occasion to trouble himself with preaching up Abstinence from Meat in the time of *Lent*. They brought Advice, that a Party of the *Hurons* being prepar'd to march out of their Villages, to attack the *Iroquesse* Beaver-hunters, would speedily repair to the Fort to rest themselves. In the mean time I waited with Impatience for the Arrival of one *Turot*, and four more of the *Cou-reurs de Bois*, who were to come to me in the beginning of *December*, along with some other Huntsmen that Mr. *de Denonville* had promis'd to send me: But hearing nothing of 'em, and our Commons being at that time very short, I should have been very much pinch'd, if four young *Canadese* who were expert Huntsmen, had not tarry'd with me all Winter. The above-mention'd Party of the *Hurons* arriv'd *Decemb. 2.* being headed by one *Saentjeuar*, who left me his Canow and his Baggage, to keep till he return'd; for he could not possibly continue his Navigation longer, upon the Account that the Surface of the Water began then to be cover'd with Ice.

Ice. These Savages chose to march over Land to the Fort of *Niagara*, where they expected to receive Intelligence before they enter'd the Country of the *Iroquefe*. They march'd ten Days, *i. e.* fifty Leagues, without seeing one Soul. But at last their Scouts perceiv'd the Foot-steps of some Huntsmen, which they trac'd at a great Pace for a whole Night, the Snow being then a Foot deep. Towards the break of Day they return'd, and gave notice to their Fellow-Adventurers, that they had discover'd six Hutts, with ten Men lodg'd in each of 'em. Upon this Intelligence the whole Party made a halt, in order to paint their Faces, to prepare their Arms, and to concert proper Measures. The Attack was so form'd, that two Men made softly up to the two Doors of the Hutts with their Clubs in their Hands, to knock down any one that offer'd to come out, while the rest were employ'd in firing their Pieces. And the Action was crown'd with wonderful Success; for the *Iroquefe* being surpriz'd and shut up in their bark Prisons, there were but two out of sixty-four that made their Escape; and these two being naked and destitute of Fire-Arms, could not but perish in the Woods. Three of the *Hurons* indeed were kill'd upon the Spot, but to atone for that Loss, the Aggressors carry'd off fourteen Prisoners, and four Women. This done, they march'd back to my Fort with all possible Expedition. Among the Captive Slaves, there were three who had made Part of the Number of the 1000 *Iroquefe* that thought to have surpriz'd us the Year before, when we were employ'd in the great Land-Carriage at *Niagara*. They gave us to understand, that the Fort of *Niagara* was block'd up by eight hundred *Iroquefe*, who mean'd to appear before my Post without any Delay. This troublesome Piece of News gall'd me to the last Degree, for fear of being reduc'd to Extremities; and with that View I was a

very nice Husband of what Corn I had left. I was not apprehensive of being attack'd by 'em, for the Savages never fight fairly, neither do they ever attempt to pull up Pallifadoes; but I was afraid that they would starve us out by cramping our Huntsmen in their due Range. However, the *Hurons* continuing fifteen Days in my Fort to refresh themselves, I us'd the Precaution of ingaging them to assist my Huntsmen in providing Meat: But as soon as they took leave of me in order to return home, our Hunting was at an End, and the Gates were kept shut.

At last, finding that my Provisions were almost out, I resolv'd to go to *Missilimakinac*, to buy up Corn from the *Hurons* and the *Outaouans*. Accordingly, having left some Soldiers to guard the Fort in my Absence, I imbarq'd with the rest of my Detachment on the first of *April*, with a gentle South-East Gale; by the Help of which we insensibly cross'd the Bay of *Saguinan*. That little Gulf is six Hours over, and in the middle of it there are two little Islands, which afford a very seasonable Shelter when a Wind arises in the crossing over. Before you have cross'd this Bay, the Coast is all along full of Rocks and Shelves, one of which that I saw was six Leagues broad: But above it the Coast is clean and low, especially towards the Sand-River, which lies half way between that Bay and a Place call'd *L'Anse du Tonnerre*. Now this last Place is reckon'd thirty Leagues off the Bay. Having pass'd that, we had but thirty Leagues more to sail; which we did without any Danger, but the Help of an East-South-East Gale, that swell'd the Waves prodigiously. In the Mouth of the *Illinise* Lake we met the Party of the *Hurons* that I mention'd before; and four or five hundred *Outaouans*, who were bound home, after having spent the Winter in hunting of Beavers upon the River of *Saguinan*. Both they  
and

and we were forc'd to lye by in that Place for three or four Days, by reason of the Ice: After which the Lake was clear'd, and we cross'd it together. When the *Hurons* came ashoar, they consulted among themselves how to dispose of their Slaves: After which they made a Present of one of 'em to Mr. de *Fuchereau*, who commanded in that Place; but the poor Wretch was presently shot to Death. Another of 'em was presented to the *Outaouas*, who granted him his Life, for such Reasons as you would easily apprehend, if you were better acquainted with the Policy and Cunning of that sort of Men, whom you now take for Beasts.

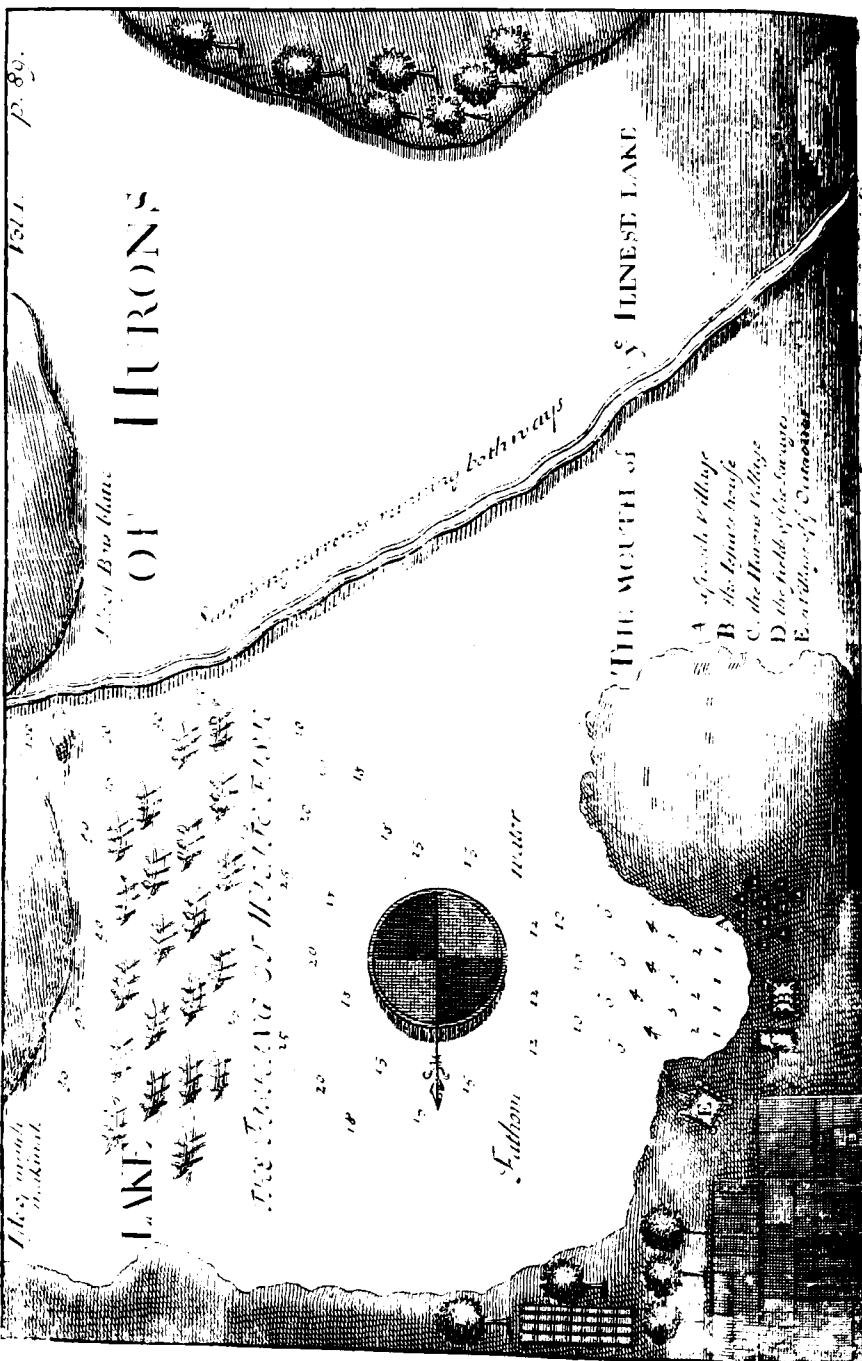
I arriv'd in this Place on the 18<sup>th</sup> of *April*, and my Uneasiness and Trouble took Date from the Day of my Arrival: For I found the *Indian* Corn so scarce by reason of the preceding bad Harvests, that I despair'd of finding half so much as I wanted. But after all, I am hopeful, that two Villages will furnish me with almost as much as I have Occasion for. Mr. *Cavelier* arriv'd here *May* 6, being accompany'd with his Nephew, Father *Anastase* the Recollet, a Pilot, one of the Savages, and some few *Frenchmen*, which made a Sort of a party-colour'd Retinue. These *Frenchmen* were some of those that Mr. de la *Salle* had conducted upon the Discovery of *Mississipi*. They give out, that they are sent to *Canada*, in order to go to *France*, with some Dispatches from Mr. de la *Salle* to the King: But we suspect that he is dead, because he does not return along with 'em. I shall not spend time in taking notice of their great Journey over Land; which by the Account they give, cannot be less than eight hundred Leagues.

*Missilimakinac*, the Place I am now in, is certainly a Place of great Importance. It lies in the Latitude of forty-five Degrees, and thirty Minutes; but as for its Longitude, I have nothing to say of it, for Reasons mention'd in my second Letter. 'Tis not

above half a League distant from the *Illinese* Lake, an Account of which, and indeed of all the other Lakes, you may expect else-where. Here the *Hurons* and *Outaouas* have, each of 'em, a Village; the one being sever'd from the other by a single Palli-fadoe: But the *Outaouas* are beginning to build a Fort upon a Hill, that stands but 1000 or 1200 Paces off. This Precaution they were prompted to by the Murder of a certain *Huron*, call'd *Sandaouires*, who was assassinated in the *Saguinan* River by four young *Outaouas*. In this Place the Jesuits have a little House, or College adjoining to a sort of a Church, and inclos'd with Pales that separate it from the Village of the *Hurons*. These good Fathers lavish away all their Divinity and Patience to no purpose, in converting such ignorant Infidels: For all the length they can bring 'em to, is, that oftentimes they'll desire Baptism for their dying Children, and some few superannuated Persons consent to receive the Sacrament of Baptism, when they find themselves at the Point of Death. The *Coueurs de Bois* have but a very small Settlement here; though at the same time 'tis not inconsiderable, as being the Staple of all the Goods that they truck with the South and the West Savages; for they cannot avoid passing this way, when they go to the Seats of the *Illinese*, and the *Oumanis*, or to the Bay *des Puants*, and to the River of *Mississipi*. The Skins which they import from these different Places, must lye here some time before they are transported to the Colony. *Missilimakinac* is situated very advantageously; for the *Iroquese* dare not venture with their sorry Canoes, to cross the Streight of the *Illinese* Lake, which is two Leagues over; besides that the Lake of the *Hurons* is too rough for such slender Boats: And as they cannot come to it by Water, so they cannot approach to it by Land, by reason of the Marshes, Fens, and little Rivers, which 'twould be very difficult







cult to crofs; not to mention that the Streight of the *Illinefe* Lake lies ftill in their way.

You can fcarce believe, Sir, what vaft Sholes of white Fish are catch'd about the middle of the Channel, between the Continent and the Ifle of *Missilimakinac*. The *Outaouas* and the *Hurons* could never fubfift here, without that Fishery; for they are oblig'd to travel above twenty Leagues in the Woods, before they can kill any Harts or Elks, and 'twould be an infinite Fatigue to carry their Carcafes fo far over Land. This fort of white Fish in my Opinion, is the only one in all thefe Lakes that can be call'd good; and indeed it goes beyond all other forts of River Fish. Above all, it has one fingular Property, namely, that all forts of Sauces fpoil it, fo that 'tis always eat either boil'd or broil'd, without any manner of Seafoning. In the Channel I now fpeak of, the Currents are fo ftrong, that they fometimes fuck in the Nets, though they are two or three Leagues off. In fome Seasons, it fo falls out that the Currents run three Days Eaftward, two Days to the Weft, one to the South, and four Northward; fometimes more, and fometimes lefs. The Caufe of this Diversity of Currents could never be fathom'd, for in a Calm, they'll run in the Space of one Day, to all the Points of the Compafs, *i. e.* fometimes one way, fometimes another, without any Limitation of Time; fo that the Decifion of the Matter muft be left to the Difciples of *Copernicus*. Here the Savages catch Trouts as big as one's Thigh, with a fort of Fishing-Hook made in the Form of an Awl, and made faft to a Piece of Brafs Wire, which is join'd to the Line that reaches to the Bottom of the Lake. This fort of Fishery is carried on not only with Hooks, but with Nets, and that in Winter, as well as in Summer: For they make Holes in the Ice at a certain Distance one from another, thro' which they conduct the Nets with Poles. The

*Outa-*

*Outaouas* and the *Hurons* have very pleasant Fields, in which they sow *Indian Corn*, Pease, and Beans, besides a sort of Citruls, and Melons, which differs much from ours, and of which I shall take Occasion to speak in another Place. Sometimes, these Savages sell their Corn very dear, especially when the Beaver-hunting happens not to take well: Upon which Occasion they make sufficient Reprisals upon us for the extravagant Price of our Commodities.

As soon as I have bought up sixty Sacks of Corn, each of which may weigh fifty Pound, I am to march with my Detachment alone to *St. Mary's Fort*, in order to ingage the *Sauteurs* or the Inhabitants of *Saut Saint Marie*, to join the *Outaouas*; after which we mean to march with joint Forces to the Country of the *Iroquese*. Besides these, there's a Party of a hundred *Hurons* ready to march, under the Command of the great Leader *Adario*, whom the *French* call the *Rat*; but they do not march our way. I shall write to you with the first Opportunity after my Return from this Expedition. Perhaps the *Jesuits* will send your Letters for me along with Mr. *Denonville's* to *Fort St. Joseph*, where I am to reside. I shall expect their Arrival with the utmost Impatience. In the mean time I send you a Letter directed to Mr. *de Seignelay*, the Purport of which I have here subjoin'd. 'Twill be a very sensible Obligation laid upon me, if you vouchsafe to believe that I always am,

S I R,

*Tours, &c.*

LET-

*The Letter directed to Mr. de Seignelay.**Honoured Sir,*

I Am the Son of a Gentleman that spent three hundred thousand Crowns in deepening the Water of the two *Gaves* of *Bearn*: He had the good luck to compass his End by conveying a great many Brooks to these two Rivers; and the Current of the *Adour* was by that means so far strengthen'd, as to render the Bar of *Bayonne* passable by a fifty Gun Ship, whereas in former times a Frigate of ten Guns durst not venture over it. 'Twas in Consideration of this great and successful Attempt, that his Majesty granted to my Father and his Heirs for ever, certain Duties and Taxes, amounting to the Sum of three thousand Livres a Year. This Grant was confirm'd by an Act of the Council of State, dated *January* 9. 1658, sign'd *Bossuet*, collated, &c. Another Advantage accruing to the King and the Province from my Father's Services, consists in the bringing down of Mafts and Yards from the *Pyrenean* Mountains, which could never have been effected, if he had not by his Care, and by the disbursing of immense Sums, enlarged the Quantity of Water in the *Gave* of *Oleron* to a double Proportion. These Duties and Taxes which had been justly intail'd upon him and his Heirs, ceas'd to be ours when he dy'd; and to inflame the Disgrace, I lost his Places, *viz.* that of being a Honorary Judge of the Parliament of *Pau*, and Chief Justice in Eyre for the Province of *Bearn*; all which were mine by Inheritance. These Losses are now follow'd by an unjust Seizure that some pretended Creditors have made of the Barony of *la Hontan*, of a Piece of Ground that lies  
con-

contiguous to it, and of a hundred thousand Livres that lay in the Hands of the Chamber of *Bayonne*. These faithless Creditors have no other Reason to sue me, but that I am now in the fagg End of the World, and that they are rich, and supported by the Credit and Protection of the Parliament of *Paris*, where they hope to make good their unjust Pretensions in my Absence. Last Year I obtain'd Leave to return to *France*, in order to take care of this matter; but now Mr. *de Denonville* has sent me with a Detachment to these Lakes; from whence I humbly petition that your Honour would vouchsafe me Leave to come home the next Year, and at the same time honour me with your Protection. I am, with all possible Respect,

*Your Honour's, &c.*

## L E T T E R XV.

Dated at *Missilimakinac*, Sept. 18. 1688.

*Describing the Fall call'd Saut St. Marie, where the Author persuades the Inhabitants to join the Outaouas, and march against the Iroquese. And containing an Account of the Occurrences of the Voyage between that Place and Missilimakinac*

S I R,

I Am now return'd from the *Iroquese* Country, and have quitted the Fort of *St. Joseph*, against my Will. I cannot allow myself to doubt, but that you took care of the Letter directed for Mr. *de Seignelay*, which I transmitted to you three Months ago.

I fet

I fet out from hence in my Canow, *June 2.* And after my Arrival at the Water-fall call'd *Saut Sainte Marie*, I perswaded forty young Warlike Fellows to join the Party of the *Outaouas* that I mention'd in my last. This *Saut Sainte Marie* is a Cataract, or rather a Water-fall of two Leagues in length, which gives Vent to the Waters of the upper Lake, and at the Bottom of which, not far from the Jesuits House, there's a Village of the *Outchipoues*, alias *Sauteurs*. This Place is a great Thoroughfare for the *Coueurs de Bois* that trade with the Northern People, who usually repair to the Brinks of that Lake in the Summer. The continual Fogg that rises from the upper Lake, and spreads over the adjacent Country, renders the Ground so barren, that it bears no Corn. The 13th of the same Month I fet out from the abovemention'd Village, being accompany'd by the forty young *Sauteurs*, who embarqu'd in five Canows, each of which held eight Men. The 16th we arriv'd at the Isle of *Detour*, where my Soldiers and the Party of the *Outaouas* had tarry'd for me two Days. The first Day was spent by the *Outaouas* and the *Sauteurs* in Warlike Feasts, Dancing, and Singing, pursuant to their wonted Custom: The next Day we all embark'd, and traversing from Isle to Isle, made the Island of *Minicoulin* in four Days. This Island is 25 Leagues long, and seven or eight broad. In former times 'twas possess'd by the *Outaouas* of *Talon*, call'd the *Otontagens*; who were dislodg'd by the Progress of the *Iroquesse*, that has ruin'd so many Nations. We coasted upon that Isle a whole Day; and being favour'd by a Calm, cross'd from Isle to Isle till we made the East-side of the Lake. In this Passage we cross'd between two Islands that were six Leagues distant the one from the other; and upon that Occasion our Watermen, who were not us'd to venture so far out in their slender Boats, were fain to tug hard at their Oars.

The

The Savages stood out at first, and refus'd to venture so far from Land, for they would rather have gone fifty Leagues about; but at last I over-persuaded 'em, by representing that I would have been very loth to venture my own Person, if I had not been sufficiently provided against all Danger by an exact Knowledge of the Winds and the Storms. The Calm continuing, we made the River of *Theonontatè* on the 25th. The next Day there sprung up a Gale from the West-South-West, which kept us back for four or five Days; but our stop was of no great Advantage to us, for it rain'd so heavily, that we could not hunt. This Country is the ancient Seat of the *Hurons*, as it appears from the Name they give to their Nations in their own Language, *viz. Theonontateronons*, *i. e.* the Inhabitants of *Theonontate*. But after the *Iroquese* had, upon divers Occasions, taken and defeated great Numbers of 'em, the rest quitted the Country to avoid the like Fate. We re-embark'd on the 29th, and on the 1st of *July* arriv'd at Fort St *Joseph*, where the Soldiers I had left waited for us with great Impatience. Having landed some Sacks of Corn at the Fort, we set out again on the 3d of *July*, and pursued our Course with all Diligence, in order to an early Appearance in the *Iroquese* Country. We sail'd through the Streight or Neck, and stood to the South-side, of the Lake *Erie*; and being favour'd by the Weather, arriv'd on the 17th in the River *Conde*, which I shall have occasion to take notice of in describing the Lakes of *Canada*. Immediately, upon our landing, the Savages fell to Work in cutting down Trees, and making a Redoubt of Stakes, or Pales, for the Security of our Canows and Baggage, and for a safe Retreat to our selves in case of Necessity.

The 20th they march'd, each Man being provided with a light Covering, a Bow, and some Arrows, (or else a Fufee) and a little Bag containing ten  
Pound

Pound weight of the Flour of the *Indian* Corn. They thought it most convenient to keep to the Banks of the River, upon which the *Goyogoans* are wont to fish for Sturgeon; for that Fish, which is six Foot in length, comes out of the Lakes in hot Weather, and swims up the Rivers. They had resolv'd likewise, if they found the Country clear, to march up and surprize the Villages of the *Goyogoans*: but they were soon eas'd of that trouble; for they had not march'd two Days when their Scouts descry'd three hundred *Iroquesse*; and on the other Hand the *Iroquesse* spy'd them to such Purpose, that the Scouts escap'd very narrowly, and had much ado to return to the Body of the Party, which immediately betook themselves to Flight. I was mightily surpriz'd when I heard the Centinel of our Redoubt cry out, *Aux Armes, our Men are beaten and pursued*; but I was yet more surpriz'd when I saw the Fugitives run at full Speed, when there was no body behind them. When they came up, they were all silent for half an Hour, pursuant to their Use and Wont; after which their Leader recounted to me the Particulars of the Adventure. I thought at first that their advanc'd Guards had mistook the Number of the Enemies; for I knew that the *Outaouas* had not the Reputation of too much Courage; but the next Day a Party of the *Iroquesse* appear'd in sight of our Redoubt, which gave me occasion to believe that they were in the Right of it. Nay, this Truth was afterwards confirmed by a certain Slave call'd *Chaouanon*, who made his Escape to the Redoubt, and assur'd me, that the *Iroquesse* were not less than four hundred; to which he added, that they expected to be join'd by sixty more that had march'd some Months before to the Country of the *Oumamis*. He inform'd us farther, that while the Marquis de Denonville was concerting Measures for a Peace with the five Nations, an *Englishman*, of the Name of *Aria*, accom-

pany'd



pany'd with some others, endeavour'd to dissuade them from Peace, by Orders from the Governor of *New-York*. In the mean time the Savages having press'd me to assist at a Council of War, they propos'd to lie by for a fair Wind, and then to embark. They represented, that they design'd to sail to the End of the Lake, where they would infallibly light upon the sixty *Iroquesse* that I mention'd above; but withal, that they could not agree to set out in a Calm, because that after their quitting the Redoubt, and launching out, a contrary Wind might force 'em ashore, where their Throats might be cut if the Enemy pursu'd 'em. I reply'd, That 'twas then such fine Weather, that we had nothing to expect but Calms; that if we tarry'd longer in this Place, our Enemies would thereby gain time to make Canows in order to a Pursuit; that since the Favourableness of the Wind was so uncertain, we ought to embark without Loss of Time; that we might sail in the Night, and sculk in the Day-time behind Rocks and Points of Land; and, that by this means the Enemy would be at a Loss to know whether we stood to the South or to the North-side of the Lake. The Savages made Answer, That 'twas true their tarrying might be every way prejudicial; but 'twas equally true, that my Expedition was dangerous: However, they consented to embark along with us, and for that End gumm'd their Canows. We embark'd on the 24<sup>th</sup> that Night, and the Weather being fair, clear, and calm, made a great deal of way that Night, and the succeeding Day. The next Evening we came to an Anchor, designing to sleep for three or four Hours, but not to stir out of the Canows. About Midnight we weigh'd our little wooden Anchors, and one half of the Men row'd while the other was at rest. Thus did we continue to steer with a great deal of Precaution and Care, rowing all Night, and lying by all Day.

*July*

July 28. when we were lying almost all asleep in a Creek of a little Island, the Watch descrying some Canows that made towards us, wak'd some Savages that had gone ashore to sleep the more conveniently. The Noise having alarm'd us all, we presently made our selves ready to get in head of these Canows; but at the same time, tho' we were but half a League off, we could not distinguish who they were, by reason that the Sun-beams falling perpendicularly, made the Surface of the Water look like a Looking-glass. Indeed there being but two of 'em, we reckon'd they were Mann'd with *Iroquese*, and that each of 'em contain'd at least twenty Men; upon which Suspicion, the Leader of the *Sauteurs* offer'd to go ashore with his Men, and post himself at the Entry of a Wood, from whence he would softly follow the Canows without being discover'd, 'till such time as we forc'd 'em ashore. At the same time he propos'd that the *Outaouas* and my Detachment should suffer 'em to be within a Musket-shot of the Island before we discover'd our selves, or offer'd to give 'em Chase, upon the Apprehension that if we follow'd 'em closer, they would be so far from getting on shore, that they would fight as desperate, and chuse rather to be kill'd or drown'd than to be taken. This Proposal was lik'd, and every thing was manag'd accordingly. As soon as our unknown Enemy perceiv'd us, they made the Shore with all imaginable Precipitation; and just when they were going to knock their Prisoners on the Head, the *Sauteurs* fell upon 'em, but miss'd of their aim in taking 'em all alive; for they fought to the last Gasps, like Men that knew no Medium betwixt Conquest and Death. *Una salus victis nullam sperare salutem.* This Engagement happen'd while we landed; however, the *Sauteurs* came off with Honour, for they lost only four Men, and of twenty *Iroquese* they kill'd three, wounded five, and took the rest Prisoners, so that not one of 'em escap'd.

The *Iroqueſe* had along with them eighteen Slaves of the *Oumamis*, who were all wounded, and ſeven big-belly'd Women, from whom we had Intelligence that the reſt of their Party were then upon their Return by Land upon the Banks of the Lake, having thirty-four Priſoners, of both Sexes; and that they could not then be far off. When this Intelligence was laid before us, the *Outaouas* were of the Opinion that we ſhould reſt ſatisfied with the Feats we had done, upon the Plea that the above-mention'd four hundred *Iroqueſe* would certainly get before us. On the other Hand, the *Sauteurs* maintain'd that they had rather periſh than fail to attempt the Reſcue of theſe Priſoners, and the Deſeat of the whole Party; and that if no body would ſecond 'em, they would make the Attempt by themſelves. The Bravery of this Reſolution oblig'd me to encourage and edge on the *Outaouas*. I remonſtrated to 'em, that in regard the *Sauteurs* ingroſs'd the Glory of the former Action, they had more reaſon than we to decline the Riſque of a ſecond Engagement; that if we refus'd to back 'em, our Cowardice would cover us with everlaſting Infamy: And, that in order to render the Attack more ſecure, we ought to uſe a ſpeedy Precaution in finding out ſome Point or Elbow of Land where our Canows, our Baggage, and our Priſoners might be lodg'd ſafe. The *Outaouas* had a great deal of Reluctancy to the Matter; however, after conſulting among themſelves, they comply'd with the Propoſal, more for Shame, than out of true Courage. Having laid down that joint Reſolution, we made up a little ſort of a Fence in ſeven or eight Hours, and then ſent out Scouts on all Hands, while the main Body was kept in Readineſs to march upon the firſt Alarm.

*Auguſt 4.* two of our Spies return'd upon full ſpeed, to acquaint us that the *Iroqueſe* were not above three Leagues off, and that they advanc'd towards us; and withal, that upon the Road there was a little Brook,  
upon

upon which an Ambuscado might be conveniently laid. This Advice animated our Savages so much, that they run immediately to take Possession of that advantageous Post; but they knew not how to make the right use of it. The *Oujouas* were too hasty in firing; and by shooting at too great a Distance, gave all the Enemies an Opportunity of making their Escape, abating for ten or twelve, whose Heads were brought into the little Fort where I stay'd. The Slaves indeed were all retaken, and so rescued from the Cruelty of these Tygers; which encourag'd us to rest satisfied. When the Expedition was over, we stow'd these poor Wretches in our Canows, and steer'd with all Expedition to the Streight or Neck of the Lake of *Huron*, which we made on the 13th. We enjoy'd a great deal of Pleasure in stemming the Current of that Streight; the Islands of which, that I mention'd above, were cover'd with Roe-bucks. This Opportunity we did not slight; nor did we grudge our stopping upon these Islands for eight Days; during which time we were busied in Hunting, and refresh'd our selves with plenty of excellent Fruit that was fully ripe. Here the wounded and retaken Prisoners had an Opportunity of resting, and of drinking the Broth of several sorts of Meat; and we had time to broil as much Meat as we could stow in our Canows, not to mention the great numbers of Turkeys that we were oblig'd to eat upon the Spot, for fear that the Heat of the Season would spoil 'em.

In that space of time the poor wounded Savages were carefully purg'd with such Roots as the *Americans* are well vers'd in; which I mean to explain to you in its proper Time and Place; and they wanted not good Restoratives of Jelly-broth. The 24th we re-embark'd, and arriv'd at Night at Fort St. *Joseph*, where I found a Party of eighty *Oumamis*, commanded by one *Mehitanka*, who being lately

return'd from *Niagara*, expected my Arrival with the utmost Impatience. When I landed, I was surpriz'd to see the Fort cramm'd with Savages; but on the other Hand, they were equally astonish'd to find in our Company their Country-men, to whose hard Fortune they had been altogether Strangers. The joyful Meeting fill'd the Air with Acclamations, and Panegyricks rung all about to an extravagant Degree. I wish, Sir, you had been there to partake of the Pleasure of so fine a Show; had you been present, you would have join'd with me in owning that all our *French* Rhetorick cannot reach such pithy and significant Figures, especially upon the score of *Hyperboles*, as made up the Bulk of the Harangues and Songs that these poor People utter'd with Rapture and Transport. *Michitonka* acquainted me, that after he went to the Fort of *Niagara*, with a Design to make some Expedition into the Country of the *Tsonontouans*, he found that the *Scurvy* had made such a terrible Havock in that Fort, that it had swept off the Commander, and all the Soldiers, bating twelve, who had the good Luck to get over it, as well as Mr. *de Bergeres*, who by the Advantage of a hale Constitution had stem'd the raging Violence of that Distemper. He inform'd me farther, that Mr. *Bergeres* having resolv'd to set out with his twelve Men for the Fort of *Frontenac*, had desir'd of him a Reinforcement of some young *Oumamis*, which was granted him; that after Mr. *Bergeres* had imbarqu'd, himself march'd over Land to the Country of the *Onnontagues*, where he rejoin'd the Reinforcement he had granted to Mr. *de Bergeres*, and understood from them, that during the Winter the *Scurvy* had carried off as many Soldiers at Fort *Frontenac* as at *Niagara*; and, that Mr. *de Denonville* was negotiating a Peace with the *Iroquese*.

The Governor of Fort *Frontenac* had requested *Michitonka* to engage in no Enterprize, and to return home

home with his Men; upon which that Leader being in full March homeward, was attack'd by three hundred *Oumontagues*, whom he durst not engage otherwise than in a running Fight, by which he lost four Men. Being inform'd of all these Circumstances, I consulted with the three different Nations that were then posted in my Fort. After a mature Reflection upon the Intelligence that was laid before 'em, they came to this Resolution; that since the Marquis *de Denonville* had a Mind to clap up a Peace, and the Fort of *Niagara* was abdicated, the Fort I then commanded would be of no Use; that since I had neither Provisions nor Ammunition for above two Months, I should be oblig'd at the End of these two Months to retreat to the Place from whence I now write; that at that time of the Year our Navigation would be uneasy and dangerous; that in regard I lay under an indispenfible Necessity of making my Retreat, 'twas of no great moment whether I march'd off two Months sooner or later; and, in fine, that since I had receiv'd no fresh Orders, nor no Succours, 'twas my Business to go off along with them. This Resolution, which was a sufficient Argument to sway me, afforded matter of Joy to the Soldiers, who were afraid of being oblig'd to a more rigorous course of Abstinence in that Post than they had formerly undergone; for the Measures of a critical Abstinence do not fit well upon a Soldier's Stomach. In fine, pursuant to our joint Resolution, we set Fire to the Fort on the 27th, and embarqu'd that same Day, and keeping close to the South shore of the Lake that I took notice of in my last, arriv'd here on the 10th of *September*. The *Oumamis* march'd over Land to their own Country, and carry'd with 'em the Wounded, who were then in a Condition to march.

Upon my Arrival in this Place, I found here Mr. *de la Durantay*, whom Mr. *Denonville* has invested with the Commission of Commander of the *Coureurs*

*de Bois* that trade upon the Lakes, and in the Southern Countries of *Canada*. The Governor has sent me Orders to return to the Colony if the Season and other Circumstances permit; or to tarry here till the Spring, if I foresee unsurmountable Difficulties in the Passage. In the mean time he has sent me Effects to answer the Pay of my Detachment, and to subsist 'em in the Winter. These Orders would be extream acceptable to me, if I could but contrive how to return to the Colony; but that seems to be absolutely impossible, and both the *French* and the Savages agree that it is so. There are in that Passage so many Water-falls, Cataracts, and Places where there's a Necessity of tedious Land-carriages, that I dare not run such Hazards with my Soldiers, who cannot work the Boats but upon stagnating Water. Upon that Consideration I have thought it more proper to halt here till the next Year; at which time I design to take the Advantage of the Company of some *Frenchmen* and Savages, that promise to take into each of their Canows one of my Men. In the mean time, I am upon the point of undertaking another Voyage, for I cannot mew myself up here all this Winter. I design to make the best Use of my time, and to travel through the Southern Countries that I have so often heard of, having engag'd four or five good Huntsmen of the *Outaouas* to go along with me.

The Party of the *Hurons* that I mention'd in the Beginning of my Letter, return'd hither two Months ago, and brought with 'em an *Iroquoise* Slave, whom their Leader presented to Mr. *de Juchereau*, the late Colonel of the *Coureurs de Bois*, and whom that Colonel order'd to be immediately shot. The crafty Leader acted upon that Occasion a very cunning and malicious Part, the fatal Consequences of which I easily foresee: He intrusted no body with the Secret but myself; for he is my true Friend, and he knows that I am his. However, I must go no farther upon  
on

on this Matter, lest my Letter should be intercepted. Tho' after all, if the Blow were not already given, or if 'twere possible to remedy it, my Friendship should not hinder me from acquainting Mr. *de Denonville* with the Intrigue, that he might get clear of it as well as he could. If it pleases God to allow me a safe Return to *France*, I shall tell you the Story by word of Mouth.

I understand by your last, that the King has prefer'd his Almoner, the Abbot of *St. Valiers*, to the Bishoprick of *Quebec*; and that this Bishop was consecrated in *St. Sulpice's* Church. This Piece of News would be very welcome to me, if I thought he would be less rigid than Mr. *de Laval*, his Predecessor. But what likelihood is there that the new Bishop will be of a tractable Temper? If 'tis true that he has refus'd other good Bishopricks, he must be as scrupulous as the Monk *Dracontius*, that *St. Athanasius* censures for not accepting of a Presentation to a Bishoprick that was offer'd him. In fine, if he is of that scrupulous Temper, his critical Strictness will scarce go down in this Country; for the People are already tir'd out with his Predecessor's Excommunications.

I am,

SIR,

Yours, &c.





## L E T T E R XVI.

Dated at *Missilimakinac*, May 28. 1689.

*Containing an Account of the Author's Departure from, and Return to, Missilimakinac. A Description of the Bay of Puants, and its Villages. An ample Description of the Beavers; follow'd by the Journal of a remarkable Voyage upon the Long River, and a Map of the adjacent Country.*

S I R,

**T**Hank God, I am now return'd from my Voyage upon the *Long River*, which falls into the River of *Mississipi*. I would willingly have trac'd it up to its Source, if several Obstacles had not stood in my way. I set out from hence the 24th of *Sept.* accompany'd with my own Detachment, and the five Huntsmen I mention'd in my last; who indeed did me a great deal of Service. All the Soldiers were provided with new Canows loaded with Provisions and Ammunition, and such Commodities as are proper for the Savages. The Wind, which stood then in the North, wafted me in three Days to the Bay of *Pouteouatamis*, that lay forty Leagues off. The Mouth of that Bay is in a manner choak'd with Isles, and the Bay itself is ten Leagues broad, and twenty-five Leagues long.

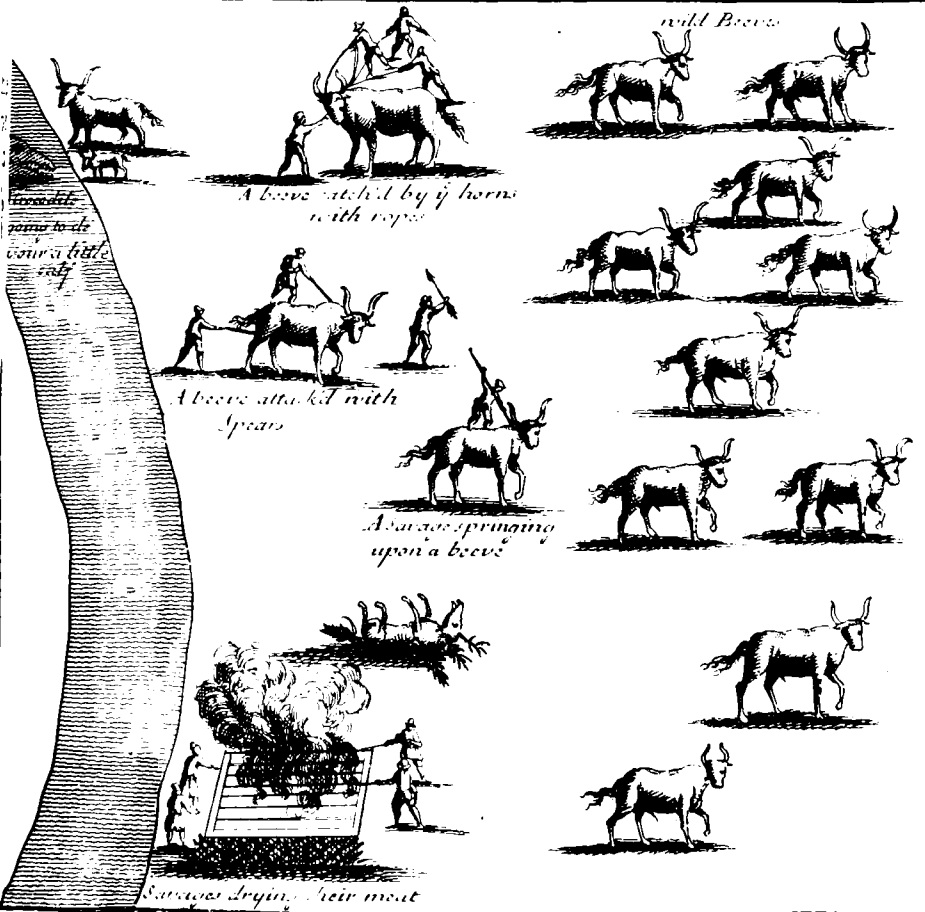
The 29th we came to a little deep sort of a River, which disembogues at a Place where the Water of the Lake swells three Foot high in twelve Hours, and decreases as much in the same Compass of time. Our tarrying there three or four Days gave me an opportunity of making this Remark: The Villages of the *Sakis*, the *Pouteouatamis*, and some *Malominis*, are seated

seated on the side of that River, and the Jesuits have a House or College built upon it. This is a Place of great Trade for Skins and *Indian Corn*, which these Savages sell to the *Coueurs de Bois*, as they come and go, it being the nearest and most convenient Passage to the River of *Mississipi*. The Soil of this Country is so fertile, that it produces (in a manner without Agriculture) our *European Corn*, Pease, Beans, and several other Fruits that are not known in *France*. As soon as I landed, the Warriors of these three Nations came by turns to my Apartment, to regale me with the *Calumet-Dance*, and with the *Captain's Dance*; the former being a Signification of Peace and Friendship, and the latter of Respect and Esteem. I return'd the Compliment with a Present of some Rolls of *Brasil Tobacco*, which they value mightily, and some Strings of *Venice Beads*, with which they imbroider their Coats. Next Morning I was invited to a Feast with one of the three Nations; and after having sent to 'em some Dishes and Plates, pursuant to the Custom of the Country, I went accordingly about Noon. They began with congratulating my Arrival, and after I had return'd them Thanks, fell a Singing and Dancing one after another, in a particular Manner, of which you may expect a circumstantial Account when I have more Leisure. The Singing and Dancing lasted for two Hours, being season'd with Acclamations of Joy and Jest, which make up part of their ridiculous Musick. After that the Slaves came to serve, and all the Company sat down after the *Eastern* fashion, every one being provided with his Mess, just as our Monks are in the Monastery-Halls.

First of all, four Platters were set down before me, in the First of which, there were two white Fish only boil'd in Water; in the Second, the Tongue and Breast of a Roe-buck boil'd; in the Third, two Wood-hens, the hind Feet or Trotters of a Bear, and the

the Tail of a Beaver, all roasted; and the Fourth contain'd a large Quantity of Broth made of several sorts of Meat. For Drink they gave me a very pleasant Liquor, which was nothing but a Syrup of Maple beat up with Water; but of this more elsewhere. The Feast lasted two Hours; after which I intreated one of the Grandees to sing for me; for in all the Ceremonies made use of among the Savages, 'tis customary to imploy another to act for 'em. I made this Grandee a Present of some Pieces of Tobacco, in order to oblige him to act my Part till Night. Next Day, and the Day after, I was oblig'd to go to the Feasts of the other two Nations, who observ'd the same Formalities. The most curious thing I saw in the Villages, was ten or twelve tame Beavers, that went and came like Dogs from the Rivers to the Cottages, without stragling out of the Road. I ask'd the Savages if these Animals could live out of the Water; and receiv'd this Answer, that they could live ashoar as well as Dogs, and that they had kept some of 'em above a Year, without suffering them to go near the Rivers: From whence I conclude, that the *Casuits* are out in not ranging Ducks, Geese, and Teals, in the number of Amphibious Animals, as the Naturalists are wont to do. I had heard the same Story from several *Americans* before; but being apprehensive that there were different Species of Beavers, I had a Mind to be better inform'd: And indeed there is a particular kind of 'em, which the Savages call the *Terrestrial*, or Land-Beaver; but at the same time they tell you, these are of a different Species from the *Amphibious* Sort; for they make Holes or Dens in the Earth, like Rabbits or Foxes, and never go near the Water, unless it bet o drink. They are likewise call'd by the Savages, the lazy or idle kind, as being expell'd by the other Beavers from the Kennels in which these Animals are lodg'd, to the Number  
of

A Beaver 28 inches long from the head to the tail





of 80. These Kennels I mean to describe afterwards ; in the mean time I only take occasion to acquaint you, that the idle sort being unwilling to work, are expell'd by the others, just as Wasps are by Bees ; and are so teas'd by 'em, that they are forc'd to quit the Kennels, which the better and more industrious Race huddles up to themselves in the Fens. This supine Beaver resembles the other sort in its Figure, excepting that the Hair is rub'd off the Back and the Belly, which is occasion'd by their rubbing against the Earth when they return to, or stir out from their Holes.

The Writers of Natural History are very much out, in fancying that the Beavers cut off their own Testicles, when pursued by the Huntsmen ; for that which the Physicians call *Castoreum*, is not lodg'd in the Testicles, but in a certain Bag that Nature seems to have form'd on purpose for these Animals, and this Bag they make use of to clear their Teeth, after the biting of some gummy Shrub. But supposing the Testicles to be the proper Receptacle of the Castor, we must still conceive that 'tis impossible for a Beaver to pull out his Testicles, without rending the Nerves of the Groin, in which they are seated just by the Sharebone. 'Tis manifest that *Eliau* and several other Naturalists, were scarce acquainted with Beaver-hunting ; for had they known any thing of the Matter, they would never have talk'd of the pursuing of these Animals, which never go from the Side of the Pond where their Kennels are built ; and which dive under Water upon the least Noise, and return to their Dens when the Danger is over. If these Creatures were but sensible of the reason for which War is declar'd against 'em, they would flea themselves alive ; for 'tis their Skin only that the Huntsmen want, the Value of the Castor being nothing in comparison with that. A great Beaver is twenty-six Inches long, from the hind-Head, to the

the Root of the Tail. 'Tis about three Foot and eight Inches round, its Head is seven Inches long, and six broad; its Tail is fourteen Inches long, and six broad, and about the Middle it has the Thickness of an Inch and two Lines. The Figure of the Tail is Oval; the Scale with which 'tis cover'd, and which performs the Office of what the Physicians call the *Epidermis* or Scarf-skin, is an irregular Hexagon. The Beaver carries upon its Tail the Clay, the Earth and other Materials of which they make their Banks and Kennels, or Huts, by a wonderful Instinct. Its Ears are short, round and hollow; its Legs are five Inches long, its Feet six Inches and eight Lines, and its Paws are three Inches and a half from the Heel to the end of the great Toe. Its Paws are form'd much like a Man's Hand, and they make use of 'em in feeding, as Apes do. The five Toes are join'd like those of a Duck, with a Membrane of a Slate colour. Its Eyes are of the lesser Size, in Proportion to the Bulk of its Body, and bear the Figure of a Rat's Eyes. Before its Muzzle there are four Fore-Teeth or Cutters, *viz.* two in each Jaw, as in a Rabbet, besides which it has sixteen Grinders, that is, eight in the upper, and as many in the lower Mandible. The Cutters are above an Inch long, and a quarter of an Inch broad, being very strong and sharp like a Cutlas; for a Beaver assisted by its Associates, (if I may so call its Fellow-Beavers) cuts down Trees as big as a Hoghead; which I could never have believ'd, if I had not observ'd with my own Eyes, above twenty Trunks of Trees cut down in that fashion. A Beaver has two Lays of Hair; one is long, and of a shining black Colour, with a Grain as big as that of Man's Hair; the other is fine and smooth, and in Winter fifteen Lines long: In a word, the last is the finest Down in the World. The Skin of such a Beaver as I have now describ'd, will be two Pound weight, but the Price

Price varies according to the Goodness. In Winter and Autumn the Flesh of a Beaver eats very well, if it be roasted. Thus, Sir, I have presented you with an exact Description of these reputed Amphibious Animals which make such Structures, that all the Art of Man can scarce equal. Upon another occasion perhaps I may give you a circumstantial Account of their wonderful Structure, which I decline at present, because the Digression would be too tedious.

To return to my Voyage. After our Arrival in the Bay of *Pontcouatamis*, we bid adieu to the Navigation upon the Lakes of *Canada*; and setting out *Sept. 30*, arriv'd *Octob. 2*. at the Foot of the Fall of *Kakalin*, after stemming some little Currents in the River of *Puants*. The next Day we accomplish'd the small Land-carriage, and on the 5th arriv'd before the Village of *Kikapous*, in the Neighbourhood of which I incamp'd the next Day, in order to receive Intelligence. That Village stands upon the Brink of a little Lake, in which the Savages fish great Quantities of Pikes and Gudgeons. I found only thirty or forty Men fit for War in the Place, for the rest were gone a Beaver-hunting some Days before. The 7th I reimbarqu'd, and rowing hard, made in the Evening the little Lake of *Malominis*, where we kill'd Bucks and Bustards enough for Supper. We went ashoar that Night, and built Huts for our selves upon a Point of Land that shoots out; by Break of Day I went in a Canow to the Village, and after an Hour's Conference with some of the Savages presented 'em with two Rolls of Tobacco, and they, by way of Acknowledgement, made me a Present of two or three Sacks of Oatmeal: For the Sides of the Lake are cover'd with a sort of Oats, which grows in Tufts, with a tall Stalk, and of which the Savages reap plentiful Crops. The 9th I arriv'd at the Foot of *Outagamis* Fort, where I found but few  
People;



People; however, they gave me a very kind Reception, for after dancing the *Calumet* before the Door of my Hutt, they made me a Present of Venison and Fish. Next Day they convey'd me up the River, to the Place where their Folks were hunting the Beavers. The 11<sup>th</sup> we imbarqu'd, and landed the 13<sup>th</sup> upon the Shoar of a little Lake, where the Head of that Nation resided. After we had rear'd up our Hutts, that General gave me a Visit, and inquir'd which way I intended to move. I made Answer, that I was so far from designing to march toward the *Nadouessious* his Enemies, that I should not come near 'em by 100 Leagues; and to confirm the Innocence of my Intentions, I pray'd him to send six Warriors to accompany me to the long River, which I design'd to trace up to its Source. He reply'd, that he was extream glad to find that I carry'd neither Arms nor Cloaths to the *Nadouessious*; that he saw I had not the Equipage of a *Coureur de Bois*, but that on the contrary, I had some Discovery in my View. At the same time he caution'd me not to venture too far up that Noble River, by reason of the Multitudes of People that I would find there, though they have no Stomach for War: He meant, that some numerous Party might surprize me in the Night-time. In the mean time, instead of the six Warriors that I desir'd, he gave me ten, who understood the Lingua, and knew the Country of the *Eokoros*, with whom his Nation had maintain'd a Peace of twenty Years standing. I stay'd two Days with this General, during which time he regal'd me nobly, and walk'd about with me to give me the Satisfaction of observing the Disposure of the Cottages of the Beaver-hunters; a Description of which, you may expect in another Place; I presented him with a Fusée, twelve Flint-stones, two Pound of Powder, four Pound of Ball, and a little Axe, and I gave each of his two Sons a great Coat, and  
a Roll

Roll of *Brasil* Tobacco. Two of the ten Warriors that he gave me, could speak the Language of the *Outaouas*, which I was well pleas'd with; not that I was a Stranger to their own Language, for between that and the *Algonkin* there is great Difference, but in regard that there were several Words that puzzled me. My four *Outaouas* were transported with this little Reinforcement, and were then so encouraged, that they told me above four times, that we might venture safely so far as the Plantation of the Sun. I embarked with this small Guard the 16<sup>th</sup> about Noon, and arriv'd that Night at the Land Carriage of *Ouisconsin*, which we finish'd in two Days, that is, we left the River of *Puants*, and transported our Canows and Baggage to the River *Ouisconsin*, which is not above three quarters of a League distant, or thereabouts. I shall say nothing of the River we left, but that 'twas muddy, full of Shelves, and inclosed with a steep Coast, Marshes, and frightful Rocks.

The 19<sup>th</sup> we embark'd upon the River *Ouisconsin*, and being favour'd by a slack Current, arriv'd in four Days at the Place where it empties it self into the River *Mississipi*; which is about half a League broad in that part. The Force of the Current, and the Breadth of that River, is much the same as that of the *Loire*. It lies North-East, and South-West; and its Sides are adorn'd with Meadows, lofty Trees and Firs. I observ'd but two Islands upon it, though there may be more, which the Darkeness of the Night hid from us as we came down. The 23<sup>d</sup> we landed upon an Island in the River *Mississipi*, over against the River I spoke of but now, and were in hopes to find some wild Goats there, but had the Ill fortune to find none. The Day after we crost to t'other Side of the River, sounding it every where, as we had done the Day before, and found nine Foot Water in the shallowest Place. The

2<sup>d</sup> of November we made the Mouth of the *Long River*, having first stem'd several rapid Currents of that River, though 'twas then at lowest Ebb. In this little Passage we kill'd several wild Beeves which we broil'd, and catch'd several large Dabs. On the 3<sup>d</sup> we enter'd the Mouth of the *Long River*, which looks like a Lake full of Bull-rushes; we found in the middle of it a narrow Channel, upon which we steer'd till Night, and then lay by to sleep in our Canows. In the Morning I enquir'd of my ten *Outagamis*, if we had far to sail before we were clear of the Rushes, and receiv'd this Answer, that they had never been in the Mouth of that River before, though at the same time they assur'd me, that about twenty Leagues higher, the Banks of it were clad with Woods and Meadows. But after all we did not sail so far, for about ten a Clock next Morning the River came pretty narrow, and the Shoar was cover'd with lofty Trees; and after continuing our Course the rest of that Day, we had a Prospect of Meadows now and then. That same Night we landed at a Point of Land, with a Design to dress our broil'd Meat, for at that time we had none fresh. The next Day we stop'd at the first Island we saw, in which we found neither Man nor Beast; and the Evening drawing near, I was unwilling to venture far into it, so we e'en contented our selves with the catching of some sorry Fish. The 6<sup>th</sup> a gentle Gale sprung up, which waisted us to another Island about 12 Leagues higher, where we landed. Our Passage to this Place was very quick, notwithstanding the great Calm that always prevails upon the River, which I take to be the least rapid River in the World. But the Quickness of the Passage was not the only Surprisal, for I was amaz'd that I saw no Harts, nor Bucks, nor Turkeys, having met with 'em all along in the other Parts of my Discovery. The 7<sup>th</sup> the same Wind drove us

to a third Island, that lay ten or twelve Leagues off the former, which we quitted in the Morning. In this third Island our Savages kill'd thirty or forty Pheasants which I was not ill pleas'd with.

The 8<sup>th</sup> the Wind proving unserviceable to us, by reason that 'twas intercepted by Hills cover'd with Firs, we ply'd our Oars; and about two in the Afternoon, descry'd on the left Hand large Meadows, and some Huts at the distance of a Quarter of a League from the River. Upon this Discovery, our Savages and ten of the Soldiers jump'd upon the Shoar, and directed their Course to the Houses, where they found fifty or sixty Huntsmen prepar'd to receive 'em, with their Bows and Arrows. As soon as the Huntsmen heard the Voice of the *Outagamis*, they threw down their Arms, and presented the Company with some Deer that they had just kill'd, which they likewise help'd to carry to my Canows. The Benefactors were some of the *Eokoros*, who had left their Villages, and come thither to hunt. I presented 'em, more out of Policy, than Acknowledgment, with Tobacco, Knives and Needles, which they could not but admire. Upon this, they repair'd with Expedition to their Villages, and gave their Associates to understand, what a good sort of People they had met with; which had so much Influence, that the next Day towards the Evening, there appear'd upon the River-side above two thousand Savages, who fell a dancing as soon as they descry'd us. Thereupon, our *Outagamis* went ashoar, and after a short Conference, some of the principal Savages, imbarqu'd on board of our Canows, and so we all steer'd to the chief Village, which we did not reach till Midnight. I order'd our Huts to be made up on a Point of Land near a little River, at the Distance of a quarter of a League from the Village. Though the Savages press'd me extremely to lodge in one of their Villages, yet none

went with 'em but the *Outagamis*, and the four *Ou-taouas*, who at the same time caution'd the Savages not to approach to our Camp in the Night-time. Next Day I allow'd my Soldiers to refresh and rest themselves; and went my self to visit the Grandees of this Nation, to whom I gave Presents of Knives, Scissars, Needles, and Tobacco. They gave me to understand, that they were infinitely well pleas'd with our Arrival in their Country, for that they had heard the Savages of other Nations speak very honourably of the *French*. I took leave of 'em on the 12th, and set out with a Convoy of five or six hundred Savages, who march'd upon the Shoar, keeping pace with our Canows. We pass'd by another Village that lay to the right Hand, and stop'd at a third Village that was five Leagues distant from the first, but did not disimbarque: For all that I design'd, was to make a Present to the leading Men of the Village, from whom I receiv'd more *Indian Corn*, and broil'd or dry'd Meat, than I had occasion for. In fine, I pass'd from Village to Village without stopping, unless it were to incamp all Night, or to present the Savages with some Trinkets; and so steer'd on to the last Village, with a Design to get some Intelligence. As soon as we arriv'd at the End of this Village, the great Governor, who indeed was a venerable old Gentleman, sent out Hunters to bring us good Cheer. He inform'd me, that sixty Leagues higher I should meet with the Nation of the *Assanapes*, who wag'd War with him; that if it had not been for their being at War, he would have given me a Convoy to their Country; that, however he meant to give up to me six Slaves of that Country, which I might carry home, and make use of as I saw Occasion; and that in sailing up the River, I had nothing to fear, but the being surpriz'd in the Night-time. In fine, after he had instructed me in several very useful Circumstances, I immediately

ately made every thing ready for my Departure. The Commanders of this People acquainted me that they had twelve Villages Peopled by 20,000 Warriors; that their Number was much greater before the War, which they wag'd at one time with the *Nadoneffis*, the *Panimoha*, and the *Effanapes*. The People are very civil, and so far from a wild Savage temper, that they have an Air of Humanity and Sweetness. Their Huts are long, and round at the Top, not unlike those of our Savages; but they are made of Reeds and Bulrushes, interlac'd and cemented with a sort of fat Earth. Both the Men and Women go naked all over, excepting their Privities. The Women are not so handsome, as those who live upon the Lakes of *Canada*. There seems to be something of Government and Subordination among this People; and they have their Houses fortified with the Branches of Trees, and Fascines strengthened with fat Earth.

The 21<sup>st</sup> we imbarqu'd at the Break of Day, and landed that Night in an Island cover'd with Stones and Gravel, having pass'd by another at which I would not put in, because I would not slight the Opportunity of the Wind, which then stood very fair. Next Day the Wind standing equally fair, we set out and continued our Course all that Day, and the following Night; for the six *Effanapes* inform'd us, that the River was clean, and free from Rocks and Beds of Sand. The 23<sup>d</sup> we landed early in the Morning on the right Side of the River, in order to careen one of our Boats that sprung a Leak. While that was doing, we dress'd some Venison that had been presented me by the Commander of the last Village of the *Eokoras*; and the adjacent Country being replenish'd with Woods, the Savages of our Company went a Shooting in the Forests; but they saw nothing but small Fowls, that they did not think fit to shoot at. As soon as we reimbarqu'd,

the Wind fell all of a sudden, and so we were forc'd to ply the Oars; but most of the Crew having slept but little the Night before, they row'd but very faintly, which oblig'd me to put in at a great Island two Leagues higher; the six *Essanapes* Slaves having inform'd me, that this Island afforded great plenty of Hares, which I found to be true. These Animals had a lucky Instinct in taking shelter in this Island, for there the Woods are so thick, that we were forc'd to set fire to several Places, before we could dislodge 'em.

Having made an end of our Game, my Soldiers fed heartily, and thereupon fell so found asleep that I could scarce get 'em wak'd upon a false Alarm, occasion'd by a Herd of Wolves that made a noise among the Thickets upon the Continent. We re-embark'd next Day at ten a Clock in the Morning, and did not run above twelve Leagues in two Days, by reason that the Savages of our Company would needs walk along the River side with their Guns, to shoot Geese and Ducks; in which they had very good Success. After that we incamp'd just by the Mouth of a little River on the right Hand, and the *Essanapes* Slaves gave me notice, that the first of their Villages was not above sixteen or eighteen Leagues off. Upon this Information, I sent, by the Advice of the Savages of our Company, two of the Slaves to give notice of our Arrival. The 26<sup>th</sup> we row'd briskly, in hopes to reach the first Village that Day; but being retarded by the huge Quantities of floating Wood, that we met in several Places, we were forc'd to continue all Night in our Canows. The 27<sup>th</sup> about ten or eleven a Clock we approach'd to the Village, and after putting up the great Calumet of Peace upon the Prow of our Canows, lay upon our Oars.

Upon our first Appearance, three or four hundred *Essanapes* came running to the Shoar, and, after dancing

dancing juſt over againſt us, invited us aſhoar. As ſoon as we came near the Shoar, they began to jump into our Canows; but I gave 'em to know by the four *Effanapes* Slaves, that I deſir'd they ſhould retire, which they did immediately. Then I landed, being accompany'd with the Savages of our Company, namely, the *Outagamis*, and the *Outaouas*, and with twenty Soldiers. At the ſame time I gave Orders to my Serjeants, to land and poſt Centries. As we ſtood upon the Shoar, all the *Effanapes* proſtrated themſelves three or four times before us, with their Hands upon their Foreheads; after which we were convoy'd to the Village with ſuch Acclamations of Joy, as perfectly ſtun'd us. Upon our Arrival at the Gate, our Conductors ſtopp'd us, till the Governor, a Man of fifty years of Age, march'd out with five or ſix hundred Men arm'd with Bows and Arrows. The *Outagamis* of my Company perceiving this, charg'd 'em with Inſolence in receiving Strangers with their Arms about 'em, and call'd out in the *Tekeros* Language, that they ought to lay down their Arms. But the *Effanapes* Slaves that I had ſent in the Day before, came up to me, and gave me to underſtand, that 'twas their Cuſtom to ſtand to their Arms on ſuch Occaſions, and that there was no Danger in the Caſe. However, the obſtinate *Outagamis* oblig'd us to retire immediately to our Canows: Upon which the leading Officer, and the whole Battalion, flung their Bows and Arrows aſide all on a ſudden. Then I return'd, and our whole Company enter'd the Village with their Fuſees in their Hands, which the Savages admir'd mightily. The Leader of the Savages conducted us to a great Hut, which look'd as if no body had liv'd in it before. When I and my twenty Soldiers had enter'd the Place, they ſtopp'd the *Outagamis*, affirming, that they did not deſerve the Privilege of entering within the Cottage of Peace, ſince they



had endeavour'd to create a Difference, and occasion a War between us and the *Effanapes*. In the mean time I order'd my Men to open the Door, and to call out to the *Outagamis*, that they should offer no manner of Injury : But the *Outagamis* in stead of coming in, press'd me to return with all Expedition to the Canows, which accordingly I did without Loss of Time, and carryed with me the four *Effanapes* Slaves, in order to leave 'em at the first Village we came to. We had no sooner imbarqued, than the two other Slaves came to acquaint me that the Governor would stop me in his River ; but the *Outagamis* made Answer, that he could not do that without throwing a Mountain into it. In fine, we did not stand to dispute the Matter ; and tho' 'twas then late, we row'd straight to the next Village, which lay about three Leagues off. During the time of this Passage, I us'd the Precaution of taking from my six Slaves an exact Information of the Constitution of their Country, and particularly of the principal Village. They having assur'd me, that the Capital Canton was seated upon a sort of a Lake, I took up a Resolution of not stopping at the other Villages, where I should only lose time, and lavish my Tobacco, and steering directly to the Metropolis, in order to complain to their Generalissimo.

We arriv'd at the Capital Canton on the 3d of November, and there met with a very honourable Reception. The *Outagamis* of our Company complain'd of the Affront they had receiv'd ; but the Head General being already inform'd of the Matter, made answer, that they ought to have carried off the Governor or Leading Officer, and brought him along with them. In passing from the first Village to this, we run fifty Leagues, and were follow'd by a Procession of People, that were much more sociable than the Governor that offer'd us that Affront. After our Men had fitted up our Huts at the distance

tance of a Cannon-shot from the Village; we went in a joynt Body with the *Outagamis* and the *Outaouas*, to the *Cacick* of that Nation; and in the mean time the *Effanapes* Slaves were brought before him by ten of my Soldiers. I was actually in the Presence of this petty King, when these Slaves spent half an hour in prostrating themselves several times before him. I made him a Present of Tobacco, Knives, Needles, Scissars, two Firelocks with Flints, some Hooks, and a very pretty Cutlas. He was better satisfied with these trifling things, which he had never seen before, than I could have been with a plentiful Fortune. He testified his Acknowledgment of the Gift, by a Counter-present that was more solid, though not much more valuable, as consisting of Pease, Beans, Harts, Roe-bucks, Geese and Ducks, of which he sent great plenty to our Camp: And indeed, we were extremely well satisfied with such a seasonable Present. He gave me to know, That, since I design'd to visit the *Gnacfitares*, he would give me a Convoy of two or three hundred Men: That the *Gnacfitares* were a very honest sort of People; and that both they and his People were link'd by a common Interest in guarding off the *Mozeemlek*, which were a turbulent and warlike Nation. He added, that the Nation last mention'd were very numerous; that they never took the Field without twenty thousand Men at least: That to repress the Incurfions and Insults of that dangerous Enemy, the *Gnacfitares* and his Nation had maintain'd a Confederacy for six and twenty Years; and that his Allies (the *Gnacfitares*) were forc'd to take up their Habitation in Islands, where the Enemy cannot reach 'em. I was glad to accept of his Convoy, and return'd him many thanks. I ask'd four Pirogues of him, which he granted very frankly, allowing me to pick and chuse that Number out of fifty. Having thus concerted my Measures, I

was resolv'd to lose no time ; and with that view order'd my Carpenters to plane the Pirogues ; by which they were thinner and lighter by one half. The poor innocent People of this Country, could not conceive how we work'd with an ~~Axe~~, every stroke we gave they cry'd out, as if they had seen some new Prodigy ; nay, the firing of Pistols could not divert 'em from that Amazement, though they were equally Strangers both to the Pistol and the ~~Axe~~. As soon as my Pirogues were got ready, I left my Canows with the Governor or Prince, and beg'd of him that they might remain untouch'd by any body ; in which Point he was very faithful to me.

I cannot but acquaint you in this Place, that the higher I went up the River, I met with more Discretion from the Savages. But in the mean time I must not take leave of the last Village, without giving some Account of it. 'Tis bigger than all the rest, and is the Residence of the Great Commander or Generalissimo, whose Apartment is built by it self towards the Side of the Lake, and surrounded with fifty other Apartments, in which all his Relations are lodg'd. When he walks, his way is strew'd with the Leaves of Trees : But commonly he is carry'd by six Slaves. His Royal Robes are of the same Magnificence with those of the Commander of the *Okores* : For he is naked all over, excepting his lower Parts, which are cover'd with a large Scarf made of the Barks of Trees. The large Extent of this Village might justly intitle it to the Name of a City. The Houses are built almost like Ovens, but they are large and high ; and most of 'em are of Reeds cemented with fat Earth. The Day before I left this Place, as I was walking about, I saw thirty or forty Women running at full speed ; and being surpriz'd with the Spectacle, spoke to the *Outagamis* to order my four Slaves to see what the Matter was ; for these Slaves were my only Interpreters in this

unknown

unknown Country. Accordingly they brought me word, that 'twas some new married Women, who were running to receive the Soul of an Old Fellow that lay a dying. From thence I concluded, that the People were *Pythagoreans*; and upon that Apprehension, ask'd 'em how they came to eat Animals, into which their Souls might be transfus'd: But they made Answer, that the Transmigration of Souls is always confin'd to the respective Species, so that the Soul of a Man cannot enter into a Fowl, as that of a Fowl cannot be lodg'd in a Quadruped, and so on. The *Okoros*, of both Sexes, are fully as handsome and as clever, as this People.

December the 4<sup>th</sup>, I took leave of this Village, having ten Soldiers on board of my Pirogue, besides the ten *Oumamis*, the four *Outaoutas*, and the four *Effanapes* Slaves, that I have mention'd so often. Here ended the Credit and Authority of the *Calumet* of Peace, for the *Gnacfitares* are not acquainted with that Symbol of Concord. The first Day we had enough to do to run six or seven Leagues, by reason of the Bulrushes with which the Lake is incumber'd. The two following Days we sail'd twenty Leagues. The 4<sup>th</sup> Day a West-North-West Wind surpriz'd us with such a boisterous Violence, that we were forc'd to put ashore, and lay two Days upon a sandy Ground, where we were in Danger of starving for Hunger and Cold; for the Country was so barren, that we could not find a Chip of Wood wherewith to warm our selves, or to dress our Victuals; and as far as our Eye could reach, there was nothing to be seen but Fens cover'd with Reeds and Clay, and naked Fields. Having indur'd this Hardship we set out again, and row'd to a little Island, upon which we incamp'd, but found nothing there but green Fields; however, to make some Amends, we fish'd up great numbers of little Trouts, upon which we fed very heartily. At last, after sailing

sailing six Days more, we arriv'd at the Point or Lands-end of that Island which you see mark'd in my Map with a Flower-de-luce. 'Twas then the 19th Day of *December*, and we had not yet felt all the rigorous Hardships of the Cold. As soon as I had landed and fitted up my Tents or Huts, I detach'd my *Effanapes* Slaves to the first of the three Villages that lay before us; for I had avoided stopping at some Villages in an Island upon which we coasted in the Night-time. The Slaves return'd in a great Alarm, occasion'd by the unfavourable Answer they receiv'd from the *Gnacfitares*, who took us for *Spaniards*, and were angry with them for conducting us to their Country. I shall not be minute in every Particular that happen'd, for fear of tiring your Patience. 'Tis sufficient to acquaint you, that upon the Report of my Slaves I immediately embark'd, and posted my self in another Island that lay in the middle between the great Island and the Continent; but I did not suffer the *Effanapes* to be in my Camp. In the mean time the *Gnacfitares* sent expeditious Couriers to the People that live eighty Leagues to the Southward of them, to desire they would send some of their Number to examine us; for that People were suppos'd to be well acquainted with the *Spaniards* of *New Mexico*. The Length of the Journey did not discourage 'em, for they came as chearfully as if it had been upon a National Concern; and after taking a View of our Cloaths, our Swords, our Fuses, our Air, Complexion, and manner of Speech, were forced to own that we were not true *Spaniards*. These Considerations, join'd to the Account I gave 'em of the Reasons upon which I undertook the Voyage, of the War we were engag'd in against *Spain*, and of the Country to the Eastward that we possess'd; these, I say, had so much Influence, as to undeceive 'em. Then they invited me to encamp in their Island, and brought me a sort of Grain

Grain not unlike our Lentils, that grows plentifully in that Country. I thank'd 'em for their Invitation, and told 'em that I would not be oblig'd to distrust them, nor give them any occasion to distrust me. However, I cross'd with my Savages and ten Soldiers well arm'd ; and after breaking the Ice in certain Places (for it had freez'd hard for ten or twelve Days) I landed within two Leagues of one of their Villages, to which I walk'd up by Land. 'Tis needless to mention the Particulars of the Ceremony with which I was receiv'd, it being the same with what I describ'd upon other Occasions ; I shall only take occasion to acquaint you, that my Presents made a wonderful Impression upon the Minds of these People, whom I shall call a rascally Rabble, tho' at the same time they are the politest Nation I have yet seen in this Country. Their Governor bears the Figure of a King more than any of the other Commanders of the Savages. He has an absolute Dominion over all the Villages which are describ'd in my Map. In this and the other Islands I saw large Parks, or Inclosures, stock'd with wild Beeves for the use of the People. I had an Interview for two Hours together with the Governor, or the *Cacick* ; and almost our whole Conference related to the *Spaniards* of *New Mexico*, who, as he assur'd me, were not distant from his Country above eighty *Tazous*, each of which is three Leagues. I must own indeed, I was as curious upon this Head as he was ; and I wanted an Account of the *Spaniards* from him, as much as he did from me : In fine, we reciprocally inform'd one another of a great many Particulars relating to that Head. He requested me to accept of a great House that was prepar'd for me ; and his first piece of Civility consisted in calling in a great many Girls, and pressing me and my Retinue to serve our selves. Had this Temptation been thrown in our way at a more seasonable time, it had  
prov'd

prov'd irresistable ; but 'twas not an agreeable Mess for Passengers that were infeeble'd by Labour and Want. *Sine Cerere & Baccho friget Venus.* After he made us such a civil Proffer, the Savages, upon my Instance, represented to him, that my Detachment expected me at a certain Hour, and that if I stay'd longer, they would be in Pain for me. This Adventure happen'd on the 7th of *January*.

Two Days after, the *Cacick* came to see me, and brought with him four hundred of his own Subjects, and four *Mozeemlek* Savages, whom I took for *Spaniards*. My Mistake was occasion'd by the great Difference between these two *American* Nations ; for, the *Mozeemlek* Savages were cloathed, they had a thick bushy Beard, and their Hair hung down under their Ears ; their Complexion was swarthy, their Address was civil and submissive, their Mien grave, and their Carriage engaging. Upon these Considerations I could not imagine that they were Savages, tho' after all I found my self mistaken. These four Slaves gave me a Description of their Country, which the *Gnacfitares* represented by way of a Map upon a Deer's Skin ; as you see it drawn in this Map. Their Villages stand upon a River that springs out of a Ridge of Mountains, from which the long River likewise derives its Source, there being a great many Brooks there which by a joint Confluence form the River. When the *Gnacfitares* have a mind to hunt wild Beeves, they set out in Pirogues, which they make use of till they come to the Cross mark'd thus (+) in the Map, at the Confluence of two little Rivers. The Hunting of the wild Bulls, with which all the Valleys are cover'd in Summer, is sometimes the Occasion of a cruel War : For the other Cross (+) which you see in the Map is one of the Boundaries or Limits of *Mozeemlek* ; and if either of these two Nations advances but a little beyond their Limits, it gives Rise to a bloody Engagement. The Mountains I  
spoke

spoke of but now, are six Leagues broad, and so high that one must cast an Infinity of Windings and Turnings before he can cross 'em. Bears and wild Beasts are their only Inhabitants.

The *Mozeemlek* Nation is numerous and puissant. The four Slaves of that Country inform'd me, that at the distance of 150 Leagues from the Place where I then was, their principal River empties it self into a Salt Lake of three hundred Leagues in Circumference, the Mouth of which is about two Leagues broad: That the lower part of that River is adorn'd with six noble Cities, surrounded with Stone cemented with fat Earth: That the Houses of these Cities have no Roofs, but are open above like a Platform, as you see 'em drawn in the Map: That besides the abovemention'd Cities, there were above an hundred Towns, great and small, round that fort of Sea, upon which they navigate with such Boats as you see drawn in the Map: That the People of that Country made Stuffs, Copper Axes, and several other Manufactures, which the *Outagamis* and my other Interpreters could not give me to understand, as being altogether unacquainted with such things: That their Government was Despotick, and lodg'd in the Hands of one great Head, to whom the rest paid a trembling Submission: That the People upon that Lake call themselves *Tabuglauk*, and are as numerous as the Leaves of Trees, (such is the Expression that the Savages uses for an Hyperbole:) That the *Mozeemlek* People supply the Cities or Towns of the *Tabuglauk* with great numbers of little Calves which they take upon the abovemention'd Mountains: and, That the *Tabuglauk* make use of these Calves for several Ends; for, they not only eat their Flesh, but bring 'em up to Labour, and make Cloaths, Boots, &c. of their Skins. They added, That 'twas their Misfortune to be took Prisoners by the *Gnacfitares* in the War which had lasted for eighteen Years; but, that they



they hoped a Peace would be speedily concluded, upon which the Prisoners would be exchange'd, pursuant to the usual Custom. They glory'd in the Possession of a greater Measure of Reason than the *Gnacfitares* could pretend to, to whom they allow no more than the Figure of a Man; for they look upon 'em as Beasts otherwise. To my mind, their Notion upon this Head is not so very extravagant; for I observ'd so much Honour and Politeness in the Conversation of these four Slaves, that I thought I had to do with *Europeans*: But, after all, I must confess, that the *Gnacfitares* are the most tractable Nation I met with among all the Savages. One of the four *Mozeemlek* Slaves had a reddish sort of a Copper Medal hanging upon his Neck, the Figure of which is represented in the Map. I had it melted by Mr. *de Ponti's* Gun-smith, who understood something of Metals; but it became thereupon heavier, and deeper colour'd, and withal somewhat tractable. I desir'd the Slaves to give me a circumstantial Account of these Medals; and accordingly they gave me to understand, that they are made by the *Tabuglank*, who are excellent Artizans, and put a great Value upon such Medals. I could pump nothing farther out of 'em, with relation to the Country, Commerce and Customs of that remote Nation. All they could say was, that the great River of that Nation runs all along Westward, and that the salt Lake into which it falls, is three hundred Leagues in Circumference, and thirty in Breadth, its Mouth stretching a great way to the Southward. I would fain have satisfied my Curiosity in being an Eye-witness of the Manners and Customs of the *Tabuglank*; but that being impracticable, I was forc'd to be instructed at second Hand by these *Mozeemlek* Slaves; who assur'd me, upon the Faith of a Savage, that the *Tabuglank* wear their Beards two Fingers breadth long; that their Garments reach down to their Knees; that they cover

ver their Heads with a sharp-pointed Cap ; that they always wear a long Stick or Cane in their Hands, which is tipp'd, not unlike what we use in *Europe* ; that they wear a sort of Boots upon their Legs which reach up to the Knee ; that their Women never shew themselves, which perhaps proceeds from the same Principle that prevails in *Italy* and *Spain* ; and, in fine, that this People are always at War with the puissant Nations that are seated in the Neighbourhood of the Lake ; but withal, that they never disquiet the strowling Nations that fall in their way, by reason of their Weakness: An admirable Lesson for some Princes in the World, who are so much intent upon the making use of the strongest Hand.

This was all I could gather upon that Subject. My Curiosity prompted me to desire a more particular Account ; but unluckily I wanted a good Interpreter ; and having to do with several Persons that did not well understand themselves, I could make nothing of their incoherent Fustian. I presented the poor miserable Slaves with something in proportion to the Custom of that Country, and endeavour'd to persuade 'em to go with me to *Canada*, by making 'em such Offers as in their Esteem would appear like Mountains of Gold ; but the Love they had for their Country stifled all Persuasions ; so true it is, that Nature reduced to its just Limits cares but little for Riches.

In the mean time it began to thaw, and the Wind chop'd about to the South-west ; upon which I gave notice to the great *Cacique* of the *Gnacfitares*, that I had a mind to return to *Canada*. Upon that occasion I repeated my Presents ; in Compensation of which, my Pirogues were stow'd with Beef as full as they could hold. This done, I embark'd, and cross'd over from the little Island to the Continent, where I fixed a great long Pole, with the Arms of *France* done upon a Plate of Lead. I set out the 26th of *January*,  
and

and arrived safe on the 5th of *February* in the Country of the *Essanapes*. We had much more Pleasure in sailing down the River, than we had in going up; for we had the agreeable Diverſion of ſeeing ſeveral Huntſmen ſhooting the Water-Fowl, that are plentiful upon that River. You muſt know, that the Stream of the Long River is all along very ſlack and eaſy, abating for about three Leagues between the fourteenth and fifteenth Village; for there indeed its Current may be call'd rapid. The Channel is ſo ſtraight, that it ſcarce winds at all from the Head to the Lake. 'Tis true 'tis not very pleaſant; for moſt of its Banks have a diſmal Proſpect, and the Water it ſelf has an ugly Taſte; but then its Uſefulneſs atones for ſuch Inconveniencies; for, 'tis navigable with the greateſt Eaſe, and will bear Barques of fifty Ton, till you come to that Place which is mark'd with a Flower-de-luce in the Map, and where I put up the Poſt that my Soldiers chriſten'd *la Hontan's Limit*. March 2. I arriv'd in the *Miſſiſſipi*, which was then much deeper and more rapid than before, by reaſon of the Rains and Land-floods. To ſave the Labour of rowing; we then left our Boats to the Current, and arriv'd on the 10th in the Island of *Rencontres*, which took its Name from the Deſeat of 400 *Iroqueſe* accompliſh'd there by 300 *Nadoueſſis*. The Story of the Encounter is briefly this: A Party of 400 *Iroqueſe* having a Mind to ſurpriſe a certain People in the Neighbourhood of the *Otentas* (of whom more anon) march'd to the Country of the *Illineſe*, where they built Canows, and were furniſh'd with Proviſions. After that they embark'd upon the River *Miſſiſſipi*, and were diſcover'd by another little Fleet that was ſailing down the other ſide of the ſame River. The *Iroqueſe* croſs'd over immediately to that Island, which is ſince call'd *Aux Rencontres*. The *Nadoueſſis*, i. e. the other little Fleet, being ſuſpicious of ſome ill Deſign, without knowing what People

ple they were, (for they had no Knowledge of the *Iroquefe*; but by Hear-say); upon this Suspicion, I say, they tugg'd hard to come up with 'em. The two Armies posted themselves upon the Point of the Island, where the two Crosses are put down in the Map; and as soon as the *Nadoueffis* came in sight, the *Iroquefe* cry'd out in the *Illinefe* Language, *Who are ye?* To which the *Nadoueffis* answer'd, *Some body*: And putting the like Question to the *Iroquefe*, receiv'd the same Answer. Then the *Iroquefe* put this Question to 'em, *Where are you a going?* To hunt Beeves, reply'd the *Nadoueffis*. But pray, says the *Nadoueffis*, *what's your Business?* To hunt Men, reply'd the *Iroquefe*. 'Tis well, says the *Nadoueffis*, *we are Men, and so you need go no farther*. Upon this Challenge the two Parties disembark'd, and the Leader of the *Nadoueffis* cut his Canows to pieces; and after representing to his Warriors that they behov'd either to conquer or die, march'd up to the *Iroquefe*; who receiv'd 'em at first Onset with a Cloud of Arrows: But the *Nadoueffis* having stood their first Discharge, which kill'd 'em eighty Men, fell in upon 'em with their Clubs in their Hands, before the others could charge again; and so routed 'em entirely. This Engagement lasted for two Hours, and was so hot, that two hundred and sixty *Iroquefe* fell upon the Spot, and the rest were all taken Prisoners. Some of the *Iroquefe* indeed attempted to make their Escape after the Action was over; but the victorious General sent ten or twelve of his Men to pursue 'em in one of the Canows that he had taken; and accordingly they were all overtaken and drown'd. The *Nadoueffis* having obtain'd this Victory, cut off the Noses and Ears of two of the cleverest Prisoners; and supplying 'em with Fuses, Powder, and Ball, gave 'em the liberty of returning to their own Country, in order to give their Country-men to understand, that they ought not to employ Women to hunt after Men any longer.

The 12th we arriv'd at the Village of the *Otentas*, where we took in a plentiful Provision of *Turkey* Corn, of which these People have great store. They inform'd us, that their River was pretty rapid, and took its Rise from the neighbouring Mountains; and that the upper Part of it was adorn'd with several Villages inhabited by the People call'd *Panimaba*, *Panecassa*, and *Pauetonka*. But considering that I was straitned for time, and that I saw no probability of learning what I wanted to know with reference to the *Spaniards*, I took leave of 'em the next Day, which was the 13th, and in four Days time, by the help of the Current and our Oars, made the River of the *Missouris*. This done, we run up against the Stream of that River, which was at least as rapid as the *Mississipi* was at that time; and arriv'd on the 18th at the first Village of the *Missouris*, where I only stop'd to make the People some Presents that procur'd me a hundred *Turkeys*, with which that People are wonderfully well stock'd. After that, we row'd hard against the Stream, and landed next Night near the second Village. As soon as I arriv'd, I detach'd a Serjeant with ten Soldiers to convoy the *Outagamis* to the Village, while the rest of my Crew were busied in fitting up our Hutts and unloading our Canows. It happen'd unluckily that neither the Soldiers nor the *Outagamis* could make the Savages understand 'em; and the latter were just ready to fall upon 'em, when an old Fellow cry'd out, that the Strangers were not without more company, for that he had discover'd our Hutts and Canows. Upon this, the Soldiers and the *Outagamis* retir'd in a great Consternation, and advis'd me to keep a strong Guard all Night. About two a Clock in the Morning two Men approach'd to our little Camp, and call'd in *Illinese*, that they wanted an Interview; upon which the *Outagamis*, being extremely well satisfied that there was some body among

mong 'em who could understand what they said, reply'd in *Illinese*, that they should be very welcome as soon as the Sun appear'd in the Horizon. Nevertheless, the *Outagamis* resented the former Affront so much, that they importun'd me all Night long to set fire to the Village, and put all the scoundrel Inhabitants to the Sword. I made Answer to 'em, that 'twas our business to be wiser than they, and to bend our Thoughts, not upon a fruitless Revenge, but upon the Discovery that we were then in quest of. At the break of Day the two Adventurers of the Night came up to us, and after putting Interrogatories to us for the space of two Hours, invited us to come up to their Village. The *Outagamis* reply'd, that the Head or Governor of their Nation ought to have saluted us sooner; and this oblig'd 'em to go back to give him Notice. After that we saw no body for three Hours; but at last, when our Impatience was just beginning to boil, we perceiv'd the Governor, who accosted us in a trembling Posture. He was accompany'd with some of his own Men, who were loaded with broil'd or dry'd Meat, Sacks of *Turkey* or *Indian* Corn, dry'd Raisins, and some speckled or parti-colour'd Buck-skins. In consideration of this Present, I made 'em another of less consequence. Then I brought on a Conference between the *Outagamis* of my Company and the two Night Messengers, in order to make some Discovery of the Nature of the Country; but they still stop'd our Mouths with this Answer, that they knew nothing of the Matter, but that the other Nations that liv'd higher up, were able to inform us. Had I been of the same mind with the *Outagamis*, we had done noble Exploits in this Place; but I consider'd that 'twas my business to purchase the Knowledge of several things, which I could not obtain by burning the Village. To be short, we reimbarqu'd that same Day, about two a Clock in the Afternoon, and rowed about four

Leagues up the River, where we made the River of the *Osages*, and encamp'd by its Mouth. That Night we had several false Alarms from the wild Beeves, upon which we made sufficient Reprisals afterwards; for the next Day we kill'd many of 'em notwithstanding that it rain'd so heavily, that we could scarce stir out of our Hutts. Towards the Evening, when the Rain was over, and while we were transporting two or three of these Beeves to our little Camp, we espy'd an Army of the Savages upon a full March towards us. Upon that, my Men began to intrench themselves, and to unload their Pieces with Worms, in order to charge 'em afresh; but one of the Pieces happening to go off, the whole Body of the Enemy disappear'd, some straggling one way, and some another; for these People were upon the same Foot with the Nations that live upon the Long River, so/much as neither of them had ever seen or handled Fire-Arms. However, this Adventure mov'd the *Outagamis* so much, that to satisfy them, I was oblig'd to re-embark that very Night, and return the same way that I came. Towards Midnight we came before a Village, and kept a profound Silence till Day-break, at which time we row'd up to their Fort; and upon our entring there, and discharging our Pieces in the Air, the Women, Children, and superannuated Men, were put into such a Consternation, that they run from Place to Place calling out for Mercy. You must know, all their Warriors were abroad, and 'twas a Body of them that offer'd to attack us the Day before. The *Outagamis* perceiving the Consternation of the Women and Children, call'd out, that they behov'd to depart the Village, and that the Women should have time to take up their Children. Upon that the whole Crew turn'd out, and we set fire to the Village on all sides. This done, we pursu'd our Course down that rapid River, and enter'd the River *Mississipi* on the 25th, early in  
the

the Morning; the 26th, about three a Clock in the Afternoon, we descry'd three or four hundred Savages employed in the Hunting of Beeves, which swarmed in all the Meads to the Westward. As soon as the Hunters spyed us, they made a Sign that we should make towards 'em. Being ignorant who, or how numerous they were, we made a Halt at first; but at last we put in about a Musket-shot above 'em, calling out to 'em that they should not approach to us in a Body. Upon that, four of their Number came up to us with a smiling Countenance, and gave us to know, in the *Illinese* Language, that they were *Akanfas*. We could not but credit their Report, for they had Knives and Scissars hanging upon their Necks, and little Axes about 'em, which the *Illinese* present 'em with when they meet. In fine, being assur'd that they were of that Nation, which Mr. *de la Salle* and several other *Frenchmen* were intimately acquainted with, we landed at the same Place; and they entertain'd us first with Dancing and Singing, and then with all sorts of Meat. The next Day they shew'd us a Crocodile that they had knock'd in the head two Days before, by a Stratagem that you'll find describ'd in another Place: After that they gave us the Diversion of a Hunting Match; for 'tis customary with them, when they mean to divert themselves, to catch the Beeves by the different Methods laid down in this Cut. I put some Questions to 'em relating to the *Spaniards*, but they could not resolve 'em. All that I learn'd from 'em was, that the *Misfouris* and the *Osages* are numerous and mischievous Nations, equally void both of Courage and Honesty; that their Countries were water'd with very great Rivers; and, in a Word, were too good for them.

After we had spent two Days with them, we pursued our Voyage to the River *Ouibach*, taking care to watch the Crocodiles very narrowly, of which they had told us incredible Stories. The next Day



we enter'd the Mouth of that River, and founded it, to try the Truth of what the Savages reported of its depth. In effect, we found there three Fathom and a half Water; but the Savages of our Company alledg'd, that 'twas more swell'd than usually. They all agreed, that 'twas navigable an hundred Leagues up, and I wish'd heartily, that my Time had allow'd me to run up to its Source; but that being unseasonable, I sail'd up against the Stream, till we came to the River of the *Illinefe*, which we made on the 9th of April with some Difficulty, for the Wind was against us the first two Days, and the Currents were very rapid.

All I can say of the River *Mississipi*, now that I am to take leave of it, is, that its narrowest part is half a League over, and the shallowest is a Fathom and a half deep; and that according to the Information of the Savages, its Stream is pretty gentle for seven or eight Months of the Year. As for Shelves or Banks of Sand, I met with none in it. 'Tis full of Isles which look like Groves, by reason of the great plenty of Trees, and in the verdant Season of the Year afford a very agreeable Prospect. Its Banks are Woods, Meadows and Hills. I cannot be positive, whether it winds much in other Places; but as far as I could see, its Course is very different from that of our Rivers in *France*; for I must tell you by the Way, that all the Rivers of *America* run pretty straight.

The River of the *Illinefe* is intitled to Riches, by vertue of the benign Climate, and of the great quantities of Deer, Roe-Bucks, and Turkeys that feed upon its Brinks: not to mention several other Beasts and Fowls, a Description of which would require an intire Volume. If you saw but my Journal, you would be sick of the tedious Particulars of our daily Adventures both in Hunting and Fishing divers Species of Animals, and in Rencontres with the Savages. In short, the last thing I shall mention of  
this

this River, is, that the Banks are replenish'd with an Infinity of Fruit-Trees, which we saw in a dismal Condition, as being strip'd of their Verdure; and that among these Fruit-Trees, there are many Vines, which bear most beautiful Clusters of very large Grapes. I ate some of these Grapes dry'd in the Sun, which had a most delicious Taste. The Beavers are as unfrequent in this, as in the long River, where I saw nothing but Otters, of which the People make Furs for the Winter.

I set out from the *Illinese* River on the 10th of April, and by the help of a West South-West Wind, arriv'd in six Days at the Fort of *Crevecoeur*, where I met with Mr. *de Tonti*, who receiv'd me with all imaginable Civility, and is justly respected and honoured by the *Iroquese*. I stay'd three Days in this Fort, where there were thirty *Coueurs de Bois* that traded with the *Illinese*. The 20th I arriv'd at the Village of the *Illinese*; and to lessen the Drudgery of a great Land-carriage of twelve great Leagues, engag'd four hundred Men to transport our Baggage, which they did in the space of four Days, being encourag'd by a Bribe of a great Roll of *Brasil* Tobacco, an hundred pound weight of Powder, two hundred weight of Ball, and some Arms, which I gave to the most considerable Men of their Number. The 24th I arriv'd at *Chekakou*, where my *Outagamis* took leave of me in order to return to their own Country, being very well satisfied with a Present I made 'em of some Fuses, and some Pistols. The 25th I imbarqu'd, and by rowing hard in a Calm, made the River of the *Oumamis* on the 28th, there I met four hundred Warriors, upon the very same Place where Mr. *de la Salle* had formerly built a Fort. These Warriors were then employ'd in burning three *Iroquese*, who, as they said, deserv'd the Punishment; and invited us to share in the Pleasure of the Show; for the Savages take it very ill if one

refuses the Diversion of such real Tragedies. The Tragical Spectacle made me shrink, for the poor Wretches were put to inconceivable Torture; and upon that I resolv'd to reimbarque with all Expedition; alledging for an Apology, that my Men had great store of Brandy with 'em, and would certainly make themselves drunk, in solemnising their Victory, upon which they would be apt to commit Disorders, that I could not possibly prevent. Accordingly I went immediately on board, and after coasting along the Lake, cross'd the Bay de l'Ours, and landed at *Missilimakinac* the 22<sup>d</sup>.

I am inform'd by the *Sieur de S. Pierre de Rapan-tigni*, who travel'd from *Quebec* hither upon the Ice, that *Mr. de Denonville* has took up a Resolution of making a Peace with the *Iroquesse*, in which he means to comprehend the other Nations that are his Allies; and with that View had given notice to his Allies, that they should not infest the *Iroquesse*. He acquaints me further, that *Mr. de Denonville* has sent orders to the Governor of this Place, to persuade the *Rat*, (one of the Commanders of the *Hurons*) to go down to the Colony, with a Design, to have him hang'd; and that the Savage General being aware of the Design, has made a publick Declaration, that he will go thither on purpose to defy him. Accordingly he designs to set out to Morrow with a great body of *Outaouas*, and some *Coueurs de Bois*, under the Command of *Mr. Dulbut*. As for the Soldiers of my Detachment, I have dispers'd 'em in several Canows among the Savages, and the *Coueurs de Bois*; but having some Business to adjust in this Place, I am oblig'd to tarry my self seven or eight Days longer.

This, Sir, is the true Account of my little Voyage. I have related nothing but the essential Circumstances; choosing to overlook the rest, which are so trifling, as to be unworthy of your Curiosity. As  
for

for the *Illinefe* Lake, 'tis three hundred Leagues in Circumference, as you may see by the Scale of Leagues upon the Map. 'Tis seated in an admirable Climate; its Banks are cloath'd with fine and tall Trees, and have but few Meads. The River of the *Oumamis* is not worth your Regard. The Bay de *l'Ours qui dort*, is of an indifferent large Extent, and receives the River upon which the *Outaouas* are wont to hunt Beavers every third Year. In short, it has neither Shelves, Rocks, nor Banks of Sand. The Land which bounds it on the South-side, is replenish'd with Roe-bucks, Deer, and Turkeys. Farewel, Good Sir; and assure your self, that 'twill always be a sensible Pleasure to me, to amuse you with an Account of the greatest Curiosities I meet with.

But now, Sir, I hope you will not take it ill, that the Relation I here give you, is only an Abridgment of my Voyage; For, in earnest, to be minute upon every particular Curiosity, would require more Time and Leisure than I can spare. I have here sent you a View of the substantial Part; and shall afterwards hope for an Opportunity of recounting to you by Word of Mouth, an Infinity of Adventures, Rencounters, and Observations, which may call up the reflecting Faculty of thinking Men. My own Thought is too superficial to philosophize upon the Origin, the Belief, the Manners and Customs of so many Savages; or to make any Advances with reference to the Extent of this Continent to the Westward. I have contented my self with offering some Thoughts upon the Causes of the bad Success of the Discoveries, that several experienc'd Men have attempted in *America*, both by Sea and Land: And I flatter my self, that my Thoughts upon that Head are just. The fresh Instances of Mr. *de la Salle*, and several other unlucky Discoverers, may afford a sufficient and seasonable Caution to those, who for the future shall undertake to discover all  
the

the unknown Countries of this New World. 'Tis not every one that's qualify'd for such an Enterprize, *non licet omnibus adire Corinthum*. 'Twere an easy matter to trace the utmost Limits of the Country that lies to the West of *Canada*, provided it be gone about in a proper Method. In the first place, instead of Canows, I would have such Adventurers to make use of certain Sloops of a peculiar Structure, which might draw but little Water, and be portable, as being made of light Wood; and withal carry thirteen Men, with 35 or 40 hundred weight of Stowage, and be able to bear the Shock of the Waves in the great Lakes. Courage, Health, and Vigilance, are not sufficient of themselves to qualify a Man for such Adventures; he ought to be possess'd of other Talents, which are rarely met with in one and the same Person. The Conduct of the three hundred Men that accompany'd me upon this Discovery, gave me a great deal of Trouble. It requires a large Stock of Industry and Patience, to keep such a Company up to their Duty. Sedition, Mutinies, Quarrels, and an Infinity of Disorders frequently take place among those, who being in remote and solitary Places, think they have a Right of using Force against their Superiors. One must dissemble, and even shut his Eyes upon occasion, lest the growing Evil should be inflam'd: The gentlest Methods are the surest, for him that commands in Chief; and if any Mutiny or seditious Plot is in View, 'tis the Business of the inferior Officers to stifle it, by persuading the Mutineers, that the Discovery of such things to the commanding Officer, would create a great deal of Uneasiness. So, the chief Officer must still make as if he were ignorant of what passes, unless it be, that the Flame breaks out in his Presence; then indeed he lies under an indispensable Obligation, of inflicting speedy and private Punishment, without his Prudence directs

rects him to put off the Execution, upon an Apprehension of some pernicious Consequences that may ensue thereupon. In such Voyages he must overlook a thousand Things, which upon other Occasions he has all reason to punish. He must counterfeit a downright Ignorance of their Intrigues with the She-Savages, of their Quarrels among themselves, of their Negligence in not mounting the Guard, and not observing the other Points of Duty; in a Word, he must pretend to know nothing of an Infinity of such Disorders, as have no direct Tendency to a Revolt. He ought to use the Precaution of singling out a Spy in his little Army, and reward him handsomely for a dexterous Intelligence as to all that happens; to the End that he may remedy the growing Disorders either directly or indirectly. This Spy may, by good Management, and due Secrecy, find out the Ringleader of a Club or Cabal; and when the Commanding Officer has receiv'd such Satisfaction upon the Matter, that there's no room left to doubt of the Criminal's Demerit; 'twill then be very convenient to make away with him, and that with such Management, that no body should know what became of him.

Farther; He ought to give 'em Tobacco and Brandy now and then, to ask their Advice upon some Occasions, to fatigue 'em as little as possible, to call 'em up to dance and make merry, and at the same time to exhort 'em to live in a good Understanding with one another. The best Topick he can make use of for inforcing their Duty, is Religion, and the Honour of their Country, and this he ought to descant upon himself: For though I have a great deal of Faith in the Power of the Clergy; yet I know that sort of Men does more harm than good, in Voyages of this nature; and for that reason I'd choose to be without their Company. The Person who undertakes to go upon a Discovery,  
ought

ought to be very nice and cautious in the Choice of his Men; for every one is not fit for his Business. His Men ought to be between 30 and 40 years of Age, of a dry Constitution, of a peaceable Temper, of an active and bold Spirit, and inur'd to the Fatigues of Voyages. The whole Retinue must consist of three hundred Men; and of that number there must be some Ship-Carpenters, Gun-Smiths, and Sawyers with all their Tools; besides Huntsmen, and Fishermen with their Tackling. You must likewise have Surgeons among 'em, but their Chest ought to contain nothing but Razors, Lancets, external Medicines for Wounds, Orvietan and Senna. All the Men of the Detachment, ought to be provided with Buff-Coats and Boots to turn the Arrows; for, as I intimated above, the Savages of the unknown Countries are Strangers to Fire-Arms. They must be arm'd with a double barrel'd Gun, a double barrel'd Pistol, and a good long Sword. The Commanding Officer must take care to provide a sufficient Quantity of the Skins of Deer Elks, and Beeves, in order to be sew'd together, and hung round his Camps upon certain Stakes fix'd at convenient Distances from one another. I had as many as would go round a Square of thirty Foot every way; for each Skin being five Foot deep, and almost four Foot broad, I made two pieces of eight Skins apiece, which were rais'd and extended in a Minute. Besides these, he ought to carry with him some Pot-Guns of eight Foot in length, and six in breadth; with two Hand-Mills for grinding the *Indian* Corn, Nails of all sizes, Pickaxes, Spades, Hatchets, Hooks, Soap, and Cotton to make Candles of. Above all, he must not forget to take in good store of Powder, Brandy, *Brazil* Tobacco, and such things as he must present to the Savages whose Country he discovers. Add to this Cargo, an Astrolabe, a Semicircle, several

veral Sea-Compasses, some Simple, and some of Variation, a Load-stone, two large Watches of three Inches Diameter; Pencils, Colours, and Paper, for making Journals and Maps, for the Designing of Land-Creatures, Fowl, Fish, Trees, Plants, Grain, and, in a Word, whatever seems worthy of his Curiosity. I would likewise advise him to carry with him some Trumpeters and Fiddlers, both for animating his Retinue, and raising the Admiration of the Savages. With this Equipage, Sir, a Man of Sense, Conduct, and Action; I mean, a Man that's Vigilant, Prudent, Cautious, and, above all, Patient and Moderate, and qualify'd for contriving Expedients upon all Occasions; a Man, I say, thus qualify'd, and thus fitted out, may boldly go to all the Countries that lye to the West of *Canada*, without any Apprehension of Danger. As for my own part, I seriously declare, that if I were possess'd of all these Qualities, I should esteem it my Happiness to be employ'd upon such an Enterprize, both for the Glory of his Majesty, and my own Satisfaction: For the continu'd Diversity of Objects, did so charm me in my Voyages, that I had scarce Time to reflect upon the Fatigue and Trouble that I underwent. I am,

SIR,

*Yours, &c.*



LET-



## L E T T E R XVII.

Dated at *Quebec*, Sep. 28. 1689.

*The Author sets out from Missilimakinac to the Colony, and describes the Country, Rivers, and Passes that he saw by the Way. The Iroquese make a fatal Incursion into the Island of Montreal: Fort Frontenac is abandon'd. Count Frontenac is sent to Canada, and the Marquis of Denonville is recall'd.*

S I R,

I Writ to you from *Missilimakinac* on the 28<sup>th</sup> of May. I left that Place *June* the 8<sup>th</sup>, and set out for *Monreal*, accompany'd with twelve *Outaouas*, who were divided into two Canows, and row'd very hard. The 23<sup>d</sup>, I overtook the *Coueurs de Bois* in the River *Creuse*, who had got the start of me for some Days. Mr. *Dulbut* us'd his utmost Efforts to dissuade me from going further with so weak a Retinue. He would have had me to go down along with him; and remonstrated to me, that if my twelve Conductors perceiv'd either in the Land-carriage or upon the Rivers, any thing that might call up an Apprehension of falling into the Hands of the *Iroquese*, they would desert me and the Canows, and fly to the Woods to avoid the Enemy. I rejected his Advice, though I had like to have repented of my Resolution not long after; for according to his Prediction, my Canow-Men threaten'd to run away to the Forests, at the Fall call'd *Long Saut*: And indeed if they had done it, I had follow'd 'em, upon the Reflection, that of two Evils a Man ought to choose

choose the least; but this Storm blew over. In the great River of the *Outaouas*, not far from the River of *Lievre*, I met Mr. *de St. Helene* at the Head of a Party of the *Coueurs de Bois*, who was bound for *Hudson's Bay*, in order to retake some Forts that the *English* had seiz'd upon. He acquainted me with the Prince of *Orange's* Expedition for *England*; and gave me to understand, that upon his Arrival, King *James* retir'd to *France*, and that the Prince was proclaim'd King, which seem'd to presage a bloody and sharp War in *Europe*. I assure you, Sir, this piece of News surpriz'd me extreamly; and notwithstanding that I had it from the Mouth of a Man, whose Word I rely very much upon, yet I had all the Difficulty in the World to make myself believe, that a Revolution of such Importance could be accomplish'd in so short a Time, without the Effusion of Blood; especially considering what a strict Alliance there was between our Court, and the Court of *England*, and how much 'twas the Interest of both these Monarchs to give mutual Assistance to one another. *July* the 9<sup>th</sup> I arriv'd at *Monreal*, after venturing down several fearful Cataracts in the River of the *Outaouas*, and enduring the Hardships of fifteen or twenty Land-carriages, some of which are above a League in Length.

The Navigation is pretty sure from *Missilimakinac* to the River *des Francois*; for in coasting along the Lake of *Hurons*, we meet with an Infinity of Islands, which serve for a Shelter. But in going up that River, there's some Difficulty; for it has five Cataracts which oblige us to turn out and carry all over-land for thirty, fifty, and a hundred Paces. Having pass'd that River, we enter'd the Lake of the *Nepicerinis*, from whence we are forc'd to transport our Canows and Baggage two Leagues over-land, to another River which has six or seven Water-falls that we commonly shoot. From that River we have  
another

another Land-carriage to the River *Creuse*, which falls with rapid Currents into the great River of the *Outaouas*, near a Place call'd *Mataouan*. We continue our Course upon this great River, till we come to the Point of the Island of *Monreal*, where 'tis lost in the great River of St. *Laurence*. These two Rivers join one another with very gentle Streams, and quitting their fearful Channels, form the little Lake of St. *Louis*. I thought to have lost my Life at the Fall, call'd the Fall of St. *Louis*, about three Leagues from *Monreal*; for our Canow having overset in the Eddy, I was carry'd by the Current to the Foot of that Cataract, from whence the Chevalier de *Vaudreuil* drag'd me out by a great Chance. The Canows and the Skins belonging to the six Savages were lost; and one of the Savages was drown'd. This is the only time I was in danger, through the whole Course of my Voyages. As soon as I landed here, I repair'd with Diligence to a Tavern to refresh my self, and to make up the Losses I had sustain'd by a necessary Abstinence. The next Day I waited upon Mr. de *Denonville*, and Mr. de *Champigni*, to whom I gave an Account of my Voyages, and withal, gave in the News that a great Company of the *Courcurs de Bois* and Savages would arrive very speedily; which they did accordingly, after fifteen Days. The *Rat* I mention'd above, came down hither, and return'd home notwithstanding the Threats that were levell'd against him. By this Adventure, he shew'd that he laugh'd at their Intrigues. But now that I have mention'd his Name, I cannot forbear mentioning a malicious Stratagem that this cunning Savage made use of last Year, to prevent the Conclusion of a Peace between Mr. de *Denonville* and the *Iroquese*.

This Savage is the general and chief Counsellor of the *Hurons*; he is a Man of forty Years of Age, and brave in his way. When he found himself

press'd and importun'd by Mr. *de Denonville*, to enter into the Alliance concluded in the Year 1687, that I took notice of before; he at last comply'd with his Desire, with this Reserve, that the War should not be put to an End till the *Iroquesse* were totally routed. This Clause the Governor promis'd to make good, and gave him Assurances to that purpose on the 3d of *September*, in the same Year, which happen'd about two Days before I set out from *Niagara*, upon my Voyage to the great Lakes. This Savage-General relying upon Mr. *de Denonville's* Promise, march'd from *Missilimakinac* at the Head of an hundred Warriors, as I intimated in my 14th Letter, in order to invade the *Iroquesse* Country, and atchieve some glorious Feats among them. In the mean time to carry on his Design the more cautiously, he thought it proper to pass by the way of Fort *Frontenac*, where he might receive some Intelligence. Upon his Arrival at this Fort, the Governor told him, that Mr. *de Denonville* was negotiating a Peace with the five *Iroquesse* Nations, whose Embassadors and Hostages he expected in a short time, in order to conclude and ratify the Peace, he having Orders to conduct 'em to *Montreal*: And that upon that Consideration, 'twas most proper for him and his Warriors to return home, and to pass no further. The Savage-General was mightily surpris'd with this unexpected piece of News; especially considering that by the means of that Peace, he and his Nation would be given up as a Sacrifice for the Welfare of the *French*. When the Governor had made an End of his Remonstrance, the Rat acknowledg'd, that what he offer'd was very reasonable, but withal, that instead of following his Advice, he would go and tarry for the *Iroquesse* Embassadors and Hostages at the Cataracts, by which they were oblig'd to pass. He had not tarry'd there above five or six Days, before the unhappy Depu-

ties arriv'd with a Train of forty young Men, who were all either kill'd or taken as they disembarked. The Prisoners were no sooner fetter'd, than this crafty General of the *Iurons* represented to 'em, that the *French* Governor had sent him notice to take up that Post, in order to lie in wait for a Party of fifty Warriors, that were to pass that way at a certain set Time. The *Iroquese* being much surpris'd with the Apprehension of the Perfidiousness that he charg'd upon Mr. *de Denonville*, acquainted the *Rat* with the Design upon which they came. Upon that the *Rat* counterfeited a sort of Rage and Fury; and to play his Cards the better, flew out in Invectives against Mr. *de Denonville*, declaring, that some time or other he would be reveng'd upon that Governor, for making him the Instrument of the most barbarous Treachery that ever was acted. Then he fix'd his Eyes upon all the Prisoners, among whom was the chief Embassador call'd *Theganesorens*, and spoke to this purpose; *Go, my Brethren, though I am at War with you, yet I release you, and allow you to go home. 'Tis the Governor of the French that put me upon this black Action, which I shall never be able to digest, unless your five Nations revenge themselves, and make their just Reprisals.* This was sufficient to convince the *Iroquese* of the Sincerity of his Words; and they assur'd him upon the Spot, that if he had a Mind to make a separate Peace, the five Nations would agree to it: However, the *Rat* having lost one Man in this Adventure, kept an *Iroquese* Slave to supply the Place of the Man he had lost: And after furnishing the Prisoners with Guns, Powder, and Ball, in order to their return homeward, march'd to *Mississimakinac*, where he presented the *French* Governor with the Slave that he brought off. The poor Wretch was no sooner deliver'd, than he was condemn'd to be shot; for at that time the *French* Garrison did not know  
that

that Mr. *de Denonville* design'd to clap up a Peace with the *Iroqueſe*. The condemn'd Pritoner gave an Account of his Adventure, and that of the Ambaſſadors; but the *French* thought that the fear of Death made the Fellow talk idly, and were confirm'd in that Thought, by hearing the *Rat* and his Men ſay, that he was Light-headed: Inſomuch, that the poor Fellow was put to Death, notwithstanding all the Reaſons he could offer. The ſame Day that he was ſhot, the *Rat* call'd an old *Iroqueſe* Slave that had ſerv'd him a long while, and told him, he had reſolv'd to allow him the Liberty of returning to his own Country, and ſpending the reſt of his Days among his Friends and Country-men. At the ſame time he gave him to know, that ſince he had been an Eye-witneſs of the barbarous Uſage that his Country-man had met with from the *French*, notwithstanding what he offer'd in his own Defence, it behov'd him to acquaint his Countrymen with the Blackneſs of that Action. The manumitted Slave obey'd his Orders ſo punctually, that ſoon after the *Iroqueſe* made an Incurſion, at a time when the Governor did not dream of any ſuch thing, for he had us'd the Precaution of giving the *Iroqueſe* to underſtand, that he diſallow'd of the *Rat's* Treachery; inſomuch, that he had a mind to have him hang'd; and upon this Proſpect, expected hourly ten or twelve Deputies to conclude the Peace he ſo much deſir'd.

In effect the Deputies did come, but neither their Number nor their Deſign was ſuitable to what the Governor had promiſed to himſelf. Twelve hundred Warriors landed at the Lends-end of the Iſland of *Monreal*, and burnt and ſack'd all the Plantations in that Quarter: They maſſacred Men, Women, and Children; and Madam *de Denonville*, who was then at *Monreal* with her Husband, did not think herſelf ſafe in that Place. A general Conſternation

was spread all about; for the *Barbarians* were not above three Leagues from *Monreal*. They burnt all the adjacent Settlements, and block'd up two Forts. Mr. *de Denonville* sent out a Detachment of a hundred Soldiers and fifty Savages to oppose 'em, being unwilling to spare a greater Number out of the City: but all the Men of the Detachment were either taken or cut in pieces, excepting twelve Savages, one Soldier, and Mr. *de Longueil* who commanded the Party, and was carried off by the twelve Savages after his Thigh was broke: The other Officers, namely, the *Seurs de la Raberrie, Denis, la Plante,* and *Villedenè*, were all taken Prisoners. In a Word, the *Barbarians* laid almost the whole Island waste, and lost only three Men, who having drank to Excess of the Wine they found in the Plantations, were decoy'd into a Fort by a *Canadese* Cow-keeper, that had been their Slave for some Years. As soon as the three unfortunate *Iroquese* arriv'd in the Fort, they were thrown into a Cellar to sleep themselves sober: and, questionless, as soon as they wak'd they repented of their excessive Drinking. When they wak'd, they fell immediately a singing; and when the Garrison offer'd to fetter 'em, and carry 'em to *Monreal*, they flew to some Clubs that lay in the Cellar, and made such a vigorous and brave Defence, that the Garrison was forc'd to shoot 'em upon the Spot. The Cow-keeper being brought before Mr. *de Denonville*, he told him, that the Breach made by the *Rat's* Contrivance was irreparable; that the five *Iroquese* Nations resented that Adventure with so much Warmth, that 'twas impossible to dispose 'em to a Peace in a short Time; that they were so far from being angry with that *Huron* for what he did, that they were willing to enter into a Treaty with him, owning that he and his Party had done nothing but what became a brave Man and a good Ally. Doubtless this fatal Incur-

sion

sion was a great Surprisal to Mr. *de Denonville*, and afforded him a copious Field for Reflection. 'Twas already impossible to continue the Possession of Fort *Frontenac*; where they began to want Provisions, and which could not be relieved without exposing a great many Men to the Danger of the Passes or Cataracts, which I have mention'd so often. There was a downright Necessity of calling out the Garrison, and blowing up the Fort; but the Difficulty lay in finding a Man to carry Orders for that effect to the Governor, for nobody durst undertake it, till the Sieur *Peter de Arpentigni* offer'd to go all alone through the Forests; and accordingly he went, and did his Business successfully. The Orders were extream welcome to Mr. *de Valrenes*, the Governor of the Fort for the time; who, upon the receiving of 'em, run a Mine under the four Bastions, which, with the Powder he put in, was reckon'd sufficient to blow it up. This done, he embark'd, and came down the River through the Cataracts to *Monreal*, where he found Mr. *de Denonville*, and accompany'd him hither. That Officer did not only abdicate the Fort of *Frontenac*, but set fire to the three great Barques that they us'd to ply with upon the Lake, both to awe the *Iroquese* in time of War, and to convey Commodities to 'em in time of Peace. Mr. *de Denonville* acted a prudent Part in relinquishing both this Fort and that of *Niagara*; for, in earnest, these two Posts are indefensible, by reason of the inaccessible Cataracts, upon which an Ambuscado of ten *Iroquese* may repulse a thousand *Frenchmen* by the throwing of Stones. But after all I must own, that the Welfare and Preservation of our Colonies had an absolute Dependance upon these two Forts, which seem'd to insure the utter Destruction of the *Iroquese*; for they could not stir out of their Villages to Hunt, or to Fish, without running the Risque of having their Throats cut by the Savages in Alliance



with us, who being then assur'd of a safe Retreat, would have made continual Incursions into the Country of those *Barbarians*: And by this means the *Iroquese* being unprovided with Beaver-skins to be given in exchange for Guns, Powder, Ball, and Nets, would be starv'd to Death, or at least be oblig'd to depart their Country.

In the end of *September* Mr. *de Bonaventure*, Captain and Owner of a Merchant Ship, arriv'd in this Port, and brought the News of Mr. *de Frontenac*'s Reinstallment in the Place of Governor-General of *Canada*, and of the Re-calling of Mr. *de Denonville*, whom the Duke *de Beauvilliers* has recommended to the King, for the Place of Sub-Governor to the Princes his Grandsons. Some People are uneasy at the re-calling of this Governor; and 'tis said, that the Reverend Fathers the Jesuits, fall under the Number of the Malecontents: For if we may credit the Reports of the Country, they contributed in a great measure, to the re-calling of Mr. *de Frontenac* seven or eight Years ago, by acting in concert with the Intendant of *Chefneau*, and supreme Council, and drawing up Accusations against him which had the desired Effect; though now the King shews that he is undeceiv'd, by reinstating that Gentleman once more in this Government. In the mean time the Statesmen of the Country that are most guilty, know not how to dress this Kettle of Fish; for they make no question but the New Governor will retain a just Resentment of what's past. But the Gentlemen, Merchants, and other Inhabitants, are making Preparations for solemnizing his Arrival, which they expect with as much Impatience, as the *Jews* do the *Messias*. The very Savages that live in the Skirts of the Colony, shew an uncommon Joy upon the Hopes of his Return: And indeed, we need not think it strange, for that Governor drew Esteem and Veneration, not only from the *French*, but from  
all

all the Nations of this vast Continent, who look'd upon him as their Guardian Angel. Mr. de Denonville begins to pack up his Baggage, and that in effect, is all I can say of him. 'Tis none of my Business to meddle with an Infinity of Affairs, that relate to the Gentleman's private Interest. As to the Question, whether he has manag'd well or ill, during the Course of his Government, or whether he was lov'd or hated, I know nothing of the Matter. I am at a Loss to know whether he kept a good or sorry Table, for indeed I was never at it. Adieu.

I make Account to set out for *Rochel*, when the Vessel that brings our new Governor, returns for *France*. I am,

SIR, Yours, &c.

## L E T T E R XVIII.

Dated at *Quebec* Nov. 15. 1689.

*Giving an Account of Mr. de Frontenac's Arrival, his Reception, his Voyage to Monreal, and the repairing of Fort Frontenac.*

SIR,

THE Intelligence you give me of the adjudging of the Lands of *Labontan*, would have drove me to despair; if you had not assur'd me at the same time, that I might recover it after a Century of Years, (if I had the Misfortune to live so long) upon the Condition of reimbursing to the Possessor, the Sum that he pay'd for it, and of proving that I was actually in the King's Service in the remote Parts of the World, when that Estate was sold. To speak to the Purpose, Mr. de *Frontenac* has countermand-

ed the Leave I had to go for *France*, and has offer'd me a free Access to his Pocket and his Table. All the Arguments I offer'd, have no Influence upon him, and so I am bound to obey.

This new Governor arriv'd at *Quebec* the 15th of *October*. He came on shore at eight a Clock at Night, and was receiv'd by the Supreme Council, and all the Inhabitants in Arms, with Flambeaux both in the City, and upon the Harbour, with a triple Discharge of the great and small Guns, and Illuminations in all the Windows of the City. That same Night he was complimented by all the Companies of the Town, and above all, by the Jesuits, who upon that Occasion made a very pathetick Speech, though the Heart had less Hand in it, than the Mouth. The next Day he was visited by all the Ladies, whose inward Joy appear'd in their Countenances, as much as in their Words. Several Persons made Fire-works, while the Governor and his Retinue sung *Te Deum* in the great Church. These solemn Demonstrations of Joy, increas'd from Day to Day, till the new Governor set out for *Monreal*; and the Conduct of the People upon this Head, afforded signal Proofs of the Satisfaction they had in his Return, and of their resting assur'd, that his wise Conduct, and noble Spirit, would preserve the Repose and Tranquillity that he always kept up, during his first ten Years Government. All the World ador'd him, and styl'd him *Redemptor Patriæ*; to which Title he had a just Claim, for all the Inhabitants of these Colonies agree, that when he came first to *Canada*, he found all things in Confusion and Distress. At that time the *Iroquese* had burnt all the Plantations, and cut the Throats of some thousands of the *French*; the Farmer was knock'd on the Head in his Field; the Traveller was murder'd upon the Road, and the Merchant ruin'd for want of Commerce: All the Planters were pinch'd with Fa-  
mine,

mine, the War render'd the Country desolate ; and, in a Word, *New-France* had infallibly perish'd, if this Governor had not made that Peace with the *Barbarians*, that I spoke of in my fifth Letter. The bringing of that Peace to bear, was an Action of greater Importance, than you can well imagine ; for these *Barbarians* grounded all their Wars upon a personal Enmity, whereas the *European* Ruptures depend more upon Interest than upon pure Revenge.

Mr. *de St. Valiers* the Bishop of *Quebec*, arriv'd likewise on the 15th at the same Port. He had imbarqu'd in the preceding Spring, on board of a Bark that he had hir'd to transport him to *Acadia*, to *Newfound-land*, and to the other Countries of his Diocese. Mr. *de Frontenac* our Governor, set out for *Monreal* in a Canow, four or five Days after his Arrival ; and I had the Honour to accompany him. All Endeavours were us'd to dissuade him from undertaking that Voyage, when the Season was so cold, and so far advanc'd : For, as I inform'd you before, the Ice is thicker and stronger here in *Octob.* than 'tis at *Paris* in *January* ; which, is very strange. Notwithstanding all the Remonstrances drawn from the Hardships and Inconveniencies of the Voyage, he slighted the Fatigues of the Water, and threw himself into a Canow in the sixty-eighth Year of his Age. Nay, he took the Abdication of Fort *Frontenac* so much to Heart, that he had gone streight thither, if the Nobility, the Priests, and the Inhabitants of *Monreal*, had not intreated him, with joint Supplications, not to expose his Person to the Danger of the Falls and Cataracts that lie in that Passage. In the mean time some Gentlemen of *Canada*, follow'd by a hundred *Coureurs de Bois*, under the Command of Mr. *Mantet*, ventur'd upon the Voyage, with intent to learn the State of the Fort. I acquainted you in my last Letter, that Mr. *de Valrenes* had blown up the Walls of the Fort, when  
he

he made his Retreat ; but by good luck, the Damage was not so great as 'twas took to be ; for the Party commanded by Mr. *Mantet*, have already rear'd up the ruinous Wall to the height of some Fathoms, and will continue to Work upon the Repair of the Fort all this Winter. This News Mr. *de Frontenac* receiv'd last Night, which was the sixth after his Return to this City.

I had forgot to tell you, that he brought with him out of *France*, some of those *Iroquese* that Mr. *de Denonville* had sent to the Galleys, as I intimated in my thirteenth Letter ; the rest having perish'd in their Chains. Of all these unfortunate *Barbarians* that he has brought back, the most considerable is one that goes by the Name of *Oreouabè*. He was not us'd as a Galley Slave, in regard that he was the Leader of the *Goyaguans*, and the Governor has lodg'd him in the Castle, in consideration of the Esteem he shews both for Mr. *de Frontenac*, and for the *French* Nation. Some flatter themselves with the Hopes, that some Accommodation with the five *Iroquese* Nations may be effected by his Mediation ; and for that end Proposals of Peace are now in Agitation : But I have three good Reasons for predicting, that such a Design will prove abortive. I have already laid these Reasons before Mr. *de Frontenac*, who gave me to know, that after the Departure of the Ships, he would discourse me upon that Head. I shall not offer at the Particulars of his Interview, with Monsieur and Madam *de Denonville* ; till such time as you and I have an Opportunity of talking under the Rose. Some Officers accompany Mr. *de Denonville* and his Lady to *France*, in hopes of being preferr'd. In all probability the Ships will set sail to Morrow, for we have now a fair and gentle Westerly Gale ; besides, that the Season for quitting this Port, is almost spent. I am,

S I R, Yours, &c.

L E T-

## LETTER XIX.

Dated at *Monreal*, October 2, 1690.

*Relating the Attempts upon New-England and New-York; a fatal Embassy sent by the French to the Iroquese; and an ill-concerted Enterprize of the English and the Iroquese, in marching by Land to Attack the French Colony.*

S I R,

ABOUT fifteen Days since, a Ship of *Roche*, laden with Wine and Brandy, arriv'd in this Harbour; and the Captain took care to convey a Letter from you to my Hands. As to your Desire of having a circumstantial Account of the Trade of *Canada*, I cannot satisfy it at present, for I am not as yet so thoroughly acquainted with all its Branches. But I assure you, that some time or other I shall send you such Memoirs, as will give you Satisfaction upon that Head. In the mean time, I hope you'll be contented with an Account of what pass'd in this Country since the Date of my last.

As soon as Mr. *Denonville* set out from *Quebec*, upon his Return to *France*, Mr. *de Frontenac* took Possession of the Fort, which is the common Residence of our Governor-General; and order'd one of our best Architects to make Preparations for rebuilding it as soon as he could.

In the Beginning of this Year, Mr. *d'Herbville* attempted to pillage a small Village in *New-York*, call'd by the *Iroquese* *Corlar*; which Name they likewise give to all the Governors of that *English* Colony.

This

This Gentleman, who is a *Canadese*, was attended by five hundred *Coueurs de Bois*, and the like number of Savages; and the whole Party made the Expedition over Snow and Ice, notwithstanding they had three hundred Leagues to march backward and forward, and that the Roads were very rugged and troublesome. Mr. *d'Iberville* met with wonderful Success, for after he had pillag'd, burnt, and sack'd that little Village, with the adjacent Cantons, he fell in with a Party of an hundred *Iroquese*, and defeated 'em intirely. Much about the same Mr. *de Portneuf*, another *Canada* Gentleman, march'd out at the Head of three hundred Men, one half Savages, and the other half *Coueurs de Bois*, with intent to possess himself of a Fort belonging to the *English*, call'd *Kenebeki*, which stands upon the Sea-Coast of *New-England*, towards the Frontiers of *Acadia*. The Garrison of this Fort made a brave Defence: But there being great Quantities of *Granado's* and other Fire-works thrown in upon 'em, while the Savages (contrary to their Custom) scal'd the Palisadoes on all Hands, the Governor was oblig'd to surrender upon Discretion. 'Tis said, that in this Action the *Coueurs de Bois* did their Duty very bravely, but the Enterprize had prov'd successless without the Assistance of the Savages.

As soon as the Rivers were navigable, Mr. *de Frontenac* offer'd to send me with Proposals of Peace to the *Iroquese*. But I made Answer, that since his Pocket and Table had been free to me during the Winter, I could not imagine that he had a Mind to berid of me so soon. Being oblig'd by this Reply to unfold my Meaning, I remonstrated to him, that the King of *England* having lost his Crown, and War being proclaim'd, the Governors of *New-England* and *New-York*, would infallibly use their utmost Efforts to excite these Banditto's to redouble their Incursions; that for that end they would furnish

nish 'em with Ammunition *gratis*, and even joyn 'em in order to attack our Towns; and above all, that the Intrigue of the *Rat* had so provok'd 'em, that, in my Opinion, 'twas impossible to appease 'em. Upon these Considerations, I humbly beseech'd him to have some other Person in his View, in case he persisted in his Design of making a Trial of that Nature. The Chevalier *Do* was singled out for this fatal Embassy, being attended by one *Colin*, as Interpreter of the *Iroquese* Language, and two young *Canadans*. They set out in a Canow, and when they came in sight of the Village of the *Ommontagues*, were receiv'd with the honourable Salvo of several good Blows, and conducted with the same Ceremony to the Village. Such a Reception could not but be disagreeable to the Gentleman that came to make Offers of a Peace. The ancient Men being quickly assembled, thought it most proper to send 'em back with a favourable Answer, and in the mean time to ingage some of the *Agnies* and *Ommoyotes*, to lie in wait for 'em at the Cataracts of the River, and there kill two, sending the third back to *Quebec*, and carrying the fourth to their Village, where there would be found some *English* that would shoot 'em, that is, that would give them the same Usage as the *Rat* did to their Ambassadors: So true it is, that that Action sticks in their Stomachs. This Project had actually been put in Execution, if it had not been for some of the Planters of *New-York*, who were then among the *Barbarians*, having come thither on purpose to animate 'em against us. These Planters knew so well how to influence the *Barbarians*, that were already bent upon Revenge; that a Company of young *Barbarians* burnt 'em all alive, excepting the Chevalier *Do*, whom they tied Hand and Foot, and sent him bound to *Boston*, with a Design to pump out of him, a View of the Condition of our Colonies and Forces. This piece of  
News



News we receiv'd two Months after, by some Slaves that made their Escape from the *Iroquefe*; and Mr. *de Frontenac*, when surpriz'd with such dismal News, declar'd, that out of twenty Captains that offer'd to execute that Commission, and would have taken the Employment for an Honour, I was the only one that had been capable of foreseeing its bad Success.

*June* the 24<sup>th</sup>, I imbarqu'd for this Place in a sluggish Brigantine, that the Captain of the Governor's Guards had caus'd to be built the foregoing Winter. This venerable Vessel had the Honour to lodge the Intendant and his Lady; and all of us being in no haste, spent ten or twelve Days by the Way, and feasted like Kings every Night. Mr. *de Frontenac* mark'd out a Fort in his Passage to the City of *Trois Rivières*, which I spoke of before. Fifteen Days after our Arrival in this Place, a certain Savage whose Name was *Plake*, came and gave us notice, that he had discover'd a Body of a thousand *English*, and five hundred *Iroquefe* that march'd up to attack us. Upon this Intelligence, all our Troops cross'd over to the Meadow of *Madelaine*, opposite to this City, and there incamp'd, in conjunction with three or four hundred Savages that were our Allies, in order to give the Enemy a warm Reception. Our Camp was no sooner form'd, than Mr. *de Frontenac* detach'd two or three small Parties of the Savages to observe the Enemy. These Parties came soon back, after having surpriz'd some stragling *Iroquefe* at hunting on the Confines of *Champlaine* Lake: The Prisoners inform'd us, that the *English* being unable to encounter the Fatigues of the March, and unprovided with a sufficient Stock of Provisions, both they and the *Iroquefe* were return'd to their own Country. This Account being confirm'd by other Savages, our Troops decamp'd, and march'd back to this Place, from whence

I was

I was detach'd some Days after to command a Party that was to cover the Reapers of Fort Roland, which lies in this Island. When the Harvest was over I return'd to this Place, along with the *Hurons* and the *Outaouas*, who had come down from their own Country, in pursuit of their usual Trade in Skins, an Account of which you had in my eighth Letter. These Traders continued here in fifteen Days, and then march'd home.

This, Sir, is a Summary of all our Occurrences of Moment since the last Year. About fifteen Days hence, I think to set out for *Quebec*, in Mr. *de Frontenac's* Brigantine. I conclude with my usual Compliment,

S I R,

*Tours, &c.*

## L E T T E R XX.

Dated at *Rochel*, January 12, 1691.

*Being a Relation of a Second and very important Expedition of the English by Sea; in which is contain'd a Letter written by the English Admiral to Count Frontenac, with the Governor's verbal Answer. As also an Account of the Author's Departure for France.*

S I R,

I Am arriv'd at last at *Rochel*, from whence I now transmit you a Relation of all that pass'd in *Canada*, since the Date of my last Letter. In the space of a few Days after that Date, Mr. *de Frontenac* receiv'd Advice that a strong Fleet of English Ships

Ships amounting to thirty-four Sail, was seen near *Tadoussac*. Immediately he got on board of his Brigantine, and order'd all the Troops to imbarque in Canows and Boats, and to row Night and Day to prevent the Enemy; all which was happily put in Execution. At the same time he gave Orders to Mr. *de Callieres*, to bring down as many of the Inhabitants as possibly he could. We row'd with such Expedition, and Diligence, that we arriv'd the 3<sup>d</sup> Day at *Quebec*. As soon as Mr. *de Frontenac* debarked, he view'd the weakest Posts, and order'd 'em to be fortified without loss of time: He rais'd Batteries in several Places, and though in that capital City we had but twelve great Guns, and but little Ammunition, yet he seem'd to be resolutely bent upon an obstinate Resistance to the Efforts of the Enemy's Fleet, which in the mean time stood catching of Flies, at the distance of two Leagues from *Quebec*. We took the Advantage of their slow Approaches, and work'd incessantly to put our selves in a Posture of Defence. Our Troops, our Militia, and our confederate Savages, came up to us on all Hands. 'Tis certain, that if the *English* Admiral had made his Descent before our Arrival at *Quebec*, or even two Days after, he had carried the Place without striking a Blow; for at that time there was not two hundred *French* in the City, which lay open, and expos'd on all Hands. But instead of doing that, he cast Anchor towards the Point of the Island of *Orleans*, and lost three Days in consulting with the Captains of the Ships, before they came to a Resolution. He took the Sieur *Joliet* with his Lady and his Mother-in-Law, in a Bark in the River of *St. Laurence*. Three Merchant-men from *France*, and one laden with Beaver-Skins from *Hudson's-Bay*, enter'd the River of *Saguenay*, by the way of *Tadoussac*, where they sculk'd, and after hauling their Guns ashore, rais'd very good Batteries.

ries. To be short, the Officers of the Enemy's Fleet came to a Resolution after the loss of three or four days in useless Consultations, during which time we were joyn'd on all hands by great numbers of Inhabitants and Soldiers. Pursuant to the Resolution of the Councils of War, the *English* Admiral, namely, Sir *William Phips*, sent out his Sloop with a *French* Flag upon it's Frow, which made up to the City with sound of Trumpet. Upon this, Mr. *de Frontenac* sent out another with a *French* Officer to meet it, who found an *English* Major in the Sloop, who gave him to understand, that he had the Charge of a Letter from his General, to the Governor of *Canada*, and hop'd he might be allow'd to deliver it himself. Upon that the *French* Officer took him into his Sloop, and having blindfolded him, conducted him to the Governor's Chamber; where his Face being uncover'd, he delivered him a Letter, the Substance of which was this.

' I Sir *William Phips*, General of the Forces of  
 ' *New-England*, by Sea and Land, to Count *Frontenac*, Governor General of *Quebec*, by Orders  
 ' from, and in the name of *William III* and *Mary*  
 ' King and Queen of *England*; am come to make  
 ' my self Master of this Country. But in regard  
 ' that I have nothing so much in view, as the pre-  
 ' venting of the Effusion of Blood, I require you  
 ' to surrender at discretion, your Cities, Castles,  
 ' Forts, Towns, as well as your Persons; assuring  
 ' you at the same time, that you shall meet with  
 ' all manner of good Usage, Civility and Humanity.  
 ' If you do not accept of this Proposal without  
 ' any Restriction, I will endeavour, by the Assistance  
 ' of Heaven, on which I rely, and the Force  
 ' of my Arms, to make a Conquest of 'em. I expect  
 ' a positive Answer in writing in the space of  
 ' an Hour, and in the mean time give you notice,

M

' that

‘ that after the Commencement of Hostilities, I shall  
 s not entertain any thoughts of Accommodation.

Sign’d, *William Phips.*

After the Interpreter had translated the Letter to Mr. *de Frontenac*, who was then surrounded with Officers; he order’d the Captain of his Guards to make a Gibbet before the Fort, in order to hang the poor Major, who in all appearance understood *French*; for upon the pronouncing of this fatal Sentence, he was like to swoon away. And indeed I must say, the Major had some reason to be affected, for he had certainly been hang’d if the Bishop and the Intendant, who to his good luck were then present, had not interceded on his behalf. Mr. *de Frontenac* pretended, that they were a Fleet of Pyrates, or of Persons without Commission, for that the King of *England* was then in *France*. But at last the Governor being appeas’d, order’d the Major to repair forthwith on board of his Admiral, against whom he could defend himself the better, for not being attack’d. At the same time he declar’d, that he knew no other King of *Great Britain* than *James II.*, that his rebellious Subjects were Pyrates, and that he dreaded neither their Force nor their Threats. This said, he threw Admiral *Phips’s* Letter in the Major’s Face, and then turn’d his Back upon him. Upon that the poor Ambassador took fresh Courage, and looking upon his Watch, took the liberty to ask Mr. *de Frontenac*, if he could not have his Answer in Writing before the Hour elaps’d. But the Governor made answer with all the Haughtiness and Disdain imaginable, that his Admiral deserv’d no other Answer than what flew from the Mouth of Cannons and Muskets. These Words were no sooner pronounc’d, than the Major was forc’d to take his Letter again, and being blind-folded, was reconducted to his Sloop, in which he row’d towards the Fleet with all Expedition. The

The next day about two in the Afternoon, sixty Sloops were sent ashore with ten or twelve hundred Men, who stood upon the Sand in very good order. After that the Sloops went back to the Ships, and brought ashore the like Compliment of Men, which was afterwards joyn'd by a third Complement of the same number. As soon as these Troops were landed, they began to march towards the City with Drums beating and Colours flying. This Descent was made over against the Isle of Orleans, about a League and a half below *Quebec*; but 'twas not so expeditious, but that our confederate Savages, with two hundred *Coureurs de Bois*, and fifty Officers, had time to post themselves in a Copse of thick Brambles, which lay half a League off the Place of Landing. It being impossible for so small a Party to come to an open Battle with a numerous Enemy, they were forc'd to fight after the manner of the Savages, that is, to lay Ambuscadoes from Place to Place in the Copse, which was a quarter of a League broad. This way of waging War prov'd wonderfully successful to us, for our Men being posted in the middle of the Copse, we suffer'd the *English* to enter, and then fir'd upon 'em, lying flat upon the Ground till they fir'd their Pieces; after which we sprung up, and drawing into Knots here and there, repeated our Fire with such Success, that the *English* Militia perceiving our Savages, fell into Confusion and Disorder, and their Battalions were broke; insomuch, that they betook themselves to flight, crying out, *Indians, Indians*, and gave our Savages the Opportunity of making a bloody Slaughter among 'em, for we found three hundred Men left upon the Spot, without any other loss on our side than that of ten *Coureurs de Bois*, four Officers, and two Savages.

The next day the *English* landed four Pieces of brass Cannon mounted like Field-pieces, and fought

very bravely, though they were very ill disciplin'd. 'Tis certain there was no want of Courage on their side, and their want of Success must be imputed to their unacquaintedness with military Discipline, to their being infeebled by the Fatigues of the Sea, and to the ill Conduct of Sir *William Phips*, who upon this Enterprize could not have done less than he did, if he had been engaged by us to stand still with his Hands in his Pockets. This day pass'd over more peaceably than the next, for then the *English* made a fresh Attempt to force their Passage through the Copsé, by the help of their Artillery; but they lost three or four hundred more in the Attempt, and were forc'd to retire with all diligence to the Landing-place: On our side we lost Mr. *de St. Helene*, who dy'd of a Wound in his Leg, and about forty *French-men* and Savages. This Victory animated us so much, that we pursued the *English* to their Camp, and lay all Night flat upon the Ground just by it, with a design to attack it by break of Day: But they sav'd us the labour, for they embarked about Midnight with such Confusion, that we kill'd fifty more of 'em, rather by Chance than by Dexterity, while they were getting into their Boats. When Day came, we transported to *Quebec* their Tents and their Cannon, which they had left behind 'em; the Savages being in the mean time employ'd in stripping the Dead in the Wood.

The same day that the Descent was made, Sir *William Phips* weigh'd and came to an Anchor with four great Ships, at the distance of a Musket-shot from the lower City, where we had only one Battery of six or eight Pounders. There he Cannonadoed for twenty-four Hours so handsomly, that the Fire of the great Guns equalled that of the small Arms. The Damage they did to the Roofs of the Houses, amounted to five or six Pistoles; for, as I inform'd you in my first Letter, the Walls of the Houses are so hard, that a Ball cannot pierce 'em. When

When Sir *William Phips* had made an end of these glorious Exploits, he sent to demand of Mr. *de Frontenac* some *English* Prisoners in Exchange for the *Sieur Joliet*, with his Wife and his Mother, and some Seamen; which was forthwith put in execution. This done, the Fleet weigh'd Anchor and steered homeward. As soon as the three Merchant-men that lay sculking in the River of *Saguenay*, saw the Fleet running below *Tadoussac* with full Sail before a westerly Gale, they put their Guns aboard, and pursuing their Voyage with great Satisfaction, arrived at *Quebec* on the 12th of *November*. They had scarce put their Cargo on shoar, when the bitter Cold covered the River with Ice, which damaged their Ships so much, that they were forced to run 'em ashoar. This troublesome Frost was as uneasy to me as to Mr. *de Frontenac*, for then I saw that I was obliged to pass another Winter in *Canada*, and Mr. *de Frontenac* was at a loss to contrive a way of sending the King Advice of this Enterprize: But by good luck, there came all of a sudden a Downfal of Rain, which was followed by a Thaw, and was equally acceptable to us both. Immediately the Governor ordered an unrigged Frigate to be rigged and fitted out; which was done accordingly with such Dispatch, that the Ballast, Sails, Ropes, and Masts were all in order almost as soon as the Orders were given out. When the Frigate was ready to sail, the Governor told me, that the making of *France* as soon as ever I could, would be a piece of important Service; and that I ought rather to perish than to suffer myself to be taken by the Enemy, or to put in at any Port whatsoever by the way. At the same time he gave me a particular Letter to Mr. *de Seignelay*, the Purport of which was much to my Advantage.

I put to Sea the 20th of *November*, the like of which was never seen in that Place before. At the Isle of *Coudres* we 'scap'd luckily; for there the



North-East Wind blew so hard upon us, that after we had drop'd Anchor, we thought to have been split in pieces in the Night-time. The rest of our Passage was good enough, for we encountered but one Storm till we arrived at this Place. Indeed we met with contrary Winds about 150 Leagues off the Coast of *France*, which obliged us to traverse, and lie by for a long time; and 'twas for this reason that our Passage was so long.

I hear you are now in *Provence*, and that Mr. *de Seignelai* is gone upon a Voyage to the other World, which is of a quite different nature from that I have just performed. In earnest, Sir, his Death is the last Misfortune to the Navy of *France*, to the Colonies of the two *America's*, and to me in particular, since Mr. *de Frontenac's* recommendatory Letter is thereby rendered useless to me. I am,

S I R, *Tours*, &c.

## L E T T E R XXI.

Dated at *Rochel*, July 26, 1691.

*Containing a Description of the Courts or Offices of the Ministers of State, and a View of some Services that are ill rewarded at Court.*

S I R,

THE Letter you writ to me two Months ago came to my Hands at *Paris*, but I could not give you an Answer there, because I had not then done my Business. Now that I am returned to *Rochel*, I have leisure-time enough to inform you of all that befell me since my Return to *France*. As soon as I arrived at *Versailles*, I waited upon Mr. *de Pontchartrain*,

*Chartrain*, who succeeded *Mr. de Seignelai*. I represented to him, that *Mr. de Frontenac* had given me a Letter to his Predecessor, in which he took notice of the Services I had done. I remonstrated to him, that my Estate being seized upon, and there being several Law-suits to be adjusted where my Presence was necessary, I hop'd his Majesty would give me leave to quit his Service. He made Answer, that he had been inform'd of the State of my Affairs, and that I was allow'd to pursue the Management of 'em till the Departure of the last Ships that are bound this year for *Quebec*, to which Place he meant I should return. Having received this Answer, I went from *Versailles* to *Paris*, where my Relations drew me into a Consultation of several Counsellors, who declar'd that my Affairs were so perplex'd, that in their Opinion, I could not have 'em adjusted in so short a time. In the mean time, the Crowns I was forc'd to lug out for this Consultation, turn'd my Stomach against the going to Law with Persons that had so much Interest in the Parliament of *Paris*; insomuch, that I was almost in the mind of losing my Right, rather than to enter upon the Law-Suit. However, I did not fail to put in for a Provision upon my confiscated Estate, by vertue of my being actually in the Service. But the solliciting of that, cost me so much Trouble and Charges, that though my powerful Adversaries had not been able to prevent the obtaining of my Request, yet the Sum adjudged thereupon, would not be sufficient to answer the Charges I was at. *Messieurs de Bragelone* are very honourable Gentlemen, as you know very well. 'Tis true, they love Pistoles better than their Relations, and upon that Principle contented themselves in doing me the Honour of their good Advice; for their Generosity does not go much further; and if I had no other Refuge than theirs, I should be but in a sorry Condition. The Abbot of *Escottes*, who is

more liberal, tho' not so rich as they, made me a Present of a hundred *Louis d'ors*, which I applied to the Payment of the Fees, for being received into the Order of St. *Lazarus*. The Ceremony of that Installment was performed in Mr. *de Louvois's* Chamber, and did not last so long as the telling of the Money. I was in hopes that this generous Abbot would have bestowed upon me some simple Benefice that he might have thrown in my way, without injuring himself: But it seems, a Scruple of Conscience stood my Enemy. Upon the whole, Sir, I was e'en forc'd at last to go to *Verfailles* to solicit for a Place, which is the most cutting and vexatious Office in the World. Do but consider, Sir, that in those Royal Apartments Crowns fly, and no body knows where they go. One must patiently attend five or six Hours a-day in Mr. *de Pontchartrain's* Apartments, only to shew himself every time that that Minister goes out or comes in.

He no sooner appears, than every one crowds in to present Memorials clogged with fifty Reasons, which commonly fly off as light as the Wind. As soon as he receives these Petitions, he gives 'em to some Secretary or other that follows him; and this Secretary carries 'em to Messieurs *de la Touche*, *de Begon*, and *de Saluberri*; whose Footmen receive Pistoles from most of the Officers, who without that Expedient, would be in danger of catching cold at the Door of the Office of these Deputies. 'Tis from that Expedient alone, that their good or bad Destiny must flow. Pray undeceive yourself, as to your Notion of the Protection of great Lords: the Time is gone in which the Ministers granted whatever they asked for their Bastards, their Footmen, and their Vassals. There is but two or three Princes or Dukes, who being great Favourites, will meddle in protecting those that have no immediate Dependance upon 'em: And if these do it, 'tis very seldom;

feldom; for you know that the Gentry of *France* is in no great Circumstances, and these great Lords have oftentimes poor Friends of their own, for whom they are oblig'd to ask Places, in order to their Subsistence. As the World goes now, the Ministers are upon such a Foot, that they'll refuse any thing to Persons of the highest Dignity about Court, by replying, the King will have it so, or the King will have it otherwise. And as for the Topic of Merit; that's such a frightful Monster, that it can have no Reception in the Ministers Offices, nay, most of the Ministers are struck with Horror when they think of it. 'Tis the Ministers, in effect, that dispose of all Places, though it appears as if 'twere the King. They do what they please, without being accountable to him, for he puts all upon the Affection and Zeal they ought to have for his Service. They carry Extracts to him, in which the Merit of the Officers they mean to prefer, is either suppos'd or extoll'd. But the Memorials of those they do not like, are far from appearing.

I'm sorry I should be oblig'd to lay this Truth before you; however, I mention no particular Minister, for they are not all of that Kidney. I know some of 'em that would scorn to do the least Injustice to any Man whatsoever, and would not suffer their Suisses, or their Lackeys, or even their Deputies or Clerks, to intrigue for the Preferment of such and such Persons by the means of Pistoles. These dextrous Intriguers do by indirect means make more Officers than you have Hairs on your Head; and 'tis for that Reason they are saluted a League off, and dignify'd as seriously with the Title of *Monsieur*, as their Masters are with that of *Monseigneur* or *Grandeur*. These last Titles have been acquired by our Ministers and Secretaries of State, with as much Glory as by our Bishops. We must not think it strange therefore, that even our General Officers have

have the Words *Monseigneur* and *Grandeur* so frequently in their Mouths, provided it be accompany'd with that of your *Excellency*. I swear, Sir, I could find Matter for a Book of three hundred Pages in Folio, if I had a mind to be particular upon the Intrigues of the Officers and Ministers of State ; upon the means by which the Solicitors compass their ends, the notorious Knavery of a certain sort of People, and the Patience with which the Officers must be fortified ; upon the Contempt that those meet with, who have no other Recommendation than Merit, and in a word, upon all the Instances of Injustice, that are practis'd without the King's Knowledge.

Let it be as it will, I must acquaint you, that after a fruitless Solicitation for what I thought I had some Title to, in Consideration of my Services, I receiv'd this Answer, that the King would order Mr. *de Frontenac* to provide for me as handsomly as he could, when an Occasion offer'd : So that I was forc'd to rest satisfy'd with my Answer, and resolve to continue a Captain for ever, for I know very well, that the Governor of *Canada* cannot prefer me to a higher Post.

Having left *Versailles*, I came hither with all Expedition, and then went to receive the Commands of the Intendant *Rocheport*. He acquainted me, that the Ship called *Honorè* was fitting up, and that I might sail as soon as 'twas ready. He recommended to me the Chevalier *de Meaupou*, Madam *Pontchartrain's* Nephew, who is to go along with me. This Gentleman having the Curiosity to see *Canada*, is come hither from *Paris*, with a handsome Retinue. 'Tis in vain to set forth to him the Tedioufness of the Passage, the Inconveniencies of the Sea, and the Disagreeableness of the Country, for all these Arguments serve only to inflame his Curiosity. The Count *d' Aunay* is to convoy us to the Latitude of Cape *Finesterre*, at which Place he is to take

take leave of us, and return to Rochefort. We only stay for a fair Wind to put to Sea. I am,

S I R,

*Tours, &c.*

---

## L E T T E R XXII.

Dated at *Quebec* Nov. 10. 1691.

*Which contains an Account of the Author's Departure from Rochel to Quebec, of his Voyage to the Mouth of the River St. Laurence, of a Rencontre he had with an English Ship which he fought; of the stranding of his Ship; of his sailing through the River St. Laurence; of the News he received, that a Party of the English and Iroquese had defeated a Body of the French Troops.*

S I R,

**T**WO Days after I wrote to you, we set sail from the Harbour of *Rochel*, upon our great Voyage to *Canada*. On the 5th of *August* we perceived a great Ship, which the Count of *Aunay* gave chase to, who being a better Sailor, came up with her in three Hours time, whereupon she on a sudden put up *Genoese* Colours. Some Guns were fir'd upon the *Proa*, to oblige her to strike; but the Captain was so obdurate, that Mr. d' *Aunay* was forc'd to give her a Broadside, which kill'd four or five of the Seamen, whereupon the rest were oblig'd to put out their Long-boat, and carry to his Ship their Passports and Bills of Lading. On the 10th, after they

they had taken the Latitude, the Pilots thinking that they were even with Cape *Finister*, Mr. d' *Aunay* sent out his Long-boat, to acquaint me that he was then upon his Return home, upon which I wrote him a Letter of Thanks. Father *Bechefer* a Jesuit, who had been many Years Superior of the College of *Quebec*, whither he was now going in the same Capacity, was forc'd to throw himself into this Long-boat, in order to his Return into *France*, having found himself continually indispos'd, from the first day we put to Sea. On the 23d of *August* we had a great Storm of Wind from the North-West, which lasted about twenty four Hours, being then a hundred Leagues off the Bank of *Newfoundland*. *This Bank takes its Name from the Island of Newfoundland, a Map of which is here annex'd.*

When the Storm was over, there succeeded a Wind from the North-East, which drove us in ten or twelve Hours, to the Mouth of the River of *St. Laurence*. On the 6th of *September* we discover'd a Ship sailing from the Coast of *Gaspè*, which bore down upon us with a full Sail. We thought at first that they were *French* coming from *Quebec*, but their way of working the Ship discovered to us within an Hour after, that they were Enemies. After we knew them, we prepared to fight them, and they being about a League to the Windward of us, came quickly down upon us with full Sail, within Musket-shot. Presently they put up *English* Colours, and gave us a Broad-side; and we put up our own Colours, and paid them home in their own Coin. The Fight lasted two Hours, and both sides fir'd continually one upon another, but the Sea being tempestuous, we were obliged to shear off as Night came on, without suffering any other Loss than the wounding of two Seamen, and the receiving of twenty-eight or thirty Shot in our Masts, Sails, and Rigging. Two Days after we met Mr. *Duta*, Captain of the *Hazardous*, who was homeward bound for *France*,  
being

being a Convoy to ten or twelve Merchant Ships. He gave me some Refreshments, and told me some News of *Canada*, which were very acceptable. We pursu'd our Course in spite of the South-East Wind, which obliged us to tack about several ways, till we came to *Portneuf*, near to *Tadoussac*. In this Place we were stranded by the Fault of the Coasting-Pilot, who being obstinate for casting Anchor near the Land, was like to have been the Cause of a Shipwreck. At Midnight the Ship was so dash'd against the Sand, that I thought she was split in pieces, but the Tide ebbing by degrees, she was left lying upon the Coast, without any apparent Damage. I presently caus'd a Kedger to be dropt in the deep Water belag'd with several Ropes called *Grelins Epissés* (see the *Explication Table*;) and the next Morning the Tide returning, set the Ship afloat, and then we haul'd it in with the Capstan. On the 13th we cast Anchor near the *Red Island*, and the next Day being the 14th, we pass'd that Channel without danger, by the favour of a fresh Gale from the North-East.

On the 15th we cast Anchor at the *Isle of Hares*: On the 16th we pass'd the *Isle of Coudres*: On the 17th we weather'd the Cape of *Tourmente*, and the next Day we anchored in this Port. From the Mouth of the River to this Place, we had the finest Sunshine Days that ever were seen: During which time, I had both Leisure and Opportunity to view the Coasts on the right Hand and the left, while we tack'd about and about as the wind serv'd. When I saw a great many Rivers on the South side, I ask'd the Pilots why the Ships us'd to steer their Course on the North side, where there is no Anchorage to be found, but at *Papinackese*, the seven *Isles*, and *Portneuf*. They answer'd me, that the ordinary Breezes of the rough North-West Wind, which blows upon this River for three quarters of a year, were the



the true Cause why they durst not go far from the North side; and that no body could ensure a Ship that should steer on the South side, except it were in the Months of *June, July, and August*. If it were not for that, I believe it would be more pleasant, more easy, and less dangerous to sail on the South, than on the North side, because one might cast Anchor every Night at the Entrance of those Rivers which discharge themselves all along that Coast, and would not be obliged to be veering about continually Night and Day, as he is forc'd to do when he steers his Course on the North side. This, Sir, is all I had to say at present about our sailing in this River, which I shall have occasion to mention to you again. After our Ship cast Anchor before *Quebec*, I landed with the Chevalier *Meaupou* whom I conducted to the House of Mr. *Frontenac*, who offer'd to him as well as to me, the Use of his Table and House. I am inform'd that 300 *English*, and 200 *Iroquesse*, approached about two Months ago to the Isle of *Monreal*: That the Governor of that Isle transported 15 Companies from the other side of the River, to watch their Motions: That a Detachment of the Enemy having surprized our Out-Guards, attack'd the whole Body of them, and our Camp at the same time, with so much Vigour and Courage, that they kill'd upon the Spot more than three hundred Soldiers, besides two Captains, six Lieutenants, and five Ensigns; and that after this fatal Expedition, Mr. *Valrenes*, a Captain of the Marines, set out from *Monreal*, with a Detachment of *French* and Savages, to go to Fort *Chambli*, (for fear the *Iroquesse* should attack that Post) who having met in their Passage a Party of *English* and *Iroquesse*, attack'd them vigorously, and defeated them.

All these different Adventures give me ground to conjecture, that it will be much more difficult  
than

than 'tis imagin'd, to make a good Peace with the five Nations of the *Iroqueſe*. Mr. *Frontenac* has given the neceſſary Orders to all the neighbouring Habitations, that they ſhould transport a great quantity of Stakes and Lime in the Winter time to the Neighbourhood of this City. Farewel, Sir, the laſt Ships which are to depart hence for *France*, will fail in three or four Days. I am,

S I R, *Tours, &c.*

### L E T T E R XXIII.

Dated at *Nantz*, *Octob. 25. 1692.*

*Containing an Account of the taking of ſome Engliſh Veffels, of defeating a Party of the Iroqueſe; of an Iroqueſe burnt alive at Quebec; of another Party of theſe Barbarians, who having ſurprized ſome Coureurs de Bois, were afterwards ſurprized themſelves. Of the Project of an Enterprize propos'd by Mr. Frontenac to the Author. Of the Author's Departure in a Frigat for France, and his ſtopping at Placentia, which was attack'd by an Engliſh Fleet that came to take that Poſt from us. How the Engliſh fail'd in their Deſign, and the Author purſu'd his Voyage.*

S I R,

**T**HIS Letter comes from *Britany*, and not from *Canada*, from whence I parted ſuddenly to return into *France*, about two Months after I receiv'd your Letter, which I could not then answer, for want of an Opportunity. You tell me, that you are ſatisfy'd with the Deſcription I have ſent you of the River

River St. *Laurence*, and that you would be very glad to have as exact an Account of the whole Country of *Canada*. I can scarce satisfy your Desire at present, because I have not yet had time to sort all my Memoirs, and therefore you must not take it amiss, that I pray you to suspend your Curiosity for some time. In the mean time, here follows the Relation of some things that happened in *Canada*, which may be acceptable to you.

Immediately after the Ships parted from *Quebec* the last Year, Mr. *Frontenac* ordered a Plan to be drawn of a Wall to encompass the City, and having transported thither all the Materials necessary for building some Redoubts of Stone, he took care to fortify it during the Summer. Some Days ago a Gentleman of *New-England* call'd *Nelson*, was brought Prisoner to *Quebec*, who was taken in the River of *Kenebeki*, upon the Coast of *Acadia*, together with three Ships belonging to him, and because he was a very gallant Man, Mr. *Frontenac* gave him a Lodging at his own House, and treated him with all manner of Civility. About the beginning of this Year, this Governor gave the Command of a Party consisting of 150 Soldiers, to Chevalier *Beaucour*, with whom fifty of the Savages that were our Friends were joyn'd, in order to march on the Ice towards Fort *Frontenac*. About thirty or forty Leagues from *Monreal*, they met a Company of sixty *Iroquesse*, who were discovered by the Foot-steps of some of their Hunters that had straggled out of their Cottages, and the next Day they were all surpriz'd, and either had their Throats cut, or were made Prisoners. The *Sieur de la Plante*, who liv'd in Slavery with these Wretches, had the good Fortune to be present in their Company when they were defeated, and he had certainly been kill'd with his Masters, if he had not cry'd out with all his Might, *Spare me, I am a Frenchman*: He was one of  
the

the four Officers, who had the Misfortune to be taken in that fatal Incurſion, which theſe Tygers made into *Monreal*, as I told you in my 17th Letter. The Chevalier *Beaucour* return'd again to the Colony with his Party, and brought along with him twelve Priſoners of the *Iroqueſe*, who were immediately conducted to *Quebec*: After they arrived, Mr. *Frontenac* did very judiciously condemn two of the wicked-eſt of the Company, to be burnt alive with a ſlow Fire. This Sentence extremely terrified the Governor's Lady and the Jeſuits; the Lady uſ'd all manner of Supplication to procure a Moderation of the terrible Sentence, but the Judge was inexorable, and the Jeſuits employ'd all their Eloquence in vain upon this Occaſion. The Governor answered them, " That it was abſolutely neceſſary to make  
" ſome terrible Examples of Severity to frighten the  
" *Iroqueſe*; That ſince theſe Barbarians burnt almoſt  
" all the *French*, who had the Misfortune to fall in-  
" to their Hands, they muſt be treated after the  
" ſame manner, becauſe the Indulgence which had  
" hitherto been ſhewn them, ſeem'd to authorize  
" them to invade our Plantations, and ſo much the  
" rather to do it, becauſe they run no other Hazard  
" than that of being taken, and well kept at their  
" Maſter's Houſes; but when they ſhould under-  
" ſtand that the *French* cauſ'd them to be burnt, they  
" would have a care for the future how they ad-  
" vanced with ſo much Boldneſs to the very Gates  
" of our Cities; and in ſine, That the Sentence of  
" Death being paſt, theſe two Wretches muſt pre-  
" pare to take a Journey into the other World. This Obſtinacy appear'd ſurprizing in Mr. *Frontenac*, who but a little before had favour'd the Eſcape of three or four Perſons liable to the Sentence of Death, upon the importunate Prayer of Madam the Governneſs; but though ſhe redoubled her earneſt Supplications, ſhe could not alter his firm Reſolution as

to these two Wretches. The Jesuits were there-upon sent to baptize them, and oblige them to acknowledge the Trinity and the Incarnation, and to represent to them the Joys of Paradise and the Torments of Hell, within the Space of eight or ten Hours. You will readily confess, Sir, that this was a very bold way of treating these great Mysteries, and that to endeavour to make the *Iroquese* understand them so quickly, was to expose them to their Laughter. Whether they took these Truths for Songs, I do not know; but this I can assure you, that from the Minute they were acquainted with this fatal News, they sent back these good Fathers without ever hearing them; and then they began to sing the Song of Death, according to the Custom of the Savages. Some charitable Person having thrown a Knife to them in Prison, he who had the least Courage of the two, thrust it into his Breast, and died of the Wound immediately. Some young *Hurons* of *Lorette*, aged between fourteen and fifteen Years, came to seize the other, and carry him away to the *Diamant Cape*, where Notice was given to prepare a great Pile of Wood. He ran to Death with a greater Unconcernedness than *Socrates* would have done, if he had been in his Case. During the time of Execution he sung continually; "That he was a War-  
 "riour, brave and undaunted; that the most cruel  
 "kind of Death could not shock his Courage, that  
 "no Torments could extort from him any Cries,  
 "that his Companion was a Coward for having  
 "kill'd himself through the fear of Torment; and  
 "lastly, that if he was burnt, he had this Comfort,  
 "that he had treated many *French* and *Hurons* after  
 "the same manner." All that he said was very true, and chiefly as to his own Courage and Firmness of Soul; for I can truly swear to you, that he neither shed Tears, nor was ever perceived to sigh; but on the contrary, during all the Time that he suf-  
 fer'd

fer'd the most horrible Torments that could be invented, and which lasted about the Space of three Hours, he never ceas'd one Minute from singing. The Soles of his Feet were roasted before two great Stones red hot, for more than a quarter of an Hour; the Tops of his Fingers were scorch'd in a Stove of lighted Pipes; during which Torture he did not draw back his Hand. After this, the several Joints of his Body were cut off, one after another: The Nerves of his Limbs and Arms were distorted with a little Iron Wand, after such a manner as cannot possibly be express'd. In fine, after many other Tortures, the Hair of his Head was taken off after such a manner, that there remain'd nothing but the Scull, upon which these young Executioners were going to throw some burning Sand, when a certain Slave of the *Hurons* of *Lorette*, by the Order of Madam the Governess, knock'd him on the Head with a Club, which put an End to his Martyrdom. As to my self, I vow and swear, that the Prologue of this Tragedy created in me so great a Horror, that I had not the Curiosity to see the End of it, nor to hear this poor Wretch sing to the last Moment of his Life. I have seen so many burnt against my Will, amongst those People where I sojourn'd, during the Course of my Voyages, that I cannot think of it without Trouble. 'Tis a sad Spectacle, at which every one is obliged to be present, when he happens to sojourn among these Savage Nations, who inflict this cruel kind of Death upon their Prisoners of War; for as I have told you in one of my Letters, all the Savages practise this barbarous Cruelty. Nothing is more grating to a civil Man, than that he is obliged to be a Witness of the Torments which this kind of Martyrs suffer; for if any one should pretend to shun this Sight, or express any Compassion for them, he would be esteemed by them, a Man of no Courage.

After the Navigation was open and free, the *Sieur St. Michel* a *Canadian*, set out from *Monreal* for the Beaver Lakes, at the Head of a Party of the *Coueurs de Bois*, with several Canows laden with such Goods as are proper for the Savages. In their Passage from *Long-Saut* to the River of the *Outaouas*, they met sixty *Iroquesè*, who surpriz'd them and cut all their Throats, except four, that had the good Fortune to escape and carry the News to *Menreal*. As soon as this fatal Accident was known, the *Chevalier Vaudreuil*, put himself in a Canow with a Detachment, and pursu'd this Party of *Iroquesè*, being follow'd by a hundred *Canadians*, and some confederate Savages. I know not by what Chance he had the good Fortune to overtake them, but so it was, he surpriz'd them, and attack'd them with Vigour, upon which they fought desperately, but at last they were defeated. This Victory cost us the Lives of many of our Savages, and of three or four of our Officers. The *Iroquesè* that were taken, were carried to the City of *Monreal*, near which Place they were regaled with a Salvo of Bastinadoes.

About the Beginning of the Month of *July*, Mr. *Frontenac* having received some News from the Commander of the Lakes, spoke to me of a certain Project, which I had formerly shewn him to be of great Importance : But because he did not sufficiently consider all the Advantages that might be reaped from it, and on the contrary, apprehended a great many Difficulties would attend the putting it in Execution, he had altogether neglected this Affair, of which I shall give you the following Account.

I observ'd to you in my 17th Letter, the great Importance and Advantage of the Forts of *Frontenac* and *Niagara*, and that in the Conjunction of Circumstances wherein Mr. *Denonville* then found them, it was impossible to preserve them. You have also  
remark'd

remark'd the Advantages which the Savages have over the *Europeans*, by their way of fighting in the Forests of this vast Continent. Since we cannot destroy the *Iroquesse* with our own single Forces, we are necessarily oblig'd to have recourse to the Savages that are our Allies: And 'tis certain, as they themselves foresee, that if these *Barbarians* could compass the Destruction of our Colonies, they would be subdued by them sooner or later, as it has happened to many other Nations, so they know it to be their Interest to join with us to destroy these *Bandit's*. Now since they are well affected to this Design, we must endeavour to facilitate to them the means of putting it in Execution; for you may easily believe that these People, as savage as they are, are not so void of Sense, as to travel two or three hundred Leagues from their own Country, to fight against their Enemies, without being sure of a Place of Retreat, where they may repose themselves, and find Provisions. There is no Question therefore but we should build Forts upon the Lands of the *Iroquesse*, and maintain them in spite of their Teeth. This, Sir, is what I propos'd above a Year ago to Mr. *Frontenac*, and it is what he would have me still to undertake. I project therefore to build and maintain three Forts upon the Course of the Lakes, with some Vessels that shall go with Oars, which I will build according to my Fancy; but they being light, and of great Carriage, may be manag'd either with Oars or a Sail, and will also be able to bear the Shocks of the Waves. I demand fifty Seamen of the *French Biscay*, for they are known to be the most dextrous and able Mariners that are in the World. I must also have two hundred Soldiers, chosen out of the Troops of *Canada*. I will build three little Castles in several Places, one at the Mouth of the Lake *Errie*, which you see in my Map of *Canada*, under the Name of Fort *Supposé*, besides two



others. The second I will build in the same Place where it was when I maintain'd it in the Years 1687 and 1688, whercof I have wrote to you in my 14th and 15th Letters: and the third at the Mouth of the Bay of *Toronto*, upon the same Lake. Ninety Men will be sufficient to garison these three Redoubts, and perhaps a smaller Number; for the *Iroquese*, who never saw a Cannon but in a Picture, and to whom an Ounce of Powder is more precious than a Lewis-d'or, can never be persuaded to attack any kind of Fortification. I desire of the King for putting this Project in Execution, 15000 Crowns a Year, for the Maintenance, Entertainment, Subsistence, and Pay of these 250 Men. It will be very easy for me to transport with the abovemention'd Vessels 400 Savages, into the Country of the *Iroquese*, whenever I have a Mind. I can carry Provisions for 2000, and transport as many Sacks of *Indian* Corn as are necessary for maintaining these Forts both in Winter and Summer. 'Tis easy to have plenty of Hunting and Shooting in all the Isles, and to contrive Ways for crossing the Lakes; and it will be so much the more easy to pursue the *Iroquese* in their Canows, and sink them, that my Vessels are light, and my Men fight under a Cover. In fine, if you saw the Memorial which I am to present to Mr. *Pontchartrain*, you would find that this Enterprize is the finest and most useful that can be invented, to distress the *Iroquese* in time of War, and confine them within Bounds in time of Peace. Mr. *Frontenac* has join'd to it a private Letter to Mr. *Pontchartrain*, wherein he observes to him, that if this Project were well put in Execution, these terrible Enemies would be obliged in two Years time, to abandon their Country. After this he adds, that he judges me sufficiently qualified to go upon such an Enterprize, and believes I will make my Point good. Perhaps he might have light on others that know the Country and Customs of the Savages better than

I do;

I do: But by an Accident which does not tend much to my Advantage, I have purchas'd the Esteem and Friendship of these Savages, which in my Opinion was the only Reason that mov'd Mr. de Frontenac to single out me for this Service.

July the 27th, the Governor having given me his Packet for the Court, and the St. Anne Frigate being rigg'd and fitted out according to his Orders, I embark'd in the Port of *Quebec*, and after five Days sailing, we met in the River of St. Laurence, over-against *Monts Notre Dame*, twelve Merchant-men, bound from *France* for *Quebec*, under the Convoy of Mr. d' Iverville, Captain of the *Poli*. August the 8th, we got clear of the Bay of St. Laurence, by the help of a westerly Gale, and that in such fair and clear Weather, that we descry'd the Islands of Cape Breton and Newfoundland, as distinctly as if we had been within a Musket-Shot of 'em. The nine or ten following Days were so far of a different Stamp, that we could scarce see from the Prow to the Poop of the Ship, for all of a sudden there fell the thickest and darkest Fog that ever I saw. At the End of these Days the Horizon clearing up, we stood in for Newfoundland, descrying Cape St. Mary; and by making all the Sail we could, arriv'd that very Day in the Port of *Placentia*.

In that Port I found fifty Fishermen, most of which were of *French Biscay*, and thought to have set out for *France* along with them in a few Days: But they were longer in getting ready than I thought for, and when we were just ready to break ground, we were inform'd by some Fishermen, that five large *English* Ships were come to an Anchor near Cape St. Mary. This Intelligence prov'd very true, for on the 15th of September they cast Anchor in sight of *Placentia*. The 16th they weigh'd, and came to an Anchor in the Road, out of the reach of our Guns. Upon this the Governor was not a little perplex'd, for he had but fifty Soldiers in his Fort, and a very

small Moiety of Ammunition. Besides, the Fort was commanded by a Mountain, from whence he might be gall'd with Stones flung out of Slings; and 'twas to be fear'd, the *English* would possess themselves of that high Ground. I march'd with sixty of the Seamen belonging to the Fishermen, to prevent their Landing, in case they attempted to make a Descent at a certain Place call'd *la Fontaine*; and I compass'd my End without firing a Gun. In effect, six or seven hundred *English* put into the Land in twenty Sloops, with a Design to have landed at that Place; upon which my vigorous *Cantabrians* being full of Fire and Forwardness, appear'd too soon upon the Shoar, in spite of my Teeth, and by that means oblig'd the *English* to take another Course, and row with all their Might to the back of a little Cape, where they threw in a Barrel of Pitch and Tar that burnt two Arpents of Thickets. The 18<sup>th</sup> about Noon, perceiving that a little Sloop put off from the Admiral with a white Flag on its Prow, and made towards the Fort, I run in thither immediately. The Governor had took care to send out one of his own Sloops with the same Flag, to meet the other, and was surpriz'd when she return'd with two *English* Officers on board. These Officers gave the Governor to understand, that the Admiral desir'd he would send an Officer on board of him, which was done accordingly; for Mr. *de Coste-belle* and I, went on board of the Admiral, who receiv'd us with all Respect and Civility, and regal'd us with Sweet-meats, and several sorts of Wines, with which we drank the Healths of the Admirals of *France*, and *England*. He shew'd us his whole Ship, to the very Carriages of the Guns, and then gave the *Sieur de Coste-belle* to know, that 'twould be a great Trouble to him to be oblig'd to take *Placentia* by the Force of Arms, in regard that he foresaw, such an Enterprize would prove fatal to the Governor, to the Garison, and all the  
Inhabi-

bitants, upon the Account that he would find a great deal of Difficulty in preventing the Pillaging and other Disorders; that in order to avoid this Misfortune, 'twould be a prudential Part in the Governor, to come to a Composition. Our Officer being fully acquainted with the Governor's Mind, made answer in his Name, that he was resolv'd upon a vigorous Defence, and would rather spring the Place in the Air, than surrender it to the Enemies of the King his Master. After a mutual Exchange of Compliments, we took leave of him, and being ready to get into our Sloop, he told us with Embraces, that he was infinitely sorry he could not salute us with his Guns, in the Room of which he order'd five or six Huzza's, with *Long live the King*. When we went into the Boat, we return'd him the same number of Shouts, to which he return'd a Seventh, that finish'd the Ceremony. Upon our Return to the Fort, Mr. *de Caste-belle* gave the Governor an Account of the Force of the Admiral's Ship. The *St. Albans* (so the Ship was call'd) carried sixty six Guns mounted, and six hundred Men Compliment, but the other Ships appear'd to be of less Force.

The next Day, which was the 19<sup>th</sup>, they advanc'd within Cannon-shot of the Fort, where they lay by, while a Sloop row'd up to the Batteries. The Governor sent out another Sloop to know what the Matter was, and was answer'd, that if he had a mind for a Parley in the time of the Ingagement, he should put up a red Flag for a Signal. I was then posted at *la Fontaine*, to oppose a Descent; for that was the only Place that could be serviceable to the *English*, in order to master *Placentia*. The *English* ought to have consider'd, that their Cannon would do no Service against an impenetrable Rampart, and that they would lose their Labour in shooting against Flints and Earth. But it seems, they were oblig'd by express Orders from the Prince of Orange,

*Orange* to do it, and at the same time to expose themselves to the Danger of being sunk, which had certainly been effected, if we had had Powder and Ball enough, for the Cannonading lasted almost five Hours.

The 20th a *French* Pilot who was Prisoner on board of the Admiral, made his Escape by throwing himself into the Sea in the Night-time. He landed at the Place where I lay in Ambuscade; and after he had given me an Account of what pass'd in the Fleet, I sent him to the Governor's House. He inform'd me, that they had design'd a Descent with seven or eight hundred Men, but alter'd their Resolution, upon the Apprehension, that there were fourteen or fifteen hundred Seamen ready to oppose them; that they were of the Opinion, that my sixty *Biscayans* who discover'd themselves upon the Shoar at *la Fontaine*, in spite of all I could do, had no other View but to draw 'em into an Ambuscade, by tempting 'em to come up. The 21st they set sail with a North-East Gale, after having burnt all the Houses at *Pointe Verte*, where the Governor had sent a Detachment by way of Precaution that very same Day; but the ways were so impracticable, that the Detachment could not get there in time to oppose the Enemy. This one may justly say, that if it had not been for the Captains of the *Biscay* Ships that were then at *Placentia*, that Place had undoubtedly fallen into the Hands of the *English*: And this I can convince you of, when you and I meet. In this bloody Expedition, the *English* lost six Men; and on our side the *Sieur Boat*, Lieutenant of a *Nantes* Vessel, had his Arm shot off. In fine, the *English* did all that Men could do, so that nothing can be said against their Conduct.

*October* the 6th, I took Shipping in Pursuit of my Voyage to *France*, being accompany'd with several other Vessels. The Westerly Winds were so favourable to us in our Passage, that we came to an Anchor

chor on the 23<sup>d</sup> at St. Nazere, which lies but eight or nine Leagues from this Place. I am to set out immediately for *Versailles*; in the mean time, I am,

S I R,

*Yours, &c.*

L E T T E R. XXIV.

Dated at *Nantes*, May 10. 1693.

*Containing an Account of Mr. Frontenac's Project, which was rejected at Court, and the Reason why it was rejected. The King gives the Author the Lieutenantcy of the Isle of Newfoundland, &c. together with a free Independant Company.*

S I R,

I Am now once more at *Nantes*, from whence I wrote to you in *October* last. I am now return'd from Court, where I presented to Mr. *Pontchartrain* Mr. *Frontenac's* Letters, and the Memorial I mention'd in my last. I was answer'd, that it would not be proper to execute the Project I propos'd, because the forty Seamen which were necessary for my Purpose, could not now be allow'd me; and besides the King had given Orders to Mr. *Frontenac*, to make Peace with the *Iroquesse* upon any Terms whatsoever. This Inconveniency also was found to attend the Project, that after the Forts which I intended to build upon the Lakes were intirely finished, the Savages that are our Friends and Confederates, would rather seek after Glory, by making War

War upon the *Iroquefe*, than take Pleasure in Hunting the Beavers, which would be a considerable Damage to the Colonies of *Canada*, that subsist only, as one may say, by the Trade of Skins, as I shall shew you more particularly in a proper Place. The *English* will by no means take it ill, that we do not build these Forts, for besides that they are too much concern'd for the Preservation of the *Iroquefe*, they will always be ready to furnish with Merchandize the Savage Nations, that are our Allies, as they have done hitherto. I must own my self mightily oblig'd to the *English*, who attack'd us at *Placentia* the last Year; they declar'd publickly, though without any just Ground, after they arriv'd in *England*, that they would infallibly have taken that Place, if I had not oppos'd their Descent. I have already inform'd you, that I did not at all hinder them from landing at the Place where I was posted with sixty *Biscayan* Seamen: So that they attribute to me a glorious Action, in which I had no Share, and by that means have done me so much Honour, that his Majesty hath bestow'd upon me the Lieutenancy of the Isle of *Newfound-Land* and *Acadia*, which I never deserv'd upon that Score. Thus you see, Sir, that many times such Persons are preferr'd, who have no other Patrons in the World, but pure Chance. However, I should have been better pleas'd, if I could have put the abovemention'd Project in Execution; for a solitary Life is most grateful to me, and the Manners of the Savages are perfectly agreeable to my Palate. The Corruption of our Age is so great, that it seems the *Europeans* have made a Law, to tear one another in pieces by cruel Usage and Reproaches, and therefore you must not think it strange, if I have a Kindness for the poor *Americans*, who have done me so many Favours. I am to set out the next Day after To-morrow, from this Place,

Place, in order to embark at St. Nazere. The *Messieurs d'Angui*, two *Nantes* Merchants, have taken upon them to maintain the Garison of *Placentia*, upon condition of certain Grants made by the Court, who furnishes them with a Ship, wherein I am to have my Passage. Pray send me your News by some Ships of S. *John de Luz*, which are to sail from this Place within two Months, in order to truck with the Inhabitants of *Placentia*.

I cannot conclude this Letter, without giving you some Account of a Dispute I had very lately at my Inn, with a *Portuguese* Physician, who had made many Voyages to *Angola*, *Brazil*, and *Goa*. He maintain'd, that the People of the Continent of *America*, *Asia*, and *Africa*, were descended from three different Fathers, which he thus attempted to prove. The *Americans* differ from the *Asiatics*, for they have neither Hair nor Beard; the Features of their Face, their Colour and their Customs are different; besides that, they know neither *verum* nor *tuum*, but have all things in common, without making any Property of Goods, which is quite contrary to the *Asiatic* way of living. He added, that *America* was so far distant from the other Parts of the World, that no body can imagine, how a Voyage should be made into this New Continent, before the Use of the Compass was found out; That the *Africans* being black and flat Nos'd, had such monstrous thick Lips, such a flat Face, such soft woolly Hair on their Head, and were in their Constitution, Manners, and Temper, so different from the *Americans*, that he thought it impossible, that these two sorts of People should derive their Original from *Adam*, whom this Physician would have to resemble a *Turk* or a *Persian* in his Air and Figure. I answer'd him presently, that supposing the Scripture did not give convincing Evidence, that all Men in general are descended from one first Father, yet his Reasoning



Reasoning would not be sufficient to prove the contrary, since the Difference that is found between the People of *America* and *Africa*, proceeds from no other Cause but the different Qualities of the Air and Climate in these two Continents: That this appears plainly to be true, because a *Negro* Man and Woman, or a Savage Man and Woman, being transplanted into *Europe*, will produce such Children there, who in four or five Generations, will infallibly be as white, as the most ancient *Europeans*. The Physician deny'd this Matter of Fact, and maintain'd, that the Children descended from this *Negro* Man or Woman, would be born there as black as they are in *Guiney*; but that afterwards the Rays of the Sun being more oblique and less scorching than in *Africa*, these Infants would not have that black shining Lustre, which is so easily distinguished upon the Skin of such *Negroes* as are brought up in their own Country. To confirm his *Hypothesis*, he assur'd me, that he had seen many *Negroes* at *Lisbon*, as black as in *Africa*, tho' their Great Grandfather's Grandfather had been transplanted into *Portugal* many Years ago. He added also, that those who were descended from the *Portugueze*, that dwelt at *Angola*, *Cape Vert*, &c. about a hundred Years ago, are so little tawn'd, that 'tis impossible to distinguish them from the Natives of *Portugal*: He further confirm'd his way of Reasoning, from an uncontestable Matter of Fact; for, says he, if the Rays of the Sun were the Cause of the Blackness of the *Negroes*, from hence it would follow, that the *Brazilians* being situate in the same Degree from the Equator with the *Africans*, should be as black as they are; but so they are not, for 'tis certain their Skin appears to be as clear as that of the *Portuguese*. But this was not all, he maintain'd farther, that those who are descended from the first Savages of *Brazil*, that were transported into *Portugal*, above an Age ago,

ago, have as little Hair and Beard as their Ancestors, and on the contrary, those who are descended from the first *Portuguese*, who Peopled the Colonies of *Brazil*, are as Hairy, and have as great Beards, as if they had been born in *Portugal*. But after all, continued he, though all that I have said is absolutely true, yet there are some People, who rashly maintain, that the Children of the *Africans* and *Americans*, will by degrees degenerate in *Europe*. This may happen to those whose Mothers receive the Embraces of *Europeans*, which is the Reason why we see so many *Mullattos* in the Isles of *America*, in *Spain*, and in *Portugal*: Whereas if these Women had been as closely kept up in *Europe*, as the *Portuguese* Women are in *Africa* and *America*, the Children of the *Brasilians* would no more degenerate than those of the *Portuguese*. Such, Sir, was the Reasoning of this Doctor, who hits the Matter pretty justly towards the End of his Discourse; but his Principle is most false, and most absurd, for no Man can doubt, unless he be void of Faith, good Sense and Judgment, but that *Adam* was the only Father of all Mankind. 'Tis certain, that the Savages of *Canada*, and all the other People of *America*, have not naturally either Hair or Beard; that the Features of their Face, and their Colour approaching to an Olive, shew a vast Difference between them and the *Europeans*. What is the Cause of these things I know not, and yet I cannot believe them to be the Effect of their Air and Food. For at that rate, those who are descended from the *French*, that first settled in *Canada* near a hundred Years ago, and for the most Part run up and down in the Woods, and live like the Savages, should have neither Beard nor Hair, but degenerate also by degrees into Savages, which yet never happens. After this Physician had alledg'd all these Reasons, he digress'd from this Subject, and having a mind to discover

discover his extravagant Opinions, ask'd me what I thought of the Salvation of so many *Americans*, to whom in all Probability the Gospel was never preached. You may very well believe, that I made no scruple to condemn them by wholesale to Eternal Fire, which he took very ill. 'How can you, said he, condemn these poor People with so much Assurance: 'Tis probable that their first Father, having never sinn'd as our *Adam* did, had a good Soul, and an upright Heart, since his Posterity do exactly observe the Law of natural Equity, which is express'd in *Latin* in these well known Words, *Alteri ne feceris quod tibi fieri non vis*; and allow no Property of Goods, nor any Distinction or Subordination among them, but live as Brethren, without Disputes, without Suits, without Laws, and without Malice. But supposing, added he, that they were originally descended from *Adam*, we ought not to believe, that they are damn'd for their Ignorance of the Christian Doctrine, for who can tell but God may impute to them the Merits of Christ's Blood, by ways secret and incomprehensible to us? and besides, (supposing that Man has a free Will) his Divine Majesty without doubt will have a greater Regard to his moral Actions, than to his Worship and Belief. The want of Knowledge, continued he, is an Unhappiness, but not a Crime, and who can tell but God has a mind to be honour'd by infinite ways of paying him Homage and Respect, as by Sacrifices, Dances, Songs and the other Ceremonies of the *Americans*? He had scarce made an end of his Discourse, when I fell foul upon him with all my Might, as to the preceding Points; but after I had given him to understand, that if among the *multi vocati*, i. e. those who profess the true Religion, who are but a handful of Men, there are found but *pauci electi*, all the *Americans* must be in a very deplorable Condition:

He

He answer'd me impudently, that I was very rash to determine who should be in the Number of the Reprobate at the last Judgment, and to condemn them without giving any Quarter; for, says he, this is to insult the Willdom of God, and to make him deal as capriciously by his Creatures, as St. Paul's Potter did by his two Vessels. Nevertheless, when he saw that I treated him like an impious, unbelieving Wretch, he, to be even with me, reply'd in these foolish Words, *Fidem ego hic quæ adhibetur Mysterioris sacris interpello, sed fidem illam quæ bonæ mentis soror est, quæq; rectam rationem amat.* From hence you may judge, Sir, whether this fine Physician was able to remove Mountains. I am,

S I R,

*Tours, &c.*

---

## L E T T E R XXV.

Dated at *Viana* in *Portugal* Jan. 31. 1694.

*The Author's Departure from France to Placentia. A Fleet of 30 English Ships came to seize upon that Place; but is disappointed, and sheers off. The Reason why the English have had Success in all their Enterprizes beyond Sea. The Author's Adventure with the Governor of Placentia. His Departure for Portugal. An Engagement with a Flushing Privateer.*

S I R,

I Do not at all doubt but you will be sensibly affected with my sad and fatal Misadventure, which I am now to give you an Account of. And first  
O you

you must know, that after we had waited for a fair Wind fifteen or twenty Days at *St. Nazere*, we set sail on the 12th of *May* last. Our Passage was neither long nor short, for we arriv'd at the Harbour of *Placentia* the 20th of *June*, having taken an *English* Ship laden with Tobacco, on the Edges of the Bank of *Newfound-Land*. After I landed, I went to salute Mr. *Brouillon*, Governor of *Placentia*, and declar'd to him how glad I was to obey the Orders of so wise a Commander. He answer'd, that he was much surpriz'd to find, that I had solicited to be employ'd there, without acquainting him with it the preceding Year; and that he now plainly perceiv'd, that the Project about the Lakes of *Canada*, (which I had mention'd to him) was a mere sham Pretence. I endeavour'd in vain to persuade him to the contrary; for it was not possible for me to undeceive him. Nevertheless, I landed my Goods, and hir'd a private House, till such time as I could build one for my self, which I carried on with so much Diligence, that it was finish'd in *September*, by the Assistance of the Ship-Carpenters, who were lent me gratis, by all the *Biscay* Captains. The *Sieur Beray* of *St. John de Luz*, arriv'd at *Placentia* on the 18th of *July*, with one of his Ships, and brought me a Letter, wherein you acquaint me, that in regard your Nephew desires to visit *Canada* the next Year, you would be very glad to have a Dictionary of the Language of the Savages, together with the Memoirs which I promis'd you.

On the 16th of *September* we perceiv'd an *English* Fleet of twenty-four Sail, which cast Anchor in the Road much about the time that it was discover'd. It was commanded by Sir *Francis Wheeler*, who had gone to *Martinico* with a Design to seize that Isle, and in his Return from thence had sail'd to *New-England*, to take in some Forces and Ammunition there, in order to make himself Master of *Placentia*:  
but

but when he discover'd a Redoubt of Stone lately built upon the Top of the Mountain, which I mention'd to you in my last Letter but one, he thought it more adviseable to return quietly into *Europe*, than to make a fruitless Attempt. We had planted four Cannon upon this high Redoubt, which so gall'd the Ships of his Fleet, that they were forc'd to weigh Anchor, and hoist Sail sooner than they intended. The Fault of the *English* upon this Occasion, was, that they did not enter the Harbour the same Day that they appear'd before the Place. I have observ'd it many times, that Attempts do commonly miscarry, by delaying them for a little while; and of this I could give you at least fifteen or sixteen Instances within the Compass of my own Knowledge. But now I return to the Quarrel the Governor had with me.

Fancying that I had solicited my Employments without taking notice of him, he treated me with all manner of Reproaches and Outrages, from the time of my Landing, to that of my Departure, and was not satisfy'd with appropriating to himself the Profits and Advantages of the free Company that was given me, but likewise stop'd without any Scruple, the Pay of the Soldiers that were employ'd in the Cod-fishing by the Inhabitants, and made the rest work without Wages. I shall take no notice of his publick Extortion; for tho' he has formally counteracted the ten Articles contain'd in the Orders of *Lewis* the 10th, yet he had so many Friends in all the Courts, that he could not be found guilty: There's some Pleasure in making Presents in his way; for by them he has made 50000 Crowns *per fas & nefas*, in the space of three or four Years. I should never have done, if I offer'd to give you a particular Account of all the Trouble and Vexation he gave me. I shall only mention three Instances which crown'd all the rest.

On the 20th of November, *i. e.* a Month after our Fishermen set sail, while I was entertaining at Supper some of the Inhabitants, he came mask'd into my House, with his Servants, and broke the glass Windows, Bottles, and Drinking-Glasses, and threw down the Tables, Chairs, Chests of Drawers, and every thing that came to Hand. Before I had time to get into my Chamber, and take my Pistols, this insolent Mob disappear'd very seasonably; for I would have loaded my Pistols and pursu'd them, if my Guests had not hindred me. Next Morning his Servants fell upon mine, who expected nothing less than to be thresh'd to death with Clubs. This second Insult having provok'd my Patience to the last Degree, I was meditating some Revenge upon these Assassins, when the Recollets came and remonstrated to me, that I must dissemble my Resentment, to prevent any Innovation in the King's Affairs. Then I resolv'd to shut my self up, and apply my self to Study, to divert the vexatious Thoughts, of not being able to pull off my Mask. The third Trick which he play'd me, at the end of three Days, was this; he sent to arrest two Soldiers, whom I had imploy'd to cut down some Grass in the Meadows, about half a League from the Garrison: They were seiz'd while they were Mowing, bound and carried away Prisoners, under the pretence of being Deserters, because they had lain two Nights out of the Garrison, without his leave; and, which would have prov'd yet more fatal to these innocent Men, he had certainly caus'd 'em to be knock'd on the Head, on purpose to vex me, if the Recollets, and his own Miss, had not earnestly interceded on their behalf.

After this Accident, the Recollets advis'd me to go and see him, and to entreat him to put an end to all his Persecutions, assuring him at the same time, that I was entirely his Servant and Friend. *Durus est hic sermo.* Whatever Reluctancy I had to yield to an Advice

Advice so contrary to Nature, which I must confess, Struggled furiously within me, yet I offer'd so much Violence to myself, that I submitted to it. I was at his House, went into his Chamber, and being with him all alone, I spoke to him for a quarter of an Hour in the most submissive Terms, that any Slave could use. I am ashamed to make this Confession to you, for I blush to myself every time I think of so mean a Submission. However, instead of his listening to my Reasons, and treating friendly with me, he fell into a most furious Passion, and loaded me with a Torrent of most bitter Reproaches. In this Case, Sir, I preferr'd the Service of the King, before the Punctilio's of Honour, for I did nothing but retir'd to my own House, being well satisfy'd that I was not assassinated by his Domesticks : But the Disorder which this Affair produc'd, would require a long Discourse. It will be more to the purpose, to come to Matter of Fact ; I do assure you, that he would have laid me up, if the Inhabitants had appear'd to be in his Interest. He pretended that he had been insulted, and consequently that he was in the right in revenging himself, whatever it cost him. But the tragical End of a Governor, whose Throat was cut in this Country about thirty or forty Years ago, furnish'd him with abundant matter of Reflection. He judg'd it therefore his safest way to dissemble his Anger, being persuaded, that if I should have run him through with my Sword, the Soldiers and Inhabitants would have favour'd my Escape to the *English*, in the Neighbourhood of *Placentia*. In the mean time the Recollets, who had a mind to compose these growing Differences, found no great Trouble in reconciling us, for they remonstrated to him, of what Consequence it would be for us to live in a good Correspondence, and to avoid the Troubles that would ensue upon our Quarrels. This Proposal of an Accommodation, was in ap-



pearance most agreeable to him, and so much the rather, because he was glad to dissemble his Resentments by the external Signs of Friendship. So we saw and embrac'd one another with mutual Protestations of forgetting all that had pass'd between us.

After this Reconciliation, I had reason to believe, that his Heart would not give the Lye to his Mouth, because I thought he was not so imprudent as to inform the Court of some Trifles, wherein he would appear to have prostituted his Honour; but I was deceiv'd, for he took the Pains to add afterwards to the verbal Process he had given in before our Accommodation, some Falshoods which he ought to have conceal'd. 'Tis needless to acquaint you, how by chance his Papers fell into my Hands; that Indiscretion might prove a Disadvantage to some Persons, whom Heaven blefs. I shall only tell you, that after the Recollets had seen and read the Allegations contain'd in his Papers, they made no Scruple to advise me to take care of myself, and ingenuously declar'd to me, that they never intended to meddle any more in that Affair, because they perceiv'd that they had innocently contributed to do me a Prejudice, by restoring Peace between him and me. This wholesome Advice made me perceive the Danger to which I should be expos'd, if I continued any longer at *Placentia*, insomuch, that the Fear I had of being sent to the *Castile*, after the Arrivall of the Ships from *France*, made me resolve to abandon all hopes of making my Fortune here, and to throw up my Places. After the Inhabitants were acquainted with this News, all of 'em, except three or four, came running to my House, to assure me they were ready to sign my verbal Process, in case I would change my Resolution: But instead of accepting their Offer, I gave them to understand, having thank'd them first for their Good-will, that they

they would bring Mischief upon themselves, and be look'd upon at Court as seditious Persons, and Disturbers of the publick Peace ; since by a detestable Principle of Politicks, an inferior Person is always judg'd to be in the wrong, whatever Reason he may have on his side. Indeed, I would gladly have avoided this fatal Necessity of throwing up my Places, which seem'd insensibly to lead me to some great Fortune ; but at last the Confinement in the *Bastile*, made such a deep Impression upon my Mind, after I had seriously reflected upon the troublesome Circumstances of my Affairs, that I made no scruple to embark in a little Vessel, which was the only one, and the last that was to go to *France*. The Proposal I made to the Captain of presenting him with 1000 Crowns, was so well receiv'd, that he engag'd to land me upon the Coast of *Portugal* for that Sum, upon Condition that I should keep the Secret. The best of the Matter was, that my Enemy had used the Precaution of writing to the Governors of *Belle Isle*, of the Isle of *Re*, and of *Rochelle*, to seize me as soon as I should land. He reckon'd, and not without Reason indeed, that this Vessel would put into one of these three Ports : But three hundred Pistoles, dexterously convey'd to the Hands of some People, that are not much accusom'd to finger Gold, have a wonderful Effect ; for that very Sum, which indeed I was loth to part with, sav'd me my Liberty, and perhaps my Life.

Pursuant to this Resolution, I imbarqu'd the 14<sup>th</sup> of the last Month, notwithstanding the Risque that one runs by Sailing in the Winter-time through such a Sea as lies between *Newfound-Land* and *France*. 'Tis needless to inform you, that I left at *Placentia* a great deal of Household Furniture, which I could neither sell nor carry off. 'Twill be more edifying for you to hear the Journal of our Voyage. We encounter'd three terrible Storms in our Passage,

without any damage ; and in the last of these, which lasted three Days, the Wind at North-West, we run a hundred and fifty Leagues without any Sail. This last Storm was so violent, that the Seamen imbrac'd, and bid an eternal Adieu to one another ; for every Minute they expected to be sunk without Relief. As this Storm alarm'd us, so the contrary Winds from the East and North-East, that sprung upon us a hundred Leagues to the Westward of Cape *Finisterre*, occasion'd an equal Dread ; for we were oblig'd to traverse the Sea for three or four and twenty Days, after which we descry'd the Cape by virtue of our frequent Tackings, and by a strange Accident, were attack'd by a *Flushing* Privateer, which could not board us, because the Sea roll'd so high, but contented herself with Firing upon us, and that with so little effect, that we did not lose one Man. Our Masts and Rigging indeed were so damag'd, that after we were parted from the Privateer, by the help of the Night and a great Fog, we could scarce make use our Sails : however we refitted with all possible diligence, and the Captain of the Ship having then a fair Pretence to luff out of the direct Course, stood to the South-East in the Night-time. This feign'd Course did not secure us from the Privateer, which might happen to steer the same Course ; so that in the Night-time we put ourselves in a Readiness to renew the Fight in the Day-time. In effect, he did not pursue us, as we apprehended : But about Noon we escap'd yet more narrowly, for we were pursu'd by a *Sallyman* in sight of the Coast for four Hours, and were within a Hair's breadth of being taken, before we got under the Cannon of the Fort of this City. Had we been catch'd, the Governor of *Placentia* would have had some ground for the joyful Exclamation, *Incidit in Syllam*, &c. But thank God we were only frightened.

As soon as we came to an Anchor, I paid down my 1000 Crowns to the Captain, who has reason to look upon this Action, as one of the best he ever did in his Life-time. The Long-boat was no sooner in the Water, than I went ashore with all my Baggage ; and as soon as I came into this City, I procur'd Ammunition and Provisions for the Ship with that Expedition, that the Captain weigh'd Anchor the very next Day, and so continued his Course to *France*.

As for the Memoirs of the Country of *Canada*, which you have so often desir'd, I have address'd 'em to the *Rochel* Merchant, who convey'd your Letters to me all the while I was in *Canada*. To these I have tack'd a small Catalogue of the most necessary Words of the *Algonkin* Language ; which, as I have often told you, is the finest and the most universal Language in that Continent. If your Nephew continues his Design of undertaking a Voyage to that Country, I would advise him to learn these Words in the time of his Passage, that so he may be able to stay five or six Months with the *Algonkins*, and understand what they say. I have likewise sent you an Explication of the Sea-Terms, made use of in my Letters. The making of this little Table, was a Diversion to me in my Voyage ; for in perusing my Letters, I drew out some Remarks which I design to impart to you, if I find that the ensuing Memoirs give you Satisfaction.

You will readily guess, that from the Year 1683, to this very Day, I have renounc'd all manner of Ties to my Country. The curious Adventures that I have related to you in Writing since that time, will undoubtedly afford an agreeable Diversion to your Friends ; provided they are not of the Number of those unsufferable Devotees, who would rather be crucifi'd, than see an Ecclesiastick expos'd. Pray be so kind as to write to me to *Lisbon*, and inform

inform me of what you hear, in reference to my Concern. You have such good Correspondents at *Paris*, that you cannot miss of knowing how things go. I doubt not but my Adversary feeds himself with the Hopes, that his usual Presents would procure the apprehending of me in *France*, where he thinks I would be the Fool to land : But now to be sure he'll fret his Heart out, for that he cannot gall me to his Wishes. However, 'tis as much his Interest to solicit my Death, (pursuant to his unjust Charge against me) as 'tis my Glory to procure him a long Life. Upon this Foot, Sir, the longer he lives, the more Revenge I shall have ; and consequently I shall have an Opportunity of an easy Solace for the Loss of my Places, and the Disgrace I have met with from the King. I am,

S I R,

*Tours, &c.*

---



---

# MEMOIRS

O F

## North-America;

*Containing a Geographical Description of that  
vast Continent; the Customs and Commerce of  
the Inhabitants, &c.*

S I R,

**I**N my former Letters, I presented you with a View of the *English* and *French* Colonies, the Commerce of *Canada*, the Navigation upon the Rivers and Lakes of that Country, the Course of Sailing from *Europe* to *North-America*, the several Attempts made by the *English* to master the *French* Colonies, the Incursions of the *French* upon *New-England*, and upon the *Iroquese* Country: In a Word, Sir, I have reveal'd a great many things, that for Reasons of State or Politicks, have been hitherto conceal'd; inſomuch, that if you were capable of making me a Sacrifice to your Reſentment, 'tis now in your Power to ruin me at Court, by producing my Letters.

All that I writ in the foregoing Letters, and the whole Subſtance of the Memoirs I now ſend you, is truth as plain as the Sun-ſhine. I flatter no Man, and I ſpare nobody. I ſcorn to be partial; I beſtow due Praise upon thoſe who are in no Capacity to  
ſerve

serve me, and I censure the Conduct of others, that are capable of doing me an Injury by indirect Methods. I am not influenc'd by that Principle of Interest and Party-making, that is the Rule of some Folks Words. I sacrifice all to the Love of Truth, and write with no other View, than to give you a just Representation of things as they are. 'Tis beneath me to mince or alter the Matter of Fact, contain'd either in the Letters I sent you some ten or twelve Years ago, or in these Memoirs. In the Course of my Voyages and Travels, I took care to keep particular Journals of every thing; but a minute Relation of all Particulars, would be irksome to you, besides, that the Trouble of taking a Copy of the Journals, before I have an Opportunity of shewing you the Original, would require more time than I can well spare. In these Memoirs you'll find as much as will serve to form a perfect *Idea* of the vast Continent of North-America. In the Course of our Correspondence from the Year 1683, to this time, I sent you five and twenty Letters, of all which I have kept a Double very carefully. My only View in writing of these Letters, was to inform you of the most essential Things; for I was unwilling to perplex and confound your Thoughts, with an Infinity of uncommon things, that have happen'd in that Country. If you'll consult my Maps, as you read the abovemention'd Letterss, you'll find a just Representation of all the Places I have spoke of. These Maps are very particular, and I dare assure you, they are the correctest yet extant. My Voyage upon the Long River, gave me an Opportunity of making that little Map, which I sent you from *Mislimakinac* in 1699, with my sixteenth Letter. 'Tis true, it gives only a bare Description of that River, and the River of the *Missouris*; But it requir'd more time than I could spare, to make it more complete, by a Knowledge of the adjacent Countries, which

have

have hitherto been unknown to all the World, as well as that great River, and which I would never have visited, if I had not been fully instructed in every thing that related to it, and convoy'd by a good Guard. I have plac'd the Map of *Canada* at the Front of these Memoirs, and desire that Favour of you, that you would not shew it to any body under my Name. To the latter Part I have subjoin'd an Explication of the *Marine*, and other difficult Terms, made use of in my Letters, as well as in these Memoirs; which you'll please to consult, when you meet with a Word that you do not understand.

*A short Description of Canada.*

You'll think, Sir, that I advance a Paradox, when I acquaint you, that *New-France*, commonly call'd *Canada*, comprehends a greater Extent of Ground, than the half of *Europe*: But pray mind what Proof I have for that Assertion. You know that *Europe* extends South and North, from the 35 to the 72 Degree of Latitude, or, if you will, from *Cadiz* to the North Cape on the Confines of *Lapland*; and that its Longitude reaches from the 9<sup>th</sup> to the 94<sup>th</sup> Degree; that is, from the River *Oby*, to the West Cape in *Yslandia*. But at the same time, if we take the greatest Breadth of *Europe*, from East to West, from the imaginary Canal, (for Instance) between the *Tanais* and the *Volga*, to *Dinglebay* in *Ireland*, it makes but 66 Degrees of Longitude, which contain more Leagues than the Degrees allotted to it towards the Polar Circle, tho' these are more numerous, by reason that the Degrees of Longitude are unequal: and since we are wont to measure Provinces, Islands, and Kingdoms, by the space of Ground, I am of the Opinion, that we ought to make use of the same Standard, with respect to the four Parts of the World. The Geographers who parcel



cel out the Earth in their Closets, according to their Fancy ; these Gentlemen, I say, might have been aware of this Advance, if they had been more careful. But, to come to *Canada*.

All the World knows, that *Canada* reaches from the 39<sup>th</sup> to the 65<sup>th</sup> Degree of Latitude, that is, from the South-side of the Lake *Erriè*, to the North-side of *Hudson's Bay* ; and from the 284<sup>th</sup>, to the 336<sup>th</sup> Degree of Longitude, viz. from the River *Mississipi*, to Cape *Rase* in the Island of *New-Foundland*. I affirm therefore, that *Europe* has but 11 D<sup>eg</sup>rees of Latitude, and 33 of Longitude, more than *Canada*, in which I comprehend the Island of *New-Foundland*, *Acadia*, and all the other Countries that lie to the Northward of the River *St Laurence*, which is the pretended great Boundary that severs the *French Colonies* from the *English*. Were I to reckon in all the Countries that lie to the North-West of *Canada*, I should find it larger than *Europe* : But I confine myself to what is discover'd, known and own'd ; I mean, to the Countries in which the *French* trade with the Natives for Beavers, and in which they have Forts, Magazines, Missionaries, and small Settlements.

'Tis above a Century and a half since *Canada* was discover'd. *John Verasan* was the first Discoverer, though he got nothing by it, for the Savages eat him up. *James Cartier* was the next that went thither, but after Sailing with his Ship above *Quebec*, he return'd to *France* with a sorry Opinion of the Country. At last better Sailors were employ'd in the Discovery, and trac'd the River of *St. Laurence* more narrowly : And about the Beginning of the last Century, a Colony was sent thither from *Rouen*, which settled there after a great deal of Opposition from the Natives. At this Day the Colony is so populous, that 'tis computed to contain 180000 Souls. I have already given you some Account of that Country in  
my

my Letters, and therefore shall now only point to the most noted Places, and take notice of what may gratify your Curiosity beyond what you have yet heard.

We are at a Loss to find the Head of the River of St. Laurence, for tho' we have trac'd it seven or eight hundred Leagues up, yet we could never reach its Source ; the remotest Place that the *Coueurs de Bois* go to, being the Lake *Lenemipigon*, which disim-bogues into the *Upper Lake*, as the *Upper Lake* does into the Lake of *Hurons*, the Lake of *Hurons* into that of *Erriè* alias *Conti*, and that of *Erriè*, into the Lake of *Frontenac*, which forms this last great River, that runs for twenty Leagues with a pretty gentle Stream, and sweeps thro' 30 more with a very rapid Current, till it reaches the City of *Moureal* ; from whence it continues its Course with some moderation to the City of *Quebec* ; and after that, spreads out, and enlarges itself by degrees to its Mouth, which lies a hundred Leagues further. If we may credit the North-Country Savages, this River takes its Rise from the great Lake of the *Affinipouals*, which they give out to be larger than any of the Lakes I mention'd but now, being situated at the Distance of fifty or sixty Leagues from the Lake of *Lenemipigon*. The River of St. Laurence is 20 or 22 Leagues broad at its Mouth, in the middle of which there's an Island call'd *Anticosti*, which is twenty Leagues long. This Island belongs to the *Sieur Joliet* a *Canadian*, who has built a little fortify'd Magazine upon it, to guard his Goods and his Family from the Incurfions of the *Eskimaux*, of whom more anon. He deals with the other Savage Nations, namely, the *Mantagnois*, and the *Papapanachois* in Arms and Ammunition, by way of Exchange for the Skins of Sea-Wolves or Sea-Calves, and some other Furs.

Over against this Island, to the Southward of it, we find the Isle call'd *L'Isle Percèe*, which is a great Rock with a Passage bor'd through it, in which  
the

the Sloops can only pass. In time of Peace the *Biscayans* of *France*, and the *Normans*, us'd to fish for Cod at this Place: For here that Fish are very plentiful, and at the same time larger, and more proper for drying than those of *New-Foundland*. But there are two great Inconveniences that attend the fishing upon this Island; one is, that the Ships ride in great Danger, unless they have good Anchors and strong Cables; another Inconvenience is, that this Place affords neither Gravel nor Flint-stones to stretch out the Fish upon before the Sun, and that the Fishermen are forc'd to make use of a sort of Hurdles.

There are other Fishing-places besides this, which lie some Leagues higher up upon the same Side of the River. Such is that call'd *Gaspè*, where the Ships Crews sometimes trade in Skins with the *Gaspéians*, to the Prejudice of the Proprietors of this River. The other Places for Cod-fish lie toward *Monts notre dame*, in the little Bays or Rivers that empty themselves into the River of *St. Laurence*.

On the other side of the River there lies the wide extended Country of *Labrador*, or of the *Eskimaux*, who are such a wild barbarous People, that no means whatsoever, have hitherto been able to civilize 'em. One wou'd think that good old *Homer* had this People in his View, when he speaks of the *Cyclops*; for the Character of the one, suits the other admirably well, as it appears from these four Verses, in the ninth Book of his *Odyssæa*, which are so pretty, that I cannot forbear inserting them in this Place.

Τοῖσιν δ' ἔτ' ἀγοραὶ βαληφόροι ἔπε θεμέδους.

Ἀλλ' οἷγ' ὑψηλῶν ὄρεων ναῖσι καίηνα

Ἐν σπέωι γλαφυροῖσι θεμισμέναι δὲ ἔχστος

Παίδων ἰδὲ ἀλόχων ἔδ' ἀλλήλων ἀλέγρει.

That is; this People do not perplex themselves with voluminous Laws, and vexatious Suits; they delight only in the tops of Mountains, and deep Caves, and every one confines his Care to the Management of his own Family, without troubling his Head about his Neighbour. The *Danes* were the first Discoverers of this Country, which is full of Ports, Havens and Bays, that the *Quebec* Barques resort to in the Summer, in order to truck with the Savages for the Skins of Sea Calves. The Commerce I speak of, is carried on after this Manner. As soon as the *Quebec* Barques come to an Anchor, these Devils come on board of them in their little Canows made of the Skins of Sea-Calves, in the Form of a Weaver's Shuttle, with a Hole in the middle of it, resembling that of a Purse, in which they stow themselves with Ropes, sitting squat upon their Breech. Being set in this fashion, they row with little Slices, sometimes to the Right, and sometimes to the Left without bending their Body for fear of Over-setting. As soon as they are near the Barque, they hold up their Skins upon the End of the Oar, and at the same time make a demand of so many Knives, Powder, Ball, Fuses, Axes, Kettles, &c. In fine, every one shews what he has, and mentions what he expects in exchange: And so when the Bargain is concluded, they deliver and receive their Goods upon the End of a Stick. As these pitiful Fellows use the Precaution of not going on board of our Boats, so we take Care not to suffer too great a number of Canows to surround us; for they have carry'd off oftner than once, some of our small Vessels, at a Time when our Seamen were busied in hauling in the Skins, and delivering out the other Goods. Here, we are oblig'd to be very vigilant in the Night-time, for they know how to make great Sloops, that will hold thirty or forty Men, and run as fast as the Wind: And 'tis for this

Reason that the *Malouins*, who fish for Cod at *Petit Nord*, and the *Spaniards* who follow the same Fishery at *Portockoua*, are oblig'd to sit in long Barques to scour the Coast and pursue 'em; for almost every Year they surprize some of the Crew on shoar, and cut their Throats, and sometimes they carry off the Vessel. We are assur'd that their number of Warriours or Men that bear Arms, amounts to thirty thousand; but they are such cowardly Fellows that five hundred *Cliffins* from *Hudson's Bay*, used to defeat five or six thousand of them. They are possess'd of a very large Country, extending from over against the Isles of *Mingan* to *Hudson's Streight*. They cross over to the Island of *New-found-Land* every day, at the Streight of *Belle Isle*, which is not above seven Leagues over; but they never come so far as *Placentia*, for fear of meeting with other Savages there.

*Hudson's Bay* adjoins to this *Terra* of *Labrador*, and extends from the 52<sup>d</sup> Degree and thirty Minutes to the 63 of Latitude. The Original of its Name was this. Captain *Henry Hudson*, an *English* Man by Birth, obtain'd a Ship from the *Dutch*, in order to trace a Passage to *China* through an imaginary Streight to the North-ward of *North-America*. He had first form'd a Design of going by the way of *Nova Zembla*; but upon seeing the Memoirs of a *Danish* Pilot, who was a friend of his, he drop'd that Thought. This Pilot, namely, *Frederick Ansfchild*, had set out from *Norway* or *Yslandia*, some Years before, with a Design to find out a Passage to *Japan* by *Davis's Streight*, which is the Chimerical Streight I spoke of. The first Land he descri'd was *Savage Bay*, seated on the North side of the *Terra* of *Labrador*; then sweeping along the Coast, he enter'd a Streight, which about twenty or thirty Years afterwards, was christen'd *Hudson's Streight*. After that, steering to the Westward, he came upon some  
Coasts

Coasts that run North and South; upon which he stood to the North, flattering himself with the hopes of finding an open Passage to cross the sea of *Fesso*; but after sailing to the Latitude of the Polar Circle, and running the risque of perishing upon the Ice, (I do not know how often,) without meeting with any Passage or open Sea, he took up a Resolution of turning back; but the Season was then so far advanc'd, and the Ice so cover'd up the Surface of the Water, that he was forc'd to put into *Hudson's Bay*, and winter there in a Harbour, where several Savages furnished his Crew with Provisions and excellent Skins. As soon as the Sea was open, he return'd to *Denmark*. Now, Captain *Hudson* being afterwards acquainted with this *Dane*, undertook upon his Journals to attempt a Passage to *Japan* through the Streight of *Davis*; but the Enterprize fail'd, as well as that of one *Button*, and some others. However, *Hudson* put into the Bay that now goes by his name, where he receiv'd a great Quantity of Skins from the Savages; after that, he discover'd *New Holland*, which is now call'd *New York*, and some other Countries retaining to *New-England*: upon the whole, 'tis not fair to call this Streight and this Bay, by the name of *Hudson*; in regard that the abovemention'd *Dane*, *Frederick Aschuld*, was the first discoverer of them; he being the first *European* that describ'd the Countries of North-*America*, and chalk'd out the way to the others. Upon this *Hudson's Journals*, the *English* made several Attempts to settle a Commerce with the *Americans*. The great Quantity of Beaver-Skins and other Furs that he purchas'd of the Savages while he winter'd in the Bay, put the Notion into the Heads of some *English* Merchants, who thereupon form'd a Company for the carrying on of this New Commerce. With this View, they fitted out some Ships under the Command of Captain *Nelson*, who lost some of 'em in the Ice not far from the

Streight, having escap'd narrowly himself. However, he enter'd the Bay, and plac'd himself at the Mouth of a great River, which rises towards the Lake of the *Assimpouals*, and falls into the Bay at a Place where he built a Redoubt, and mounted some Cannon upon it. In the Space of three or four Years after, the *English* made some other little Forts near that River, which prov'd a considerable Baulk to the Commerce of the *French*, who found that the Savages who us'd to deal with 'em in Furs on the North side of the upper Lake, were not then to be seen.

It came to pass in Process of Time, but how I cannot tell, that one *Ratisson*, and one *Grozileer*, met, in that great Lake, some *Cliftino's*, who promis'd to conduct 'em to the Bottom of the Bay, where the *English* had not yet penetrated. In effect, the *Cliftino's* were as good as their Word; for they shew'd 'em the Place they spoke of, besides several other Rivers upon which there was a fair Prospect of making such Settlements as would carry on a great Trade in Skins with several Savage Nations. These two *Frenchmen* return'd to the Upper Lake, the same way that they went, and from thence made the best of their way to *Quebec*, where they offer'd to the chief Merchants of the Place, to carry Ships to *Hudson's Bay*; but their Project was rejected. In fine, having me with this repulse, they went to *France*, in Hopes of a more favourable Hearing at Court: But after the presenting of Memorial upon Memorial, and spending a great deal of Money, they were treated as whimsical Fellows. Upon that Occasion the King of *England's* Ambassador did not lose the Opportunity of perswading them to go to *London*, where they met with such a favourable Reception, that they got several Ships, which they carry'd to the Bay, not without difficulty, and built several Forts in different places,  
that

that did great Service in promoting the Commerce. Then the Court of *France* repented, though too late, that they did not give ear to their Memorials; and finding no other Remedy, resolv'd to dislodge the *English* at any rate. In effect, they attack'd 'em vigorously by Sea and Land, and dispossest 'em of all their Forts, excepting Fort *Nelson*, where they could not expect such an easie Conquest. Some Years after, the *English* resolv'd to use their utmost Efforts to retake these Posts; and their Resolution was crown'd with Success, for they dislodg'd the *French* in their turn, and at this Day the *French* are making Preparations to repay 'em in their own Coin.

That Country is so cold for seven or eight Months of the Year, that the Sea freezes ten Foot deep, the Trees and the very Stones split; the Snow is ten or twelve Foot deep upon the Ground, for above six Months of the Year, and during that Season, no body can stir out of Doors, without running the risque of having their Nose, Ears and Feet mortified by the Cold. The Passage from *Europe* to that Country is so difficult and dangerous, by Reason of the Ice and the Currents, that one must be reduc'd to the last degree of misery, or be blind to a foolish heighth, that undertakes such a wretched Voyage.

'Tis now time to pass from *Hudson's Bay*, to the *Superior* or *Upper Lake*. 'Tis calier to make this Voyage upon Paper, than to go actually through it; for you must sail almost a hundred Leagues up the River of *Muckakandibi*, which is so rapid and full of Cataracts, that a light Canow work'd by six Watermen, shall not sail 'em under thirty or thirty five Days. At the Head of this River we meet with a little Lake of the same Name, from whence we are oblig'd to a Land-carriage of seven Leagues, to get at the River of *Michipikoton*, which we run down in ten or twelve Days; though at the same



time we have several Land-carriages upon it: For going down this River we pass several Cataracts, where we are oblig'd either to carry our Canows by Land, or to drag 'em back again. Thus we arrive at the *Upper Lake*, which is reckon'd to be five hundred Leagues in Circumference, including the windings of the Creeks, and little Gulphs. This little fresh-water Sea is calm enough from the beginning of *May*, to the End of *September*. The South Side is the safest for the Canows, by reason of the many Bays, and little Rivers, where one may put in, in case of a Storm. There is no settled Savage Nation upon the Brinks of the Lake, that I know of. 'Tis true indeed, that in Summer, several Northern Nations come to hunt and fish in these Parts, and bring with 'em the Beaver-Skins they have got in the Winter, in order to truck with the *Coueurs de Bois*, who do not fail to meet 'em there every Year. The Places where the Interview happens, are *Bagouasch*, *Lemipisaki*, and *Chagouamigon*. 'Tis some Years since Mr. *Dulbut* built a Fort of Pales or Stakes upon this Lake, where he had large Magazines of all Sorts of Goods. That Fort was call'd *Camanistigoyan*, and did considerable Dis-service to the *English* Settlements in *Hudson's Bay*; by reason that it sav'd several Nations the Trouble of transporting their Skins to that Bay. Upon that Lake we find Copper Mines, the Metal of which is so fine and plentiful, that there is not a seventh Part lost from the Ore. It has some pretty large Islands, which are replenish'd with Elks and wild Asses; but there's scarce any that goes to hunt upon 'em, by reason of the Danger of crossing over. In fine this Lake abounds with Sturgeons, Trouts, and white Fish. The Climate is almost unsufferably cold for six Months of the Year, and the Snow join'd to the Frost, commonly freezes the Water of the Lake for ten or twelve Leagues over.

From

From the *Superiour* or *Upper Lake*, I steer to that of *Hurons*, to which I allot four hundred Leagues in Circumference. Now to make this Lake, you must sail down by the Fall call'd *Saut St. Mary*, which I describ'd in my fifteenth Letter. This Lake is situated in a fine Climate, as you'll perceive from the Map. The North Side of it is best for the Navigation of Canows, by reason of the frequency of Isles which afford shelter in bad Weather. The South Side is pleasanter, and more convenient for the Hunting of Deer, which are there very plentiful. The figure of this Lake comes near to an equilateral Triangle. Of all its Isles, that call'd *Minitoualin*, is the most considerable, being above twenty Leagues long, and ten broad. In former times, the *Outaouas* of the Nations of *Tah* and *Sable* dwelt in it; but the Dread they were under, upon the account of the *Iroquesse*, oblig'd both them and their Neighbours to retire to *Mississimakinac*. That Part of the Continent that lies this Island, is inhabited by the *Noekès* and the *Missitagues*, in two different Villages, which are twenty Leagues distant, the one from the other. Towards the East end of this Island, we fall in with the River *des Francois*, which I took Notice of in my sixteenth Letter. 'Tis as broad as the *Seine* is at *Paris*, and runs not above forty Leagues in length from its Source in the Lake *Nepiccrini*, to its Mouth. To the North-west of this River there lies the Bay of *Toronto*, which is twenty, or five and twenty Leagues long, and fifteen broad at its Mouth. This Bay receives a River that springs from a little Lake of the same name, and forms several Cataracts that are equally impracticable both upon the Ascent and Descent. Upon the Side of this River you'll see a Man's Head mark'd in my Map, which signifies a large Village of the *Hurons*, that was destroy'd by the *Iroquesse*. You may go from the Source of this River to the

Lake *Frontenac*, by making a Land-carriage to the River of *Tanaouate*, that falls into that Lake. Upon the South Side of the Bay of *Toronto*, you see the Fort call'd *Fort Supposè*, which I mention'd in my 23<sup>d</sup> Letter, and about thirty Leagues to the Southward of that, you find the Country of *Theonontate*, which being formerly inhabited by the *Hurons*, was entirely depopulated by the *Iroquesè*.

From thence I pass directly to my Fort, without amusing you with the different Landskips I met with in the Space of thirty Leagues. That Fort I have spoke so often of already, that without stopping there, I shall run directly to the Bay of *Sakinac*, reckoning it needless at the same time, to take any Notice of the many Shelves and Rocks that lye hid under the Water for two Leagues off the Coast. This Bay is sixteen or seventeen Leagues long, and six broad at its Mouth: In the middle of which we meet with two little Islands, that are very serviceable to the Passengers; for if it were not for the Conveniency of putting in there, they would be oblig'd for the most Part, rather to march quite round the Bay, than to run the Hazard of crossing directly over in a Canow. The River of *Sakinac* falls into the bottom of the Bay. This River runs sixty Leagues in Length, with a gentle Current, having only three little Cataracts that one may shoot without Danger. 'Tis as broad as the *Seine* is at *Seve* Bridge. Once in two Years the *Outaouas* and the *Hurons*, are wont to hunt great Quantities of Beavers upon the Confines of the River of *Sakinac*. Between the River I now speak of, and *Missilimakinac*, we meet with no Place that is worth our Regard. As for *Missilimakinac* itself, I have already imparted to you all that I can say of that Post, which is of so great Importance to our Commerce, and at the same Time sent you a Draught of it. I shall therefore pursue my Course to the Lake *Errie*, remembering that I

describ'd

describ'd the *Ilinefe* Lake in my sixteenth Letter.

The Lake *Erric* is justly dignified with the illustrious Name of *Conti*; for assuredly 'tis the finest Lake upon Earth. You may judge of the Goodness of the Climate, from the Latitudes of the Countries that surround it. Its Circumference extends to two hundred and thirty Leagues; but it affords every where such a charming Prospect, that its Banks are deck'd with Oak-Trees, Elms, Chestnut-Trees, Walnut-Trees, Apple-Trees, Plum-Trees, and Vines which bear their fine Clusters up to the very Top of the Trees, upon a sort of Ground that lies as smooth as one's Hand. Such Ornaments as these, are sufficient to give rise to the most agreeable *Idea* of a Landskip in the World. I cannot express what vast Quantities of Deer and Turkeys are to be found in these Woods, and in the vast Meads that lie upon the South Side of the Lake. At the Bottom of the Lake, we find wild Beeves upon the Banks of two pleasant Rivers that disembogue into it, without Cataracts or rapid Currents. It abounds with Sturgeon and white Fish; but Trouts are very scarce in it, as well as the other Fish that we take in the Lakes of *Hurons* and *Ilinefe*. 'Tis clear of Shelves, Rocks, and Banks of Sand; and has fourteen or fifteen Fathom Water. The Savages assure us, that 'tis never disturb'd with high Winds, but in the Months of *December*, *January*, and *February*, and even then but seldom, which indeed I am very apt to believe for we had but very few Storms, when I winter'd in my Fort in 1688, though the Fort lay open to the Lake of *Hurons*. The Banks of this Lake are commonly frequented by none but Warriors, whether the *Iroquese*, the *Ilinefe*, the *Oumamis*, &c. and 'tis very dangerous to stop there. By this means it comes to pass, that the Stags, Roe-Bucks and Turkeys run in great Bodies up and down the shoar, all round the Lake. In former times the *Er-*

*rieronons*, and the *Andastogueronons*, liv'd upon the Confines of the Lake, but they were extirpated by the *Iroquesse*, as well as the other Nations mark'd in the Map.

Upon the North Side of the Lake we descry a Point of Land, that shoots fifteen Leagues into the Main; and about thirty Leagues beyond that to the Eastward, we meet with a small River that takes its rise near the Bay of *Ganaraske*, in the Lake of *Frontenac*; and would afford a short passage from the one Lake to the other, if 'twere not incumber'd with Cataracts. From thence to the Streight or Mouth of the Lake, you have thirty Leagues; the Streight being a League over, and fourteen Leagues long. Upon this Streight you see *Fort Suppose* mark'd in the Map, which is one of the Forts that I mention'd in my 23d Letter. From that Imaginary Fort to the River of *Condè*, we have twenty Leagues.

The River of *Condè* runs sixty Leagues in Length without Cataracts, if we may credit the Savages, who assur'd me, that one may go from its Source to another River that falls into the Sea, without any other Land-carriage than one of a League in length, between the River and the other. I saw only the Mouth of the first River, where our *Outaouas* tried their Limbs, as I told you in my fifteenth Letter. The Islands that you see mark'd in the Map at the Bottom of the Lake *Erriè*, are replenish'd with Rock-Bucks and with Fruit Trees which Nature has generously provided, in order to entertain the Turkeys, Pheasants and Deer with their Fruit. In fine, if there were a clear and free Passage for Vessels from *Quebec* to this Lake, it might be made the finest, the richest, and the most fertile Kingdom in the World; for over and above all the Beauties I have mention'd, there are excellent Silver Mines about twenty Leagues up the Country, upon a certain Hill, from whence the Savages brought

as great lumps, that have yielded that precious Metal with little waste.

From the Lake *Erriè*, I steer my Course to that of *Frontenac*, which I could not forbear to speak of in my seventh and seventeenth Letters. This Lake (as I intimated above) is 280 Leagues in Circumference, its figure is Oval, and its depth runs between twenty and twenty five Fathom. On the South Side it receives several little Rivers, particularly those of the *Tsonontouans*, of the *Onnontagues*, and of the *Famine*; on the North Side 'tis join'd by the Rivers of *Ganaraske*, and of *Teonontatè*. Its sides are deck'd with tall Trees, and the Ground is indifferent even and level, for it has no steep Coasts. On the North Side we meet with several little Gulfs. You may go from this Lake to that of *Hurons*, by going up the River *Tamouate*, from whence you have a Land-carriage of six or eight Leagues to the River of *Toronto*, which falls into it. You may likewise have a Passage from the Lake of *Frontenac*, to that of *Erriè*, through the Bay of *Ganaraske*, by making a Land-carriage from thence to a little River that's full of Cataracts. The Villages of the *Onnontagues*, *Tsonontouans*, *Goyogouans*, and *Onnoyoutes*, are not far distant from the Lake of *Frontenac*. These *Iroquesse* Nations are very advantageously situated. They have a pleasant and fertile Country; but they want Roe-Bucks and Turkeys, as well as Fish, of which their Rivers are altogether destitute; insomuch that they are forc'd to fish in the Lake, and to broil or dry their Fish with a Fire, in order to keep 'em and transport 'em to their Villages. They are in like Manner forc'd to range out of their own Territories, in quest of Beaver in the Winter-time, either towards *Ganaraske*, or to the Sides of the Lake of *Toronto*, or else towards the great River of the *Outaouas*; where 'twould be an easie Matter to cut all their Throats, by pursuing the Course I laid down in my

Letters.

Letters. I have already touch'd upon the Forts of *Frontenac* and *Niagara*; as well as upon the River of *St. Laurence*, which here takes leave of the Lakes, and pursues a compacter Course to *Monreal* and *Quebec*, where its Waters mingling with those of the Sea, become so brackish, that they are not drinkable.

It remains only to give you a Description of *Acadia*, and the Island of *Newfound-Land*, which are two Countries that differ widely from one another. The Coast of *Acadia* extends from *Kenebeki*, one of the Frontiers of *New-England*, to *l'Isle Percée*, near the Mouth of the River of *St. Laurence*. This Sea-Coast runs almost three hundred Leagues in Length, and has upon it two great navigable Bays, namely, the Bay call'd *Francoise*, and the Bay *des Chaleurs*. It has a great many little Rivers, the Mouths of which are deep, and clean enough for the greatest Ships. These Rivers would afford a plentiful Salmon-fishery, if there were any Body to undertake it; and most of 'em as well as the Gulphs that lie before 'em, furnish such Cods as we take at the *Isle Percée*. For in the Summer time, that Sort of Fish make into the Coast in Shoals, especially about the Islands of *Cape Breton*, and of *St. John*. 'Tis true, the latter has no Harbours, and the former has none that receive any Vessel above the Burden of a Barque; but if these two Islands were peopled, the Inhabitants might fit out Sloops to manage the Fishery; and towards the latter End of *August*, when the Fish are cur'd and ready, the Ships might come to an Anchor near the Land, and so take 'em in. Two Gentlemen of the name of *Amour* of *Quebec*, have a Settlement for Beaver-hunting upon the River of *St. John*; which is a very pleasant River, and adorn'd with Fields that are very fertile in Grain. 'Tis navigable for twelve Leagues up, from its Mouth. Between the point of *Acadia*, and the  
Island

Island of Cape Breton, there is a Channel or Streight about two Leagues in breadth, which is deep enough to carry the greatest Ships in *France*. 'Tis call'd the *Pas des Canceaux*, and would be much more frequented than it is, if the Merchant-men bound to *Canada*, would set out from *France* about the 15th of *March*; for then they might pass that Way, being assur'd of a clear Passage at all Seasons of the Year, whereas the Channel of Cape de *Raye*, is oftentimes cover'd with Ice in *April*: And by this Contrivance, the Ships would arrive at *Quebec* in the Beginning of *May*.

Most of the Countries of *Acadia* abound with Corn, Pease, Fruit and Pulse; and have a plain Distinction of the four Seasons of the Year, notwithstanding that 'tis extream cold for three Months in Winter. Several Places of *Acadia*, afford Masts as strong as those we have from *Norway*; and if there were Occasion, all sorts of Ships might be built there: For if you'll believe the Carpenters, the Oak of that Country is better than ours in *Europe*. In a Word, 'tis a very fine Country; the Climate is indifferent temperate, the Air is pure and wholesome, the Waters clear and light, and there's good Accommodation for Hunting, Shooting and Fishing. The Animals that we meet with there most commonly, are Beavers, Otters, and Sea-Calves, all of 'em being very numerous. Those who love Meat are indebted to the Doctors, who perswaded the Popes to Metamorphose these terrestrial Animals into Fish; for they are allow'd to eat of 'em without Scruple in the Time of *Lent*. To be plain, the Knowledge I have of that Country, makes me foresee that the *English* will be Masters of it some Time or other. I could give very plausible Reasons for the Prophecy. They have already begun to ruin the Commerce that the *French* had with the Savages, and in a short Time, they'll compass its intire Destruction. The  
*French*



*French* they will prize their Goods too high, though they are not so good as those of the *English*; and yet the *English* sell their Commodities cheaper. 'Twere a Pity that we should tamely leave to the *English* a Country, the Conquest of which they have attempted so often in Consideration of our Fur-trade and Cod-fishing. 'Tis impossible to hinder 'em to possess themselves of the Settlements upon the Coast of *Acadia*, by reason that they lye at such a Distance from one another; so that they'll certainly succeed in such Enterprizes, as indeed they have done already. The *French* Governors, they act with the same View, as many of those who are imploy'd in Posts beyond Sea. They look upon their Place as a Gold Mine given 'em, in order to enrich themselves; so that the publick Good, must always march behind private Interest. Mr. *de Meneval* suffer'd the *English* to possess themselves of *Port Royal*, because that Place was cover'd with nothing but single Palissado's But why was it not better fortify'd? I can tell you the Reason; he thought he had Time enough to fill his Pockets, before the *English* would attack it. This Governor succeeded to Mr. *Perrot*, who was broke with Disgrace, for having made it his chief Business to enrich himself; and after returning to *France*, went back again with several Ships laden with Goods, in order to set up for a private Merchant in that Country. While Mr. *Perrot* was Governor, he suffer'd the *English* to possess themselves of several advantageous Posts, without offering to stir. His chief Business was to go in Barques from River to River, in order to traffick with the Savages: And after he was disgrac'd, he was not contented with a Commerce upon the Coasts of *Acadia*, but would needs extend it to the *English* Plantations; but it cost him dear, for some Pirates fell in with him, and after seizing his Barques, duck'd himself, upon which he died immediately.

The

The three principal Savage Nations that live upon the Coasts of *Acadia*, are the *Abenakis*, the *Mikemak*, and the *Canibas*. There are some other erratick Nations, who go and come from *Acadia*, to *New-England* and go by the names of *Makingans*, *Soccokis*, and *Ope-nango*. The first three (having fix'd Habitations) are intirely in the Interests of the *French*; and I must say, that in time of War they gall the *Englisb* Colonies with their Incurfions fo much, that we ought to take Care to perpetuate a good Underftanding between them and us. The Baron of Saint *Cafteins*, a Gentleman of *Oleron* in *Bearn*, having liv'd among the *Abenakis* after the Savage Way, for above twenty Years, is fo much refpected by the Savages, that they look upon him as their Tutelar God. He was formerly an Officer of the *Carignan* Regiment in *Canada*; and upon the breaking of that Regiment, threw himfelf among the Savages, whose Language he had learn'd. He married among 'em after their Fafhion, and prefer'd the Forrefts of *Acadia* to the *Pyrenean* Mountains, that encompafs the Place of his Nativity: For the firft Years of his abode with the Savages he behav'd himfelf fo, as to draw an inexpressible efteem from 'em. They made him their Great Chief or Leader, who is in a Manner the Sovereign of the Nation; and by degrees he has work'd himfelf into fuch a Fortune, which any Man but he would have made fuch Ufe of, as to draw out of that Country above two or three hundred thoufand Crowns which he has now in his Pocket in good dry Gold. But all the Ufe he makes of it, is, to buy up Goods for Prefents to his Fellow-Savages, who upon their Return from hunting, prefent him with Beaver Skins to a treble Value. The Governors General of *Canada* keep in with him, and the Governors of *New-England* are afraid of him. He has feveral Daughters, who are, all of 'em,

'em, married very handsomly to *Frenchmen*, and had good Dowries. He has never chang'd his Wife; by which Means he mean'd to give the Savages to understand, that God doth not love inconstant Folks. 'Tis said, that he endeavour'd to convert these poor People, but his endeavours prov'd successless; so that 'tis in vain for the Jesuits to preach up the Truths of Christianity to 'em; though after all, these good Fathers are not discourag'd; nay, they think that the administering of Baptism to a dying Child, is worth ten times the Pains and Uneasiness of living among that People.

*Port-Royal*, the Capital or the only City of *Acadia*, is in effect no more than a little paultry Town, that is somewhat enlarg'd since the War broke out in 1689, by the Accession of the Inhabitants that liv'd near *Boston*, the Metropolitan of *New-England*. A great many of these People retir'd to *Port-Royal*, upon the apprehension that the *English* would pillage 'em, and carry 'em into their Country. Mr. *de Meneval* surrendred this Place to the *English*, as I said before; he could not maintain such a Post with the handful of Men that he had, because the Palissadoes were low, and out of order. He made a Capitulation with the Commander of the Party that made the Attack; but the *English* Officer broke his word to him, and us'd him both ignominiously, and harshly. *Port-Royal* is seated in the Latitude of 44 Degrees, and 40 Minutes, upon the edge of a very fine Basin, which is a League broad, and two Leagues long, having at the entry about sixteen or eighteen fathom Water on one side, and six or seven on the other; for you must know that the Island call'd *l'Isle aux Chevres* which stands in the Middle, divides the Channel into two. There's excellent Anchorage all over the Basin; and at the Bottom of it, there's a Cape or Point of Land that parts two Rivers, at which the Tide rises ten or twelve





twelve Foot. These Rivers are bounded by pleasant Meads, which in Spring and Autumn are cover'd with all Sorts of fresh Water-fowl. In fine, *Port-Royal* is only a handful of Houses two Story high, and has but few Inhabitants of any Note. It subsists upon the Traffick of the Skins, which the Savages bring thither to truck for *European* Goods. In former Times, the Farmer's Company had Magazines in this Place, which were under the Care of the Governors. I could easily mention some of 'em, if I were not apprehensive that these Memoirs may be seen by others besides yourself.

The Island of *Newfound-Land*, is three hundred Leagues in Circumference. It lies at the Distance of six hundred and fifty Leagues from *France*, and forty or fifty Leagues from the Bank of the same Name. The South Side of the Island belongs to the *French*, who have several Settlements there for the fishing of Cod. The East Side is inhabited by the *English*, who are possess'd of several considerable Ports, situated in certain Ports, Bays, and Havens, which they have taken care to fortify. The West of the Island is waste, and it was never yet possess'd. The Island is of a Triangular Figure, and is full of Mountains and Impracticable Forests. It has some great Meadows, or rather Heaths, which are covered with a sort of Moss instead of Grass. The Soil of this Country is good for nothing, as being a mixture of Gravel, Sand and Stones; so that the Fishery was the only Motive that induc'd the *French* and the *English* to settle there. It affords great Store of Game, for Water fowl, Partridges and Hares; but as for the Stags, 'tis almost impossible to come at 'em, by reason that the Mountains are so high, and the Woods so thick. In this Island, as well as in that of *Cape Breton*, we find Porphyry of several Colours; and Care has been taken to send to *France* some Pieces of it for a Pattern, which were

found to be very pretty, only they were hard to cut. I have seen some of 'em that were red streak'd with green, and seem'd to be extream fine; but the mischief is, it splits so when 'tis taken out of the Quarries, that it cannot be made use of, but by way of incrustation.

This Island of *Cape Breton* affords likewise black Marble, or a sort of *Bresche* with grey Veins which is hard, and not easily polish'd. This Stone is apt to split, for 'tis not equally hard, and it has knots in it. There are no settled Savages in the Island of *Newfound Land*. 'Tis true, the *Eskimaux* do sometimes cross over to it at the Streight of *Belle Isle*, in great Sloops, with intent to surprize the Crew of the Fishermen upon the Coast call'd *Petit Nord*. Our Settlements are at *Placentia*, at the Island of *St Peter*, and in the Bay of *Trepassez*. From *Cape Rase* to *Chapeau Rouge*, the Coast is very clean, but from *Chapeau Rouge* to *Cape Raye*, the Racks render it dangerous. There are two considerable Inconveniencies, that attend the landing upon this Island. In the first place, the Fogs are here so thick in the Summer, for twenty Leagues off into the Main that the ablest and most expert Sailor dare not stand into the Land while they last: So that all Ships are oblig'd to lye by for a clear day, in order to make the Land. The second Inconveniency, which is yet greater, proceeds from the Currents which run to and again, without any perceivable Variation, by which means the Ships are sometimes drove in upon the Coast, when they reckon upon ten Leagues offing. But, which is worst of all, the insensible Motion of the rowling Waves, throws 'em insensibly upon the Rocks, which they cannot possibly avoid, for want of ground to anchor upon. 'Twas by this Means that the King's Ship the *Pretty* was lost in 1692, as well as a great many others upon several occasions.

OF all our Settlements in North-America, *Placentia* is the Post of the greatest Importance and Service to the King, in regard that 'tis a place of refuge to the Ships that are oblig'd to put into a Harbour, when they go or come from *Canada*, and even to those which come from South-America, when they want to take in fresh Water or Provisions, and have sprung their Masts, or been damaged in a Storm. This place is situated in the Latitude of 47 Degrees, and some Minutes, almost at the Bottom of the Bay that goes by the same Name. The Bay is ten or twelve Leagues broad, and twenty odd Leagues long. The Fort stands upon the side of a Neck or narrow Streight, which is sixty Paces over, and six Fathoms water deep. The Ships that enter into the Port, are oblig'd to graze, (so to speak) upon the Angle of the Bastions. The Port or Harbour is a League long, and a quarter of a League over: Before the Port there's a large, fine road, which is a League and a half wide: but lies so bleak to the North-West, and West-North-West Winds, the strongest and most boisterous Winds that are, that neither Cables nor Anchors, nor large stout Ships can withstand their furious shocks; tho' indeed these violent Storms seldom happen but in the latter End of Autumn. The same Year that the *Pretty* was lost, the King lost another of 69 Guns call'd *the Goat*, in this Road; and if the four or five other Ships that belong to the same Squadron, had not took the precaution of steering into the Port, they had certainly underwent the same Fate. This Road then which is only expos'd to the North-West, and West-North-West Winds, has some hidden Rocks on the North side, besides those at *Pointe Verte*, where several of the Inhabitants are went to fish. All these things you may see plainly upon the Plan that I sent you along with my 23<sup>d</sup> Letter.



Commonly, there comes thirty or forty Ships from *France* to *Placentia* every Year, and sometimes sixty. Some come with Intent to fish, and others have no other Design than to truck with the Inhabitants, who live in the Summer-time on the other Side of the Fort. The Ground upon which their Houses stand, is call'd *La grand Grave*, for in Effect they have nothing but Gravel to spread their Cod-fish upon, in order to have 'em dry'd by the Sun after they are salted. The Inhabitants and the *French* Fishermen, send their Sloops every day two Leagues off the Port to pursue the Fishery; and sometimes the Sloops return so over-loaded, that they are in a Manner bury'd in the Water. You cannot imagine how deep they sink, and 'tis impossible you should believe it unless you saw it. The Fishery commences in the Beginning of *June*, and is at an End about the Middle of *August*. In the Harbour they catch a little sort of a Fish, which they put upon their Hooks as a Bait for the Cod.

*Placentia* is in great Want of Gravel, which occasions the Thinness of the Inhabitants. If the Governors prefer'd the King's Service to Avarice, they might make it a considerable Post, and a great many would make gravel Walks at their own Charge; but as long as the Governors prey upon the Fortunes of private Men under the fair Pretence of the King's Service, which is always in their Mouths, I can't see that this Settlement will ever be enlarg'd, or improv'd. Do's not the Governor disgrace his Prince, and sink the Character of his Post, in turning Fisherman, Merchant, Vintner, and acting in the Way of a thousand meaner, and more mechanical Trades? Is not this a Piece of Tyranny? To force the Inhabitants to buy what Goods they want, out of such, and such a Ship, and to sell their Cod to such other Ships as the Governor is interested in, and that as a principal Owner: To  
appro-

appropriate to himself the Rigging and Tackle of the Ships that are cast away upon the Coast, to stop the Crew of Merchantmen for his own Fishery, to sell Habitations or Settlements, to stifle the Bidding up for Effects sold by way of Auction that he may ingross them by his sole Authority, to change the Provisions laid up in Magazines for his Majesty's Troops, to carry off the good Biskuit and put bad in the Room of it, to make so much Beef and Bacon for the Subsistence of the Garrison, to force the Inhabitants to send their Servants and Carpenters to some Work, in which his Majesty's Service is less concern'd than his own Pocket: These, I say, are Things that I take to be plain Infractions of the Orders issued forth by *Lewis* the XIV. These are Abuses that must be redress'd, if we would have the King to be well serv'd: And yet there's nothing done in it. For my Part, I am unacquainted with the Reason of the Delay; those that have a Mind to know, had best ask the Deputies of *Monsieur de P\*\*\**. I am fully persuaded, that all these Pyracies do not come to the King's Ear, for he's too just to suffer 'em.

To conclude, *Placentia* bears neither Corn, nor Rie, nor Pease, for the Soil is good for nothing; not to mention, that if it were as good and as fertile as any in *Canada*, yet no body would give themselves the Trouble to cultivate it; for one Man earns more in Cod-fishing in one Summer, than ten would do in the Way of Agriculture. In the great Bay of *Placentia*, there are some little Harbours, (besides that of the Fort) which the *Biscay* Fishermen resort to. Such are the little and the great *Burin*, *St. Laurence*, *Martin*, *Chapeau Rouge*, &c.

*A List of the Savage Nations of Canada.**Those in Acadia.*

The <i>Abenakis</i> .	}	These are all of 'em good Warriours; they are more active and less cruel than the <i>Iroquefe</i> . Their Language differs a little from that of the <i>Algonkins</i> .
The <i>Micmac</i> .		
The <i>Canibas</i> .		
The <i>Mahingans</i> .		
The <i>Openangos</i> .		
The <i>Succokis</i> .		
The <i>Etechemins</i> .	}	

*The Nations that lye upon the River of St. Laurence, from the Sea to Monreal.*

The <i>Papinackois</i> .	}	These speak the <i>Algonkin</i> Language.
The <i>Mountancers</i> .		
The <i>Gaspestians</i> .		
The <i>Hurons</i> of <i>Loreto</i> , the <i>Iroquefe</i> Tongue.		
The <i>Abenakis</i> of <i>Scillieri</i> .	}	The <i>Algonkin</i> Language.
The <i>Algonkins</i> .		
The <i>Agnies</i> of the Fall call'd <i>Saut St. Louis</i> ; they speak the <i>Iroquefe</i> Language, and are good Warriours		
The <i>Iroquefe</i> of the Mountain of <i>Monreal</i> ; they speak the <i>Iroquefe</i> Language, and are a brave People.		

*Those upon the Lake of Hurons.*

The <i>Hurons</i> , the <i>Iroquefe</i> Language.		
The <i>Outaouas</i> .	}	The <i>Algonkin</i> Language.
The <i>Noekes</i> .		
The <i>Missilagues</i> .		
The <i>Attikamek</i> .		
The <i>Oatchipoues</i> , alias <i>Sauteurs</i> , good Warriours.		

*Upon*

*Upon the Illinse Lake, and the adjacent Country.*

Some *Illinse* at *Chegakou*.

The *Oumamis*, good Warriours.

The *Maskoutens*.

The *Kikapous*, good Warriours.

The *Outagamis*, good Warriours.

The *Malominis*.

The *Pontcanatamis*.

The *Ojatinens*, good Warriours.

The *Sakis*

They speak the  
*Algonkin* language  
and are a sprightly  
active sort of Peo-  
ple.

*In the Neighbourhood of the Lake of Frontenac.*

The *Tsonontouans*.

The *Goyoguans*.

The *Onnotagues*.

The *Onnogyoutes* and *Agnies*, at a small Distance.

These speak a different Lan-  
guage from the *Algonkin*.

*Near the River of the Outaous.*

The *Tabitibi*.

The *Monzoni*.

The *Mackakandibi*

The *Nopemen d' Achirini*.

The *Nepisfrini*.

The *Temiskamink*.

They speak the *Algon-*  
*kin* Language, and all of  
em are very cowardly.

*To the North of Missilipi, and upon the Confines of the  
Upper Lake, and Hudson's Bay.*

The *Nadouessis*.

The *Assimpouals*.

The *Sonkaskitons*

The *Ouadbatons*.

The *Atintons*.

The *Chistinos* brave  
Warriours and ac-  
tive brisk Men.

The *Ekimaux*

These speak *Algonkin*.

*A List of the Animals of the South Countries of  
Canada.*

Wild Beeves.

Little Stags or Harts.

Roebucks of three different Species.

Wolves, such as we have in *Europe*.

Lynx's, such as we have in *Europe*.

Michibichi, a sort of bastard Tyger.

Ferrets, } such as we have in *Europe*.  
Weefels, }

Ash-colour'd Squirrels.

Hares, } such as we have in *Europe*.  
Rabbits, }

Badgers, such as we have in *Europe*.

White Beavers, very scarce.

Reddish Bears.

Musk Rats.

Reddish Foxes, as in *Europe*.

Crocodiles in the *Mississipi*.

*Ossa*, an Animal like a Hare, upon the *Mississipi*.

*A List of the Animals of the North Countries of Canada.*

Orignals or Elks.

Caribous or wild Asses.

Black Foxes.

Silver-colour'd Foxes.

A sort of wild Cats, call'd *Enfans du Diable*, or the  
Devils Children.

Carcaious, an Animal not unlike a Badger.

Porcupines.

Foutereaux, an Amphibious sort of little Pole-  
Cats.

Martins.

Pole-Cats, such as we have in *Europe*.

Black Bears.

White

White Bears.

Siffleurs, an Animal that makes a whizzing Noise.

Flying Squirrels.

White Hares.

Beavers.

Otters.

Musk-Rats.

*Suisse* Squirrels, or a sort of Squirrels, whose Hair resembles a *Suisse's* Doublet.

Great Harts.

Sea-Wolves or Calves.

*A Description of such Animals or Beasts, as are not mention'd in the Letters.*

THE *Michibichi* is a sort of Tyger, only 'tis less than the common Tyger, and not so much speckl'd. As soon as it descries a Man, it runs away, and climbs up the first Tree it meets with. It attacks all brute Animals whatsoever, and conquers 'em with Ease; and, which is very singular and peculiar to it above all other Animals, it runs in to the Assistance of the Savages, when they pursue Bears and wild Beaves; upon such Occasions it makes as if it 'twere afraid of no body, and sallies out with Fury upon the hunted Animal. The Savages call these Animals sort of *Manitous*, that is, Spirits that love Men; and 'tis upon that Score they esteem and respect 'em to such a Degree, that they would choose rather to die, than to kill one of 'em.

*The Animals of the South Countries.*

The *white Beavers* are much valued, upon the account of their being uncommon, though at the same Time, their Hair is neither so large nor so fine as that of the common Beavers. As there are but few of these white Beavers, so those which are quite black are very scarce.

The

The *Redifb Bears* are mischievous Creatures, for they fall fiercely upon the Huntsmen, whereas the black ones fly from 'em. The former Sort are less, and more nimble than the latter.

The *Crocociles* of *Mississpi*, are exactly the same with those of the *Nile*, and other Places. I have seen that *Crocodile* that is at *Engolisma* in *Aquitaine* and find that it has the same figure with these, only 'tis somewhat less. The most usual Method that the Savages have for taking 'em alive, is to throw great Wreaths or Cords made of the Barks of Trees with a running knot upon their Neck, the Middle of their Body, their Paws, &c. After they are thus tiez'd, they shut 'em up between ten or twelve Stakes, and there tie 'em after their Belly is turn'd upwards. While they lye in this posture, they flea 'em without touching their Head or their Tail, and give em a Coat of Fir-bark, to which they set fire, having cut the Ropes that kept 'em fast. Upon such Occasions, these Animals make a fearful houl-ing and crying. To conclude, the Savages are frequently swallow'd up by these Creatures, whether in swimming over a River, or in sleeping upon its Banks. *Arioste* in the 68 Diapason of his 15th Song, gives this Description of a *Crocodile*.

*Vive sub lito è dentro a la Riviera,  
Ei Corpi Umani son le sue vivande,  
De le Persone misere è incaute,  
Di viandanti è d'infelice naute.*

That is, it lives both in the River, and upon its Banks; it squashes People with its murdering Tooth; it feeds upon the Bodies of poor Travellers, of unfortunate Passengers, and Sailors.

The *Ossa*, are little Animals like Hares, and resemble 'em in every thing, excepting the Ears and Hind-feet. They run, and cannot climb. Their  
Females

Females have a Bag under their Belly, where their young ones enter upon a pursuit, in order to save themselves along with the Mother, who immediately betakes herself to flight.

The Silver-colour'd *Foxes* are of the same Shape with those of *Europe*, as well as the black ones. The black ones are very scarce, and whosoever catches one, is sure to sell it for its weight in Gold. This Species is met with only in the coldest Countries.

*The Animals  
or Beasts of the  
North Coun-  
tries.*

The *White Bears* are a monstrous Animal, and extraordinary long; their Head has a formidable Aspect, and their Hair is very large and thick; they are so fierce, that they'll come and attack a Sloop in the Sea, with seven or eight Men in it. 'Tis said, that they'll swim six or seven Leagues without being tir'd. They live upon Fish and Shell upon the Sea-shore, from whence they seldom straggle far. I never saw but one of 'em in my Life-time, which had certainly tore me to Pieces, if I had not 'spy'd it at a distance, and so had time to run back for shelter to Fort *Lewis* at *Placentia*.

The *Flying Squirrels* are as big as a large Rat, and of a greyish white colour. They are as drowsy as those of the other Species are watchful. They are called *Flying Squirrels*, in regard that they fly from one Tree to another, by the means of a certain Skin which stretches itself out in the Form of a Wing, when they make these little Flights.

The *White Hares* are only such in Winter, for as soon as the Spring comes on, they begin to turn grayish, and by Degrees recover the same Colour as our Hares have in *France*, which they hold till the End of Autumn.

The *Suisse Squirrels* are little Animals, resembling little Rats. The Epithet of *Suisse* is bestow'd upon 'em, in regard that the Hair which covers their Body



dy, is streak'd with Black and white, and resembles a *Suisse's* Doublet; and that these streaks make a Ring on each Thigh, which bears a great deal of Resemblance to a *Suisse's* Cap.

The large *Stags* are neither larger nor thicker, than those we have in *Europe*; but they are call'd large in Proportion to two other Species of Harts that frequent the Southern Countries. The lesser Sort affords the most delicious Meat.

The *Sea-Wolves*, which some call *Sea-Calves*, are as big as Mastiffs. They are almost always in the Water, or at least they never go far from the Sea-Side. These Animals do not walk so much as they crawl, for when they raise themselves out of the Water, they only creep upon the Sand or Clay. Their Head has the Form of an Otter's Head, and their Feet, which have no Legs, resemble those of a Goose. The Female kind bring forth their young ones upon the Rocks, or upon some little Islands, just by the Sea. The *Sea-Wolves* live upon Fish and resort to cold Countries. There's a prodigious Number of 'em about the Mouth of the River of *St. Laurence*.

As for the remaining Animals of *Canada*, I gave you an Account of 'em in my Letters. I will not offer to shew you what Methods the Savages take to catch or kill all these Animals, for such an undertaking would be endless. This I can assure you of in the general, that they rarely go a Hunting to no Purpose, and that they make no Use of their Dogs, but in the Hunting of Elks, and sometimes in Hunting of Beavers, as you shall see under the Head of the Diversions of Hunting and Shooting among the Savages.

*A List of the Fowl or Birds that frequent the South  
Countries of Canada.*

Vultures.

Huards, a River-fowl as big as a Goose

Swans.

Black Geese.

Black Ducks. } such as we have in *Europe*.

Plungeons.

Coots.

Rayles.

Turkeys.

Red Partridges.

Pheasants.

Large Eagles.

Cranes.

Blackbirds. } such as we have in *Europe*.

Thrushes.

Wood-Pigeons.

Parrots.

Ravens. } such as we have in *Europe*.

Swallows.

Several Sorts of Birds of Prey that are not known  
in *Europe*.

Nightingales unknown in *Europe*, as well as several  
other little Birds of different colours, particularly  
that call'd *Oiseau Mouche*, a very little Bird resem-  
bling a Fly; and great quantities of Pelicans.

*The Birds of the North Countries of Canada.*

Bustards.

White Geese. } such as we have in *Europe*.

Ducks, of ten or twelve sorts.

Teals.

Sea-Mews.

Grelans.

Sterlets.

Sea-

Sea-Parrots.

Moyacks.

Cormorants.

Heath-Cocks.

Snipes.

Plungeons.

Plovers.

Lapwings.

Hens.

Courbeious.

The Water-

Fowl called

*Chevalier*.} such as we have in *Europe*.*Beateurs de Faux*, a Fowl as big as a Quail.

White Partridges.

Large black Partridges.

Reddish Partridges.

Woodhens.

Turtledoves.

White Ortolans, a Bird no bigger than a Lark.

Sterlings.

Ravens.

} such as we have in *Europe*.

Vultures.

Spar-Hawks.

Merlins.

Swallows.

} like ours in *Europe*.*Bees De scie*, a sort of a Duck.*A Table of the Insects that are found in Canada.*

Adders.

Asps.

Rattle-Snakes.

Lowing Frogs.

Gnats, or Midges.

Gad-Bees.

Brulots, or burning Hand-worms.

*A Description of such Birds as are not accounted for in my Letters.*

**T**HE *Huards* are a freshwater Fowl *The Fowl or Birds of the Southern Countries.* as big as a Goose, and as dull and heavy as an Ass. They have black and white Feathers, a pointed Beak, and a very short Neck. They only duck or dive in the Summer, for they cannot use their Wings; and in that Season, the Savages take the Diversion of surrounding 'em with seven or eight Canows, dispers'd here and there, and so obliging 'em to dive down, when they offer to come up to take Breath. The Savages have entertained me several Times with this agreeable Amusement, during the Course of the Voyages I made with them.

The *Red Partridges* are wild and little, and much different from the *Red Partridge* we have in *Europe*, as well as the Pheasant, whose Feathers being of a white Colour with black specks, make a very agreeable diversity.

The largest *Eagles* we find in this Country, are no bigger than Swans. Their Head and their Tail is white, and they have frequent Engagements with a Sort of Vultures, that commonly have the better of it. In our Voyages we had frequent Occasions of seeing these Engagements, which last as long as the Eagle can keep up the Force of its Wings.

The *Parrots* are met with in the *Ilinese* Country, and upon the River of *Mississipi*. They are very small, and are the same with those that we bring from *Brazil* and *Cayenne*.

That sort of *Nightingale* that I saw is of a peculiar form; for 'tis of a lesser Size than the *European*, and of a blewish colour, and its Notes are more diversified; besides that, it lodges in the Holes of Trees, and four or five of 'em do commonly keep together

together upon the thickest Trees, and with joynt Notes warble o'er their Songs.

The *Flylike Bird* is no bigger than one's Thumb, and the colour of its Feathers is so changeable, that 'tis hard to fasten any one colour upon it. They appear sometimes red, sometimes of a Gold colour, at other times they are blue and red; and properly speaking, 'tis only the brightness of the Sun that makes us unsensible of the change of its gold and red colours. Its Beak is as sharp as a Needle. It flies from Flower to Flower, like a Bee, and by its fluttering sucks the flowery Sap. Sometimes about Noon it preaches upon the little branches of Plumb-trees or Cherry-trees. I have sent some of 'em dead to *France*, it being impossible to keep 'em alive, and they were look'd upon as a great Curiosity.

The Birds of  
the Northern  
Countries

There are ten or twelve sorts of Ducks in this Country. Those call'd *Branchus*, are the smallest indeed, but they are much the prettiest. The Feathers upon their Neck looks so bright, by virtue of the variety and liveliness of their Colours, that a Fur of that nature would be invaluable in *Muscovy* or *Turkey*. They owe the name of *Branchus*, to their resting upon the Branches of Trees. There's another Species of Ducks in this Country, that are as black as Jackdaws, only their Beak and the circle of their Eyes are red.

The *Sea-mews*, *Grelans* and *Sterlets*, are Fowls that fly incessantly over Seas, Lakes, and Rivers, in order to catch little Fish. Their Flesh is good for nothing, besides that, they have no Substance of Body, though they seem to be as big as Pigeons.

The *Sea-Parrots* bear the name of *Parrots*, upon the account that their Beak is of the same Form with that of the Land *Parrot*. They never quit the Sea or the Shoar; and are always flying upon the surface of the Water, in quest of little Fish. Their colour

Colour is black, and their size is much the same with that of a Pullet. There are great Numbers of 'em upon the Bank of *Newfound-Land*, and near the Coast of the Island, which the Seamen catch with Hooks cover'd with a Cod's Roe, and hung over the Prow of the Ship.

The *Moyacks* are a sort of Fowl, as big as a Goose, having a short Neck, and a broad Foot; and which is very strange, their Eggs are half as big again as a Swan's, and yet they are all Yolk, and that so thick, that they must be diluted with Water before they can be us'd in Pancakes.

The *White Partridges*, are as big as our *Red Partridges*. Their Feet are cover'd with such a thick Down, that they resemble those of a young Rabbit. They are only seen in the Winter Time, and some Years they are scarce seen at all, though on the other Hand, in other Years they are so plentiful, that you may buy a Dozen for nine Pence. This is the most stupid Animal in the Word; it sits upon the Snow, and suffers itself to be knock'd on the Head with a Pole without offering to stir. I am of the Opinion, that this unaccountable numbness is occasion'd by its long flight from *Greenland* to *Canada*. This Conjecture is not altogether groundless, for 'tis observ'd, that they never come in flocks to *Canada*, but after the continuance of a North or North-East Wind.

The *Black Partridges* are truly very pretty. They are bigger than ours; and their Beak together with the Circle of the Eyes, and the Feet are red; their Plumage being of a shining black Colour. These Animals are very proud, and seem to have a Sense of their Beauty as they walk. They are but very uncommon, as well as the reddish *Partridges*, which resemble Quails in their Bulk and Briskness.

The *White Ortolans* are only met with in Winter; but I am of the Opinion, that their Feathers are natu-

turally of a white Colour, and that they retrieve their natural Colour in the Places the retire to, when they disappear in *Canada*. They are indifferent good to eat when they are fat, but that they seldom are. In the Winter great Quantities of 'em are catch'd about the Barns, with Nets stretch'd out upon the Straw.

---

*A Description of the Insects of Canada.*

**T**HE *Adders* of *Canada* do no harm at all. The *Asps* indeed are very dangerous, when the People bathe in the stagnating Water towards the South Countries. The *Rattle-Snake* or *Sounding Serpent* is so call'd, in regard that at the Extremity of its Tail, it has a Sort of a Case, containing certain Bones which make such a Noise when the Serpent creeps along, that 'tis heard thirty Paces off. These Serpents betake themselves to Flight when they hear the Sound of Men's Feet, and commonly sleep in the Sun either in green Fields, or open Woods. They never sting but when they are trod upon,

The *Lowing Frogs* are so call'd with respect to their croaking, which sounds like the lowing of an Ox. These *Frogs* are twice as large as those we have in *Europe*. The *Canada Gad Flies*; are a sort of Flies about twice as big as Bees; but of the same form with a common Fly. They sting only between Noon, and three o' Clock in the Afternoon; but then they do it so violently, that they fetch Blood. However, 'tis only upon certain Rivers that they are met with.

The *Brulots* are a sort of Hand-worms, which cleave so hard to the Skin, that their pricking occasions the same Sense, as if 'twere a burning Coal, or a Spark of Fire. These little Animals are unperceivable, though at the same Time they are pretty numerous.

*The Names of the Fish in the River of St. Laurence,  
From its Mouth to the Lakes of Canada.*

Balenots or little Whales.

A Fish almost as big as a Whale, call'd *Souffleur*.

White Porpoises.

Salmon, such as we have in *Europe*.

Eels.

Mayerel, as in *Europe*.

Herrings.

Gasperots, a small Fish like a Herring

Bases.

Shad-fish.

Cod-fish.

Plaices.

Smelts.

Turbots.

Pikes.

The Gold-colour'd Fish.

Roaches.

Lampreys.

Merles or Sea Tench.

Thornbacks.

Cungars.

Sea-Cows, a kind of Porpoises.

*The Shell-Fish.*

Little Lobsters.

Crab-fish.

Cockles.

Mulcles.

*The Fish that are found in the Lakes of Canada, and  
in the Rivers that fall into 'em.*

Sturgeons.

The Armed Fish.

R 2

Trouts.



Trouts  
 White-Fish  
 A sort of Herrings  
 Eels  
 Mulletts  
 Carp  
 Gull-Fish  
 Gudgeons

*The Fish found in the River of Mississipi.*

Pikes, such as we have in *Europe*  
 Carps  
 Tench  
 Perches  
 Dabs, and several others that are not known in  
*Europe.*

*A Description of the Fish that are not mention'd in the Letters.*

*Those between  
 the Mouth of  
 the River, and  
 the Lakes*

**T**HE *Balenot* is a sort of a Whale, only 'tis less and more fleshy, and does not yield Oil in Proportion to the Northern Whales. This Fish goes fifty or sixty Leagues up the River.

The *Souffleurs* are much of the same Size, only they are shorter and Blacker. When they mean to take Breath after diving, they squirt out the Water through a hole behind their Head after the same Manner with the Whales. Commonly, they dog the ships in the River of St. *Laurence.*

The *White Porpoises* are as big as Oxen. They always go along with the Current; and go up with the Tide till they come at fresh Water, upon which they retire with the ebb Water. They are a ghastly sort of Animals, and are frequently taken before  
*Quebec.*

The

The *Gasperots* are a small Fish, not unlike a Herring. In the Summer time they make into the shoar in such shoals, that the Cod-fishers take as many of 'em as serves for Bait for that Fishery. These Fishermen do likewise make use of Herrings, when the Season obliges them to put into the shoar to Spawn. In a Word, all the Fish that are made use of for a Bait to make the Codfish bite at the Hook, are called *Boete* in the Fishermens Dialect.

The *Gold-colour'd Fish* are nice Food. They are about fifteen Inches long; their Scales are yellow, and they are valued very high.

The *Sea Cotes*, which are a sort of Porpoises, are bigger than the *Normandy* Beeves. They have a sort of Paws cut like a Goose's Foot, their Head resembles that of an Otter; and their Teeth, which are two Inches thick, and nine Inches long, are reckon'd the finest Ivory that is. 'Tis said that they range wide of the Shoar, towards sandy and marshy Places.

The *Lobsters* of this River, seem to be exactly the same with those we have in *Europe*.

The *Cockles* are of a Piece, with those we have upon the Coast of *France*, excepting that they are larger, and have a more agreeable Taste, though their Flesh seems to partake more of Crudity and Indigestion.

The *Muscles* of this River are prodigious large, and taste very well; but 'tis next to an Impossibility to eat 'em without breaking one's Teeth by reason of their being stuff'd with *Pearl*; I call it *Pearl*, tho' the name of Gravel or Sand may be more proper, with respect to its Value, for I brought to *Paris* fifty or sixty of the largest and finest, which were rated only at a Penny a piece; notwithstanding that we had broke above two thousand Muscles to make up that Number.

The *Lake-Sturgeons* are commonly five or six Foot long: But I once saw one of ten Foot, and another of twelve in length. The Savages catch 'em with Nets in the Winter, and Grapples in the Summer. 'Tis said, they have a certain sort of Flesh about their Head, that tastes like Beef, Mutton, and Veal; but I have eat of it several Times, and never could observe any such thing, which makes me look upon the Alligation as chimerical.

The *Fish in Armour*, is about three Foot and a half long. 'Tis defended by such strong and hard Scales, that 'tis impossible for any other Fish to hurt it. Its Enemies are Trouts and Roaches, but 'tis admirably well provided for the repulsing of their Attacks, by virtue of its pointed Snout, which is a Foot long, and as hard as its Skin. It eats very well, and its Flesh or Substance is as firm as 'tis white.

The *Lake Dabs* or *Sandings* are not above a Foot long, but they are very thick all over. They are call'd *Barbues* in *French*, which allusion to a certain sort of Beards that hang down from the Side of their Muzzle, and are as big as Ears of Corn. Those which we find in the River of *Mississipi*, are of a monstrous Size. Both the one and the other are catch'd with a Hook, as well as with a Net; and make very good Victuals.

The *Mississipi Carps* are likewise of an extraordinary Size, and admirably well tasted. They are of the same Form with ours. In the Autumn they put in towards the Shoar, and are easily catch'd with a Net.

The largest *Trouts* we meet with in the Lakes, are five Foot and a half long, and of one Foot Diameter. Their flesh is red, and they are catch'd with great Hooks made fast to Pieces of Wire.

The Fish catch'd in the Lakes, are better than those we take at Sea, or in the Rivers, particularly the

the white Fish, which for goodness and nice Eating, are far beyond all the other Species. The Savages that live upon the Sides of those little fresh-water Seas, prefer the Broth of Fish, to Meat-broth, when they are indispos'd. This Choice they ground upon Experience; whereas the *French* on the other hand find that Venison Broth is at once more substantial and restorative.

The Rivers of *Canada* are replenish'd with an infinity of other fishes, that are not known in *Europe*. The Fish catch'd in the North-Country Rivers, are different from those of the South; and those taken in the *Long-River*, which disembogues into the River of *Mississipi*, favour so rank of Mud and Clay, that 'tis impossible to eat of 'em; abating for a sort of little Trouts that the Savages take in the adjacent Lakes, which make a tolerable Mess.

The Rivers of the *Otentots*, and the *Missouris*, produce such odd shap'd fishes, that 'tis impossible to describe 'em without they were drawn upon Paper. These Fishes taste but sorrily, and yet the Savages love it mightily, which I take to proceed from their knowing no better.

*The Trees and Fruits of the South Countries of Canada.*

Beech-Trees. } such as we have in *Europe*.  
 Red-Oak. }  
 Bitter Cherry-trees.  
 Ash-trees.  
 Elms. } such as we have in *Europe*.  
 Linden-trees. }  
 Nut-trees of two sorts.  
 Chestnut-trees.  
 Apple-trees.

Pear-trees

Plum-trees

Cherry-trees

Hazel-trees, such as we have in *Europe*.

Vines

A sort of Citrons

Water Melons

Sweet Citruls

Wild Gooseberries

Pine-apples

Tobacco, such as our *Spanish* Tobacco*The Trees and Fruits of the North Countries of Canada.*

White Oak

Red Oak

Birch-trees

Bitter Cherry-trees

Mapple-trees

Pine-trees

Epinettes

Fir-tres of three sorts

Peruflès

Cedar-trees

Aspin-trees

White Wood

Alder-trees

Maiden-Hair

Strawberries

Rasberries

Gooseberries.

Bluets.

---

*A Description of the above-mention'd Trees and Fruits.*

YOU must remark, that all the Wood of *Canada* is good of its Kind. The Trees that stand expos'd to the North-Winds, are apt to

to be influenc'd by the Frost, as it appears from the chops and chinks that it occasions.

The *Bitter Cherry-tree*, has a hard and whitish Wood with a grey Bark. Some of 'em are as tall as the loftiest Oaks, and as big as a Hoghead. This Tree grows streight; it has an oval Leaf, and is made use of in Beams, Rafters, and other Carpenter's Work.

The *Maple-tree* is much of the same Height and Bulk; but it has a brown Bark, and the Wood is reddish. It bears no resemblance to that sort we have in *Europe*. It yields a Sap, which has a much pleasanter Taste than the best Limonade or Cherry-water, and makes the wholesomest Drink in the World. This Liquor is drawn by cutting the Tree two Inches deep in the Wood, the cut being run sloping to the Length of ten or twelve Inches, At the lower End of this Gash, a Knife is thrust into the Tree slopingly, so that the Water running along the Cut or Gash, as through a Gutter, and falling upon the Knife that lies across the Channel, runs out upon the Knife, which has Vessels plac'd underneath to receive it. Some Trees will yield five or six Bottles of this Water a Day; and some Inhabitants of *Canada*, might draw twenty Hogheads of it in one day, if they would thus cut and notch all the *Maples* of their respective Plantations. The Gash do's no harm to the Tree. Of this Sap they make Sugar and Syrup, which is so valuable, that there can't be a better Remedy for fortifying the Stomach. 'Tis but few of the Inhabitants that have the Patience to make *Maple-Water*, for as common and usual Things are always slighted, so there's scarce any Body but Children that give themselves the Trouble of gashing these Trees. To conclude, the North-Country *Mapples* have more Sap than those of the South Countries; but at the same time the Sap is not so sweet.

Ther

There are two sorts of Nut-trees in this Country. The one bears round, and the other long, Nuts; but neither of 'em is good for any thing, no more than the wild Chestnuts that grow in the *Illinese* Country.

The Apples that grow upon some of their Apple-trees eat well when they are Codled, but they are good for nothing when they're raw. Upon the *Mississipi* indeed there's a sort of Apples that have a taste not unlike that of some *European* Apples. The Pears are good, but very scarce.

The Cherries are small, and extreme red; and though their Taste is not good, yet the Roc-bucks like 'em so well, that in the Summer time they scarce ever miss to lye under the Cherry-trees all Night long, especially if it blows hard.

This Country affords three sorts of excellent Plums, which bear no Resemblance to ours either in Figure or Colour. Some are long and small, some are round and thick, and some very little.

The Vines twine round the Trees to the very top; and the Branches of those Trees are so cover'd with Grapes, that one would take the Grape to be the Fruit of the Tree. In some Countries of *North-America*, the Grape is little, but very well tasted; but towards the *Mississipi*, 'tis long and thick, and so is the Cluster. There has been some wine press'd from the Grapes of that Country, which after long standing became as sweet as Canary, and as black as Ink.

The Citrons of *North-America* are so call'd, only because their Form resembles that of our Citron. Instead of a Rind, they have only a single Skin. They grow upon a Plant that rises three Foot high, and do's not bear above three or four at a Time. This Fruit is as wholesome as its Root is dangerous; for the one is very healthy, and the juice of the the other is a mortal subtle Poyson. While I stay'd  
at

at Fort *Frontenac*, in the Year 1684, I saw an *Iro-quefe* Woman take down this fatal Potion, with a Design to follow her deceas'd Husband; after she had took leave of her Friends, and sung the Death Song, with the Formalities that are usual among these blind Wretches. The Poison quickly work'd the desir'd Effect; for this Widdow, who in *Europe* would be justly look'd upon as a miracle of Constancy and Fidelity, had no sooner swallowed the murdering Juice, than she fell into two or three shivering Fits, and so expir'd.

The *Water-Melons*, call'd by the *Spaniards* *Algiers Melons*, are round and thick lik a Ball; some are red, and some white, and the Kernels, which are very large, are sometimes black, sometimes red. As for their Taste 'tis exactly the same with that of the *Spanish* or *Portuguese Melons*.

The *Citruls* of this Country are sweet, and of a different Nature from those of *Europe*; and I'm inform'd, that the *American Citruls* will not grow in *Europe*. They are as big as our *Melons*; and their Pulp is as yellow as Saffron. Commonly they are bak'd in Ovens, but the better way is to roast 'em under the Embers as the Savages do. Their Taste is much the same with that of the Marmelade of Apples, only they are sweeter. One may eat as much of 'em as he pleases, without fearing any Disorder from 'em.

The wild Gooseberries are good for nothing, but for Confits: But that sort of Confits are seldom made, for Sugar is too dear in *Canada*, to be employ'd for such Uses,



*A Description of the Trees and Fruits of the Northern Countries.*

THE *Canada* Birch-trees are much different from those we have in some Provinces of *France*; both for bulk and Quality. The Savages make Canoes of their Bark, some of which is red, and some white; but both are equally proper for that Use. That which has the fewest Veins and Chaps, is the best; but the red bark makes the finest shew. There are some little Baskets made of the young Birches, that are much esteem'd in *France*; and Books may be made of 'em, the Leaves of which will be as fine as Paper. This I can speak by Experience, for I have frequently made use of 'em for want of Paper, in writing the Journal of my Voyages. Nay, I remember I have seen in a certain Library in *France*, a Manuscript of the Gospel of St. *Matthew*, written in *Greek* upon this sort of Bark; and, which is yet more surprizing, I was then told, that it had been written above a thousand Years; and at the same Time I dare swear, that 'twas the Genuine Birch-bark of New-*France*, which in all Appearance was not then discover'd.

The *Pine-trees* are very tall, streight, and thick; and are made use of for Masts, which the King's Pinks do oftentimes transport to *France*. 'Tis said, that some of these Trees are big enough, to serve for a Mast of a First-rate Ship.

The *Epinette* is a sort of a Pine, with a sharper and thicker Leaf. 'Tis made use of in Carpenters work, and the Matter which drains from it, smells as sweet as Incense.

There are three sorts of *Firs* in this Country, which are saw'd into Deals by certain Mills, that the *Quebec* Merchants have caus'd to be built in some Places.

The

The *Perusse* is the properest of all green Woods for the building of Ships upon the Consideration that 'ts compacter, and has closer Pores, so that it do's not soak or drink in the Moisture as much as others.

Here are two sorts of *Cedar*, namely, the white and the red; but one must view 'em, narrowly before he can distinguish 'em, by reason, that both of 'em have much the same sort of Bark. These Trees are low, bushy, and full of Branches and little Leaves, resembling the tag of a Lacc. The Wood of this Tree, is almost as light as Cork; and the Savages make use of it in the Wreaths and Ribs of their Canows. The red sort looks admirably well, and may be made into Household-Goods, which will retain an agreeable smell for ever.

The *Asps* are little Shrubs which grow upon the Sides of Pools or Rivers; and in a Word, in moist and marshy Countries. This Wood is the common Food of the Beavers, who, in Imitation of the Ants, take Care to make a Collection of it round their Hutts in the Autumn, which serves 'em for Sustenance when the Ice imprisons 'em in Winter.

The *White Wood* is a midling sort of a Tree, that's neither too big nor too little. 'Tis almost as light as Cedar, and as easily work'd upon. The Inhabitants of *Canada*, make little Canows of it, for fishing and crossing the Rivers

*Maidenhair* is as common in the Forrests of *Canada*, as Fern is in those of *France*, and is esteem'd beyond that of other Countries; insomuch, that the inhabitants of *Quebec* prepare great quantities of its Syrup, which they send to *Paris*, *Nantz*, *Rouan*, and several other Cities in *France*.

*Strawberries* and *Rasberries*, are wonderfully plentiful in *Canada* and taste extream well. We meet likewise with some white Gooseberries in this Country; but they serve for no use, unless it be to make a sort of Vinegar of 'em, that is very strong.

The

The *Bluets* are certain little Berries, not unlike finall Cherries, only they are black, and perfectly round. The Plant upon which they grow, is as big as a Rasbery-bush. These Berries serve for several Uses, after they are dry'd in the Sun, or in an Oven; for then they make Confits of 'em, or put 'em into Pies, or infuse 'em in Brandy. The North-Country Savages make a Crop of 'em in the Summer, which affords 'em very seasonable relief, especially when their hunting comes short.

---

*A General View of the Commerce of Canada.*

**I** Come now to give a brief and general Account of the Commerce of *Canada*, which I have already touch'd upon in my Letters. The *Normans* were the first that set up this Trade, and usually they set out from *Havre de Grace*, or *Dieppe*; but the *Rockellers* have now work'd 'em out of it, for as much as the *Rockel* Ships furnish the Inhabitants of the Continent with the necessary Commodities. There are likewise some Ships sent to *Canada* from *Bourdeaux* and *Bayone*, with Wines, Brandy, Tobacco, and Iron.

The Ships bound from *France* to that Country, pay no Custom for their Cargoe, whether in Clearing in *France*, or in their Entries at *Quebec*; abating for the *Brazil* Tobacco which pays five *Sols* a pound; that is to say, a Roll of 400 pound weight, pays a hundred Livres by way of Entry, to the Office of the Farmers General.

Most of the Ships go laden to *Canada*, and return light or empty. Some indeed bring home Pease when they are good cheap in the Colony, and others take in a Cargo of Plants and Boards: Others again go to the Island of *Cape Breton*, and there take

take in a Cargoe of Pit-Coal, which they carry to the Islands of *Martinico* or *Guardaloupa*, where the refining of Sugars occasions a great Consumption of Coals. But those Ships which either belong, or are recommended to the topping Merchants of the Colony, are fraughted with Skins, which turn to a great Account. I have seen some Ships unload at *Quebec*, and then steer to *Placentia*, to take in Cod-fish which they purchas'd with ready Money; but generally speaking, there's more lost than got by that Way of trading. The Merchant that has carried on the greatest Trade in *Canada*, is the *Sieur Samuel Bernon* of *Rockel*, who has great Ware-Houses at *Quebec*, from which the Inhabitants of the other Towns are supplied with such Commodities as they want. 'Tis true, there are some Merchants at *Quebec*, who are indifferent rich, and fit out Ships upon their own Bottom, that ply to and again between *France* and *Canada*; and these Merchants have their Correspondents at *Rockel*, who send out and take in every Year the Cargoes of their Ships,

There's no Difference between the Pyrates that scour the Seas, and the *Canada* Merchants; unless it be this, that the former sometimes enrich 'emselves all of a sudden by a good Prize; and that the latter can't make their Fortune without trading for five or six Years, and that without running the Hazard of their Lives. I have known twenty little Pedlars that had not above a thousand Crowns stock when I arriv'd at *Quebec*, in the Year 1683; and when I left that Place, had got to the Tune of twelve thousand Crowns. 'Tis an unquestion'd truth, that they get fifty *per Cent* upon all the Goods they deal in, whether they buy 'em up upon the Arrival of the Ships at *Quebec*, or have 'em from *France* by Way of Commission; but over and above that, there are some little gaudy Trinkets, such as Ribbands, Laces, Embroideries, Tobacco-boxes, Watch-

es,

es, and an infinity of other Bauble of Iron Ware, upon which they get a hundred and fifty *per Cent*, all Costs clear.

In this Country a Hoghead of *Bourdeaux* Wine, which contains 250 Bottles, is worth about forty *French Livres*, in time of Peace, and sixty in time of War. A Hoghead of *Nants* or *Bayonne* Brandy, will fetch 80 or a 100 *Livres*. In the Taverns a Bottle of Wine costs six *French Sous*, and a Bottle of Brandy is sold for twenty. As for dry Commodities, their Price rises and falls upon Occasion. *Brazil* Tobacco is worth 40 *Sous* a Pound by Way of Retail, and 35 by Wholesale. Sugar will fetch at least 20 *Sous* a Pound, and sometimes 25 or 30.

The earliest Ships that come from *France*, set out commonly in the latter end of *April*, or the beginning of *May*; but to my Mind, they might shorten their Voyage by one half, if they put to Sea about the middle of *March*, and then sweep'd along the North Coast of the *Azores* Islands; for in those Seas the South and South-East Winds commonly blow from the Beginning of *April*, to the End of *May*. I have mention'd this several times to the most expert Pilots; but they still put me off with the Plea, that they dare not steer that Course for fear of some Rocks: And yet these Rocks are not to be met with but in their Charts. I have read some Descriptions of the Ports, Roads, and Coasts of these Islands, and of the adjacent Seas, done by the *Portuguese*, which make no mention of the Shelves that are chalk'd down in all our Chart: On the contrary, they affirm that the Coast of these Islands is altogether clear, and that for twenty Leagues off into the Main, these imaginary Rocks were never met with.

As soon as the *French* Ships arrive at *Quebec*, the Merchants of that City who have their Factors in the other Towns, load their Barques with Goods in  
order

order to transport 'em to these other Towns. Such Merchants as act for themselves at *Trois Rivières*, or *Monreal*, they come down in Person to *Quebec* to market for themselves, and then put their Effects on board of Barks, to be convey'd home. If they pay for their Goods in Skins, they buy cheaper than if they made their Payments in Money or Letters of Exchange; by reason that the Seller gets considerably by the Skins when he returns to *France*. Now, you must take notice, that all these Skins are bought up from the Inhabitants, or from the Savages, upon which the Merchants are considerable Gainers. To give you an Instance of this Matter; a Person that lives in the Neighbourhood of *Quebec* carries a dozen of Martin's Skins, five or six Fox's Skins, and as many Skins of wild Cats, to a Merchant's House, in order to sell 'em for woollen Cloth, Linnen, Arms, Ammunition, &c. In the Truck of these Skins the Merchant draws a double Profit, one upon the Score of his paying no more for the Skins, than one half of what he afterwards sells 'em for in the Lump to the Factors, for the *Rebel* Ships; and the other by the exorbitant Rate he puts upon the Goods that the poor Planter takes in exchange for his Skins. If this be duly weigh'd, we will not think it strange, that these Merchants have a more beneficial Trade than a great many other Tradefmen in the World. In my seventh and eighth Letters I related the Particulars of the Commerce of this Country, especially that which the Inhabitants carry on with the Savages, who supply 'em with the Skins of Beavers, and other Animals. So that now it remains only to give you an Inventory of the Goods that are proper for the Savages, and of the Skins which they give in Exchange, together with their neat Prices.

Short and light Fufees.

Powder.

Ball and cut Lead, or small Shot.

Axes both great and small.

Knives with their Sheaths.

Sword-blades to make Darts of.

Kettles of all Sizes.

Shoomakers Awls.

Fish-hooks of all Sizes.

Flint Stones.

Caps of blue Serge.

Shirts, made of the common *Britany* Linnen.

Woolsted Stockins, short and coarse.

*Brasil* Tobacco.

Coarse white Thread for Nets.

Sewing Thread of several Colours.

Pack-thread.

Vermillion.

Needles, both large and small.

*Venice* Beads.

Some Iron Heads for Arrows, but few of 'em.

A small Quantity of Soap.

A few Sabres, or Cutlasses.

Brandy goes off incomparably well.

*The Names of the Skins given in Exchange,  
with their Rates.*

THE Skins of Winter Beavers, alias *Muscovy*  
Beavers, are worth *per Pound*, in the Farmer-  
General's Warehouse, — 4 *Livres*. 10 *Sous*.  
The Skins of fat Beavers, the Hair of which falls  
off while the Savages make use of 'em, *per Pound*,  
————— 5 *L.* 0 *S.*  
Of Beavers taken in Autumn, *per Pound* 3 10  
Of dry or common Beavers, *per Pound* 3 0  
Of

Livres. Sous.

Of Summer Beavers, <i>per Pound</i>	—	3	0
The Skin of a white Beaver is not to be valued no more than that of a Fox that is quite black.			
The Skins of Silver-colour'd Foxes, a-piece,		4	0
Of common Foxes, in good order,		2	0
Of the common Martins.	—	1	0
Of the prettiest sort of Martins,		4	0
Of red and smooth Otters,	—	2	0
Of the Winter and brown Otters,		4	10
or more.			
Of the finest black Bears,	—	7	0
The Skins of Elks, before they are dress'd, are worth <i>per Pound</i> , about	—	0	12
The Skins of Stags are worth <i>per Pound</i> , about		0	8
The wild Cat's, or <i>Enfans de Diable</i> , a-piece		1	15
Sea-Wolves, a-piece,	— — —	1	15
or more.			
Pole-Cats and Weasels,	—	0	10
Musk Rats,	— — —	0	6
Their Testicles,	— — —	0	5
Wolves,	— — —	2	10
The white Elk-skins, <i>i. e.</i> those dress'd by the Savages, a-piece,	— — —	8	or m.
A dress'd Har's Skin is worth	—	5	or m.
A Caribous	— — —	6	
A Roe-buck's	— — —	3	

To conclude, you must take Notice, that these Skins are upon some particular Occasions dearer than I rate 'em, but the Difference is but very small, whether under or over.



*An Account of the GOVERNMENT of Canada in General.*

**I**N *Canada*, the Politick, Civil, Ecclesiastical and Military Governments, are all in a manner one Thing, in regard that the wisest Governors have subjected their Authority to that of the *Ecclesiasticks*; and such Governors as would not embark in that Interest, have found their Post so uneasy, that they have been recalled with Disgrace. I could instance in several, who for not adhering to the Sentiments of the Bishop and the Jesuits, and for refusing to lodge their Power in the Hands of these infallible Gentlemen, have been turned out, and treated at Court like hot-headed Incendiaries. Mr. *de Frontenac* was one of this Number who made such an unhappy Exit; for he fell out with Mr. *Duchefneau*, Intendant of that Country, who finding himself protected by the Clergy, industriously insulted that illustrious General, and the General was forc'd to give way, under the Weight of an Ecclesiastical League, by reason of the Springs they set at Work against him, in Opposition to all the Principles of Honour and Conscience.

The Governor Generals that mean to neglect no Opportunity of advancing or enriching themselves, do commonly hear two Masses a-Day, and are oblig'd to confess once in four and twenty Hours. He has always Clergy-men hanging about him where-ever he goes, and indeed, properly speaking, they are his Counsellors. When a Governor is thus back'd by the Clergy, the Intendants, the Under-Governors, and the Sovereign Council, dare not censure his Conduct, let it be never so faulty; for the Protection of the Ecclesiasticks shelters him from all the Charges that can be laid against him.

The Governor General of *Quebec* has twenty Thousand Crowns a-Year, including the Pay of his Com-

Company of Guards, and the particular Government of the Fort. Over and above this Income, the Farmers of the Beaver-Skins make him a Present of a thousand Crowns a-year ; his Wines and all his other Provisions imported from *France*, pay no Freight ; not to mention, that by certain ways and means, he sucks as much Money out of the Country as all the above-mention'd Articles amount to. The Intendant has eighteen thousand Livres a-Year, but the Lord knows what he makes otherwise : I have no Mind to touch there, for fear of being rank'd among those Detractors who speak the Truth too sincerely. The Bishop's Incomes are so small, that if the King were not graciously pleas'd to add to his Bishoprick some other Benefices in *France*, that Reverend Prelate would be reduced to as short Commons as a Hundred of his Character are in the Kingdom of *Naples*. The Major of *Quebec* has six Hundred Crowns a-Year ; the Governor of *Trois Rivieres* has a thousand, and the Governor of *Monreal* is allow'd two thousand. A Captain has a hundred and twenty Livres a Month, a Lieutenant ninety Livres ; a reform'd Lieutenant is allow'd but forty, and a common Soldier's Pay is six *Sous* a-Day, of the current Money of the Country.

The People repose a great deal of Confidence in the Clergy in this Country as well as elsewhere. Here the outward Shew of Devotion is strictly observed, for the People dare not absent from the great Masses and Sermons without a lawful Excuse. But after all, 'tis at the Time of Divine Service that the married Women and Maids give their Humours a full Loose, as being assured that their Husbands and Mothers are busy at Church. The Priests call People by their Names in the Pulpit ; they prohibit under the Pain of Excommunication, the reading of Romances and Plays, as well as the Use of Masks, and playing at Ombre or Lansquenet. The Jesu-

its and the Recollets, agree as ill as the Molinists and the Jansenists. The former pretend that the latter have no Right to confess. Do but look back to my eighth Letter, and there you'll see some Instances of the indiscreet Zeal of the Ecclesiasticks.

The Governor General has the Disposal of all Military Posts : He bestows Companies, Lieutenancies, and Under-Lieutenancies, upon who he pleases, with his Majesty's gracious Approbation ; but he is not allow'd to dispose of particular Governorships, or of the Place of a Lord Lieutenant of a Province, or of the Major of any Town. He is impow'ed to grant to the Gentry and the other Inhabitants, Lands and Settlements all over *Canada* ; but these Grants must be given in concert with the Intendant. He is likewise authoris'd to give five and twenty Licences a-Year to whom he thinks fit, for trading with the Savage Nations of that vast Continent. He is invest'd with the Power of suspending the Execution of Sentences against Criminals ; and, by vertue of this Reprieve, can easily procure 'em a Pardon if he has a Mind to favour 'em. But he can't dispose of the King's Money without the Consent of the Intendant, who is the only Man that can call it out of the Hands of the Treasurer of the Navy.

The Governor General can't be without the Service of the Jesuits, in making Treaties with the Governors of *New-England* and *New-York*, as well as with the *Iroquesé*. I am at a Loss to know whether these good Fathers are employ'd in such Services upon the Score of their judicious Counsels, and their being perfectly well acquainted with the Country, and the King's true Interests ; or upon the Consideration of their speaking to a Miracle, the Languages of so many different Nations, whose Interests are quite opposite ; or out of a Sense of that Condescension and Submission that is due to these worthy Companions of our Saviour.

The

The Members of the supreme Council of *Canada*, cannot sell or convey their Places to their Heirs, or to any body else, without the King's Approbation; though at the same time their Places may be worth not so much as the Place of a Lieutenant to a Company of Foot. When they have nice Points under their Consideration, they usually consult the Priests or Jesuits: And if any Cause comes before 'em, in which these good Fathers are interested, they are sure not to be cast, unless it be so very black that the cunningest Lawyer can't give it a plausible Turn. I've been inform'd by several Persons, that the Jesuits drive a great Trade in *European* Commodities, and *Canada* Skins; but I can scarce believe it, or at least, if it be so, they must have Correspondents and Factors that are as close and cunning as themselves; which can never be.

The Gentlemen of that Country are oblig'd to be very cautious in carrying even with the *Ecclesiasticks*, in respect of the Good or Harm that the good Fathers can indirectly throw in their Way. The Bishop and the Jesuits have such an Influence over the Governors General, as is sufficient to procure Places to the Children of the Noblemen or Gentlemen that are devoted to their Service, or to obtain the Licences that I spoke of in my eighth Letter. 'Tis likewise in their Power to serve the Daughters of such Gentlemen, by finding 'em agreeable and rich Husbands. The meanest Curates must be manag'd cautiously, for they can either serve or disserve the Gentlemen in whose Seigniories they are no more than Missionaries, there being no fix'd Cures in *Canada*, which indeed is a Grievance that ought to be redress'd. The Officers of the Army are likewise oblig'd to keep up a good Correspondence with the *Ecclesiasticks*, for without that 'tis impossible for 'em to keep their Ground. They must not only take Care that their own Conduct be regular, but likewise

look after that of the Soldiers, by preventing the Disorders they might commit in their Quarters.

Commonly the Troops are quarter'd upon the Inhabitants of the *Cotes*, or Seignories of *Canada*, from *October* to *May*. The Master of the House furnishes his military Guest only with Utensils, and employs him all the while at the Rate of ten *Sous* a-Day, besides his Victuals, in the cutting of Wood, grubbing up of Grounds, rooting out Stumps, or the threshing of Corn in a Barn. The Captain gets likewise by their Work, for to make 'em discount the half of their Pay to him, he orders 'em to come thrice a-Week to exercise their Arms at his Quarters. Now, their Habitations being distant four or five *Arpents* from one another, and one *Cote* or Seignory being two or three Leagues in Front, the Soldiers choose rather to give the Captain a Spill, than to walk so far in the Snow and the Dirt: And the Captain takes it very conscientiously, upon the Plea that *Volenti non fit injuria*. As for such Soldiers as are good Tradesmen, he's sure of putting their whole Pay in his Pocket, by virtue of a Licence that he gives 'em to work in the Towns, or any where else. In fine, most of the Officers marry in this Country, but God knows what sort of Marriages they make, in taking Girls with a Dowry, consisting of eleven Crowns, a Cock, a Hen, an Ox, a Cow, and sometimes a Calf. I knew several young Women, whose Lovers, after denying the Fact, and proving before the Judges the scandalous Conversation of their Mistresses, were forc'd, upon the Perswasion of the *Ecclesiasticks*, to swallow the bitter Pill, and take the very same Girls in Marriage. Some Officers indeed marry well, but there are few such. The Occasion of their marrying so readily in that Country, proceeds from the Difficulty of conversing with the soft Sex. After a Man has made four Visits to a young Woman, he is oblig'd to unfold his Mind to her Father and Mother;

ther ; he must then either talk of Marriage, or break off all Correspondence ; or if he does not, both he and she lies under a Scandal. In this Country a Man can't visit another Man's Wife, without being censur'd as if her Husband was a Cuckold. In fine, a Man can meet with no Diversion here, but that of reading, or eating, or drinking. Though after all, there are some Intrigues carry'd on, but with the same Caution as in *Spain*, where the Virtue of the Ladies consists only in disguising the Matter handsomely.

Now, that I am upon the Subject of Marriage, I can't forbear to acquaint you with a comical Adventure that happened to a young Captain, who was press'd to marry against his Will, because all his Companions and Acquaintances were already buckled. This young Officer having made some Visits to a Counsellor's Daughter, he was desir'd to tell what Errand he came upon ; and Mr. *de Frontenac* himself being related to the young Lady, who is certainly one of the most accomplish'd Ladies of this Age, us'd his utmost Efforts to ingage the Captain to marry her. The Captain being equally well pleased with a free Access to the Governor's Table, and the Company of the Lady whom he met there not unfrequently ; the Captain, I say, being equally fond of these two Advantages, endeavour'd to ward off the Design, by asking some Time to consider of it. Accordingly, two Months were granted him ; and after that Time was expir'd, he had still a Mind to let out his Traces, and so desir'd two Months more, which were granted him by the Bishop's Intercession. When the last of these two was at an End, the Cavalier began to be apprehensive that he was in Danger of losing both his good Cheer and the agreeable Company of the Lady. However, he was oblig'd to be present at a Treat that Mr. *Nelson* (the *English* Gentleman I spoke

spoke of in my 23<sup>d</sup> Letter) gave to the two Lovers, as well as the Governor, the Intendant, the Bishop, and some other Persons of Note: And this generous *English* Gentleman having a Kindness for the young Lady's Father, and her Brethren, upon the Score of their trading with one another, made an Offer of a thousand Crowns to be paid on the Wedding Day, which, added to a thousand that the Bishop offered, and a thousand more which she had of her own, besides seven or eight thousand that Mr. *de Frontenac* offered in Licences, not to mention the certain Prospect of Preferment: All these Items, I say, made the Marriage very advantageous to the Captain. After they had done eating, he was press'd to sign the Contract, but made Answer, that he had drank some Bumpers of heady Wine, and his Head was not clear enough for weighing the Conditions of the Contract; so that they were forc'd to put off the Matter till the next Day. Upon this Delay he kept his Chamber, till Mr. *de Frontenac*, at whose Table he us'd to eat, sent for him, in order to know his Mind immediately. Then there was no Room left for shuffling; there was a Necessity of giving a positive Answer to the Governor, who spoke to him in plain and precise Terms, and at the same Time reminded him of the Favour they had shewn him, in allowing him so much Time to consider of the propos'd Marriage. The young Officer reply'd very fairly, That any Man that was capable of marrying after four Month's Deliberation, was a Fool in buckling to. ' I now see, says he, ' what I am; the eager Desire I had of going to ' Church with Mademoiselle D--- has now convinc'd me of my Folly: if you have a Respect for ' the Lady, pray do not suffer her to marry a ' young Spark that is so apt to take up with extravagant and foolish Things. As for my own part, Sir, ' I protest sincerely, that the little Reason and free  
Judg-

‘ Judgment that is left me, will serve to comfort  
 ‘ me upon the Loss of her, and to teach me to re-  
 ‘ pent of having desir’d to make her as unhappy as  
 ‘ my self. This Discourse surprized the Bishop, the  
 Governor, the Intendant, and in general, all the  
 other married Officers, who desir’d nothing more  
 than that he should be catch’d in the Noose as well  
 as they ; so true it is, that *Solamen miseris socios ba-*  
*buisse doloris.* As they were far from expecting any  
 such Retraction, so the poor reform’d Captain suf-  
 fer’d for’t ; for some time after Mr. *de Frontenac* did  
 him a Piece of Injustice, in bestowing a vacant  
 Company over his Head, upon Madam *de Ponchar-*  
*train’s* Nephew, notwithstanding that the Court had  
 sent Orders on his Behalf ; and this obliged him to  
 go for *France* along with me, in the Year 1692.

To resume the Thread of my Discourse, you must  
 know, that the *Canadese*, or *Creoles*, are a robust  
 brawny well-made People ; they are strong, vigo-  
 rous, active, brave, and indefatigable ; in a Word,  
 they want nothing but the Knowledge of polite  
 Letters. They are presumptuous, and very full of  
 themselves : they value themselves beyond all the  
 Nations of the Earth, and, which is to be regretted,  
 they have not that Veneration for their Parents that  
 is due. Their Complexion is wonderfully pretty.  
 The Women are generally handsome ; few of them  
 are brown, but many of ’em are at once wise and  
 lazy. They love Luxury to the last Degree, and  
 strive to out-do one another in catching Husbands  
 in the Trap.

There’s an Infinity of Disorders in *Canada*, that  
 want to be reform’d. The first Step of a true Re-  
 formation, must be that of hindring the Ecclesi-  
 asticks to visit the Inhabitants so often, and to pry  
 with such Impertinence into the minutest Affairs of  
 the Family ; for such Practices are frequently con-  
 trary to the Good of the Society, and that for Rea-  
 sons



sons that you are not ignorant of. The next Thing to be done, is to prohibit the Officers to stop the Soldiers Pay, and to enjoin 'em to discipline their Men every Holy-day, and every Sunday. In the third Place, the Commodities ought to be rated at a reasonable Price, so that the Merchant may have his Profit, without exacting upon the Inhabitants and the Savages. A fourth Article of Reformation, would consist in prohibiting the exporting from *France* to *Canada*, of Brocado's, gold and silver Gallons or Ribbands, and rich Laces. In a fifth Place, the Governor General ought not to sell Licences for trading with the Savages of the great Lakes. Sixthly, there ought to be fix'd Courts. In the seventh Place, they want to have their Militia modell'd and disciplin'd, that, upon Occasion, they may be as serviceable as the Regular Troops. For an eighth Article, the setting up Manufactories for Linnen, Stuffs, &c. would be very useful. But the most important Alteration would consist in keeping the Governors, the Intendants, the Supreme Council, the Bishops and the Jesuits, from splitting into Factions, and making Clubs one against another; for the Consequences of such Divisions can't but thwart his Majesty's Service, and the Peace of the Publick. Were this but happily effected, that Country would be as rich again as 'tis now.

I wonder, that instead of banishing the Protestants out of *France*, who in removing to the Countries of our Enemies, have done so much Damage to the Kingdom, by carrying their Money along with 'em, and setting up Manufactories in those Countries; I wonder, I say, that the Court did not think it more proper to transport 'em to *Canada*. I am convinc'd, that if they had receiv'd positive Assurances of enjoying a Liberty of Conscience, a great many of 'em would have made no Scruple  
to

to go thither. Some have reply'd upon this Head, that the Remedy had been worse than the Disease; in Regard that some time or other they would not have fail'd to expel the Catholicks by the Assistance of the *English*: But I represented to 'em, that the *Greeks* and *Armenians*, who are subject to the Grand *Seignior*, and at the same Time are of a Nation and Religion that's different from that of the *Turks*; I represented, I say, that these dissenting Subjects did scarce ever implore the Aid of foreign Powers, in order to rebel and shake off the Yoke. In fine, we have more Reason to believe, that if the *Huguenots* had been transported to *Canada*, they had never departed from the Fealty they ow'd to their natural Sovereign. But let that be as it will, I do but speak as that King of *Arragon* did, who boasted, that if God had deign'd to consult him, he could have given him seasonable Advice with Reference to the Symmetry and the Courses of the Stars: For, in like manner, I do affirm, that if the Council of State had follow'd my Scheme, in the Space of thirty or forty Years, *New-France* would have become a finer and more flourishing Kingdom than several others in *Europe*.

---

*A Discourse of the Interest of the French, and of the English, in North-America.*

SINCE *New-France* and *New-England* subsist only upon the Cod-Fishery and the Fur-Trade, 'tis the Interest of these two Colonies to enlarge the Number of the Ships employ'd in the Fishery, and to encourage the Savages to hunt and shoot Beavers, by furnishing them with what Arms and Ammunition they have Occasion for. 'Tis well known, that there's a great Consumption of Codfish in the  
Southern

Southern Countries of *Europe*, and that few Commodities meet with a better and readier Market, especially if they are good and well cured.

Those who alledge that the Destruction of the *Iroquese* would promote the Interest of the Colonies of *New-France*, are Strangers to the true Interest of that Country; for if that were once accomplish'd, the Savages who are now the *French* Allies, would turn their greatest Enemies, as being then rid of their other Fears. They would not fail to call in the *English*, by Reason that their Commodities are at once cheaper and more esteem'd than ours; and by that means the whole Commerce of that wide Country would be wrested out of our Hands.

I conclude therefore, that 'tis the Interest of the *French* to weaken the *Iroquese*, but not to see 'em intirely defeated. I own, that at this Day they are too strong, insomuch that they cut the Throats of the Savages our Allies every Day. They have nothing less in View, than to cut off all the Nations they know, let their Situation be never so remote from their Country. 'Tis our Business to reduce 'em to one half of the Power they are now possess'd of, if 'twere possible; but we do not go the right Way to work. Above these thirty Years, their ancient Counsellors have still remonstrated to the Warriors of the five Nations, that 'twas expedient to cut off all the Savage Nations of *Canada*, in order to ruin the Commerce of the *French*, and after that to dislodge 'em of the Continent. With this View they have carried the War above four or five Hundred Leagues off their Country, after the destroying of several different Nations in several Places, as I shew'd you before.

'Twould be no difficult Matter for the *French* to draw the *Iroquese* over to their Side, to keep 'em from plaguing the *French* Allies, and at the same Time to ingross all the Commerce with the five *Iroquese* Nations,

Nations, that is now in the Hands of the *English* in *New-York*. This might be easily put in Execution, provided the King would allow ten thousand Crowns a-Year for that End. The Method of effecting it is this. In the first Place, the Barks that were formerly made Use of about Fort *Frontenac*, must be rebuilt, in order to convey to the Rivers of the *Tjinnontouans* and the *Onontagues*, such Commodities as are proper for 'em, and to sell 'em for the prime Cost in *France*. Now this would put the King to the Charge of about ten thousand Crowns for Freight ; and I'm persuaded, that upon that Foot the *Iroquese* would not be such Fools as to carry so much as one Beaver to the *English* Colonies, and that for four Reasons. The first is, that whereas they must transport 'em sixty or eighty Leagues upon their Backs to *New-York*, they have not above seven or eight Leagues Travelling from their own Villages, to the Banks of the Lake of *Frontenac*. For a second Reason, 'tis manifest that the *English* can't possibly let 'em have their Commodities so cheap, without being considerable Losers, and that thereupon every Merchant would drop that sort of Trade. The third is drawn from the Difficulty of having Subsistence upon the Road between the *Iroquese* Villages and *New-York* ; for the *Iroquese* go thither in great Bodies, for fear of being surprized, and I acquainted you before several Times, that there's no Venison in that Side of the Country. The fourth Reason is this: In marching so far from their Villages, they expose their Wives, their Children, and their superannuated Men, for a Prey to their Enemies, who upon that Occasion may either kill 'em, or carry 'em off ; and of this we have two Instances already. Over and above the Cheapness of our Commodities, 'twould likewise be requisite that we made 'em Presents every Year, and at the same Time intreated 'em not to disturb the Repose of our

Con-

Confederate Savages, who are such Fools as to wage War one with another, instead of entring into a joint League in Opposition to the *Iroquefe*, the most redoubted of their Enemies, and those whom they have most Reason to fear. In a Word, if we would manage our Affairs with the *Iroquefe* to the best Advantage, we ought to put in Execution that Project that I mentioned in my 23<sup>d</sup> Letter.

To alledge that these *Barbarians* have a Dependance upon the *English*, is a foolish Plea; for they are so far from owning any Dependance, that when they go to *New-York* to truck their Skins, they have the Confidence to put Rates upon the Goods they have Occasion for, when the Merchants offer to raise their Price. I have intimated already several Times, that their Respect for the *English*, is tack'd to the Occasion they have to make Use of 'em; that this is the only Motive which induces 'em to treat the *English* as their Brethren, and their Friends; and that if the *French* would sell 'em the Necessaries of Life, as well as Arms and Ammunition, at easier Rates, they would not make many Journies to the *English* Colonies. This is a Consideration that ought to be chiefly in our View; for if we minded it to the Purpose, they would be cautious of insulting our Savage Confederates, as well as our selves. The Governors General of *Canada* would do well to employ the sensible Men of the Country that are acquainted with our Confederates, in pressing 'em to live in a good Correspondence with one another, without waging War among themselves; for most of the Southern Nations worm out one another insensibly, which affords Matter of Joy to the *Iroquefe*. Now, 'twere an easy Matter to prevent this fatal mouldering, by threatening to give 'em no further Supplies of Commodities in their Villages. To this Precaution, we ought to add that of endeavouring to engage two or three Nations to live together;  
the

the *Outaouas*, for Instance, with the *Hurons*; the *Sakis* with the *Pouteouatamis*, alias *Puants*. If all those Nations who are imbarqued in a Confederacy with us, would but agree one with another, and put up their Quarrels, they would give themselves wholly to the Hunting of Beavers, which would tend to the enlarging of our Commerce; and besides, they would be in a Condition of making one joint Body, when the *Iroquese* offer'd to attack either one or t'other.

'Tis the Interest of the *English* to persuade these Nations, that the *French* have nothing less in view, than to destroy them as soon as they meet with an Opportunity; that the growing Populousness of *Canada*, is a sufficient Ground of Alarm, that they ought to avoid all Commerce with the *French*, for fear of being betray'd in any Way whatsoever; that to hinder the repairing of Fort *Frontenac*, and the rebuilding of Barques for that Lake, is to them a thing of the last Importance, by reason that the *French* might in four and twenty Hours, make a Descent from thence to their Villages, and carry off their antient Men, their Women and their Children, at a time when the Warriors might be engag'd in the hunting of Beavers; That they would promote their own Interest by waging War with the *French* from time to time, by ravaging the Seignories and Settlements in the upper Part of the Country, in order to oblige the Inhabitants to abdicate the Colony, and to discourage those who would otherwise remove out of *France*, and settle in *Canada*; and in fine, That in time of Peace 'twould be very proper to stop the *Coueurs de Bois* at the Cataracts of the *Outaouas* River, and to seize the Arms and Ammunition that they carry to the Savages upon the Lakes.

Farther, if the *English* would pursue their Measures to the best Advantage, they ought to ingage the *Tsonontouans* or the *Goyogouans* to go and settle upon the Banks of the Lake *Erriè*, near the Mouth

of the River of *Condé* ; and at the same time they ought to build a Fort there, with some long Barques or Brigantines : For this is the most convenient and advantageous Post of all that Country, and that for an Infinity of Reasons which I am oblig'd to conceal. Besides this Fort, they should build another at the Mouth of the River *des François* ; and then 'twould be absolutely impossible for the *Coureurs de Bois* to reach the Lakes.

They ought likewise to ingage the Savages of *Acadia* in their Interest ; which they may do with little Charge. The Planters of *New-England* should mind this, as well as the fortifying of the Ports in which they fish their Cod. As for the fitting out of Fleets to destroy the Colony, I would not advise the *English* to give themselves that Trouble ; for supposing they were assur'd of Success, 'tis but some Places that can be reckon'd worth the while.

To conclude ; I must say the *English* in these Colonies are too careless and lazy : The *French Coureurs de Bois*, are much readier for Enterprizes, and the *Canadien* are certainly more vigilant and more active. It behoves the Inhabitants of *New-York* to enlarge their Fur-trade by well-concerted Enterprizes ; and those of *New-England*, to render the Cod-fishing more beneficial to the Colony, by taking such Measures as many other People would, if they were as advantageously seated. I do not intend to speak of the Limits of *New-France*, and *New-England*, for they were never well adjusted ; tho' indeed 'twould seem that in several Treaties of Peace between these two Kingdoms, the Boundaries were in a Manner mark'd out in some Places. Whatever is in that Matter, the Decision of it is too nice a Point for one that can't open his Mind without pulling an old House upon his Head.

*The End of the first Volume.*

## A TABLE explaining some Terms made use of in both Volumes.

### A

**A** Strolabe is a Mathematical Instrument that can scarce be used in the Ocean by reason of the Waves. There are two Sorts of them. The first are made use of by East-India Masters, at a time when the Sea is as smooth as the Face of a Looking-glass. This sort is serviceable in taking the Height of the Sun, by the means of two little Pins, which are bor'd so as to have two dioptrick Perforations, that serve to conduct the Rays of light to that Luminary. The latter are such as the Mathematicians commonly make use of for Astronomical Observations, and are furbish'd with Azimuths, Almucantara's, Loxodromick Tables, and the Concentrick and Excentrick Tables of the Sphere.

### B

**Bank** of New-found-land, or Bank in general, is a rising Ground in the Sea, which shoots like a Hat beyond the other Brims. The Bank of New-found-land has thirty or forty Fathom Water, and is pav'd with Cod-fish.

**Basin**, is a head of stagnating Water, not unlike a Pool or Lake.

**Bouteux** signifies little Nets belag'd to the end of a Stick. The Fishermen make use of them to catch Fish upon a sandy Ground, and especially Eels, upon the side of St. Laurence River.

**Bouts de Quievres**, are Nets not unlike Bouteux, which serve for the same use.

**Breaking ground** signifies the weighing Anchor and putting to Sea.



*Brigantine, a small Vessel of one Deck, built of light Wood, which plies both with Oars and Sails. 'Tis equally sharp at Prow and Poop, and is built for a quick Sailer.*

## C

*Calumet in general signifies a Pipe, being a Norman Word, deriv'd from Chalumeau. The Savages do not understand this Word, for 'twas introduc'd to Canada by the Normans when they first settled there; and has still continued in use amongst the French Planters. The Calumet or Pipe is call'd in the Iroquese Language Ganondaoe, and by the other Savage Nations Poagan.*

*Canadese or Canadans, are the Natives of Canada sprung from a French Father and Mother. In the Islands of South-America the Natives born of French Parents are called Creoles.*

*Capay d'espada, A Gasconne Title which the People of that Province gave in former times by way of Irony, to the Members of the supreme Council of Canada, because the first Counsellors wore neither Robe nor Sword, but walk'd very gravely with a Cane in their Hands, both in the City of Quebeck, and in the Hall.*

*Casse tête signifies a Club, or a Head-breaker. The Savages call it Assan Oustick, Oustick signifying the Head, and Assan, to break.*

*Channel is a Space of pretty deep Water between two Banks, or between two Shoars. Commonly the Channels are inclos'd by Flats, and for that reason Bouys or Mists are fixt upon 'em, in order to direct the Pilots, who steer either by these Marks, or by sounding, for they would run the Risque of loosing their Ships, if they did not keep exactly to the Channel.*

*Coast along, see Sweep.*

*Compass of Variation. 'Tis larger than the ordinary Compasses, and serves to point out the unequal Motions of the Needle, which leans always to the North-*

*North-East in the other Hemisphere, whereas it still plies to the North-West ; in this, I mean on this side the Equinoctial Line : The Needle touch'd with the Loadstone departs from the true North a certain Number of Degrees to the right and left ; and Mariners compute the Degrees of its Departure by the means of an Albidada, and a Thread which divides the Glass of the Compass into two equal Parts, and so shows the Variation of the Needle at Sun-set, that being the true proper time for making the Observation ; for at Sun-rising, and at Noon, one may be deceiv'd by Refractions, &c.*

*Coueurs de Bois, i. e. Forest Rangers, are French or Canadese, so call'd from employing their whole Life in the rough Exercise of transporting Merchandize Goods to the Lakes of Canada, and to all the other Countries of that Continent, in order to trade with the Savages : And in regard that they run in Canoes a thousand Leagues up the Country, notwithstanding the Danger of the Sea and Enemies, I take it, they should rather be called Coueurs de Risques, than Coueurs de Bois.*

## E

*Eddy, or boiling Water, is little Watery Mountains that rise at the Foot of Water-falls or Cataracts, just as we see the Water plays in the Cisterns of Water-works.*

*Edge of a Bank, is the shelving Part of it that runs steep like a Wall.*

## F.

*Fathom, among the French is the Measure of six Foot.*

*Feast of Union, a Term us'd by the Iroquese to signify the renewing of the Alliance between the five Iroquese Nations.*

*Flats are a Ridge of Rocks running under Water from one Station to another, and rising within five or six Foot at least of the Surface of that Element, so as to hinder Ships, Barques, &c. to float upon 'em.*

Fraight

*Fraight, signifies in this Book the Cargo, tho' in other Cases it signifies likewise the Hire or Fare.*

*Furl the Sails, signifies the Drawing them up to a Heaptowards the Topmast, not long ways as we do the Curtains of a Bed, but from below upwards. This is done by two Ropes, that draw up the Sail as a String does a Purse.*

## H

*Head-Bars are two round Pieces of Wood, reaching on each side from one end of a Canow to the other. These are the Supporters of the Canow, for the Ribs and Spars are made fast upon them.*

## K

*Keel of a Ship, is a long Piece of the strongest Wood, or at least several Pieces join'd together, to bear the great Weight of all the other Timber.*

*Kitchi Okima, is the general Name for the Governor General of Canada among all the Savages, whose Languages approach to that of the Algonkins. Kitchi signifies Great, and Okima, Captain. The Iroquese and Hurons call the Governor General Onnontio.*

## L.

*Latitude. Every Body knows that it imports the Elevation of the Pole, or the Distance from a fix'd Point of the Equator.*

*Land-carriage signifies the Transporting of Canows by Land from the Foot to the Head of a Cataract, or from one River to another.*

*Light Ships are such as are empty without any Cargo.*

## P.

*Poop is the Stern or After-part of the Ship in which the Rudder is fix'd.*

*Precipice of a Bank, see Edge.*

*Prow is the Head or Fore-part of a Ship which cuts the Water first.*

## Q.

**Quarter.** *Tho' the Word Quarter in a Maritime Sense, is not well explain'd; I put the Meaning of it to be this. The North Quarter comprehends the Space that lies between North-West and North-East. The East Quarter runs from North-East to South-East. The South Quarter comprehends that part of the Heavens that falls between South-East and South-West: And the West Quarter extends from South-West to North-West.*

## R.

**Refitting of a Ship,** *signifies the repairing and dressing of it, and putting it into a Condition to sail, by putting in new Planks, caulking the Seams, &c.*

**Ribs of a Canow,** *are much like those of a Pink, only there's this Difference, that they line the Canow only on the In-side from one Head Bar to another, upon which they are inchas'd. They have the Thickness of three Crowns, and the Breadth of four Inches.*

**Ruche,** *an Instrument for fishing, resembling a Bee-hive.*

## S.

**Scurvy,** *is a Corruption of the Mass of Blood. There are two sorts of it; one called the Land Scurvy, which loads a Man with Infirmities that gradually bring him to his Grave; the other is the Sea Scurvy, which infallibly kills a Man in 8 Days unless he gets a-shear.*

**Shieve, i. e. Row the wrong Way,** *in order to assist the Steersman to steer the Boat, and to keep the Boat in the Channel.*

**Shoot.** *To shoot a Water-fall or Cataract, implies the running a Boat down these dangerous Precipices, following the Stream of the Water, and steering very nicely.*

**Sledges** *are a Conveniency for travelling, built in an oblong quadrangular Form, upon two Pieces of Wood, which are 4 Foot long, and six Foot broad; upon the Wood there are several Pieces of Cloth or Hide stich'd to keep the Wind off. These two Pieces of*  
Hood

*Wood are very hard, and well smooth'd, that they may slide the better on Snow or Ice. Such are the Horse Sledges. But those drawn by Dogs are open, and made of two little Pieces of hard, smooth, and shining Wood, which are half an Inch thick, 5 Foot long, and a Foot and a half broad.*

*Spars are little Pieces of Cedar Wood, of the Thickness of a Crown, and the Breadth of 3 Inches, and as long as they can be made. They do the same Service to a Canow, that a good Lining does to a Coat.*

*Stand in for Land, signifies to sail directly towards it.*

*Steer a Ship, imports the managing of a Ship by the means of a Rudder, (as we do a Horse with a Bridle) when there's Wind enough to work her; but if there be no Wind, a Ship is more unmoveable than a Gouty Person in an Elbow Chair.*

*Stem a Tide or the Current of a River, i. e. to sail against the Current, or to steer for the Place from whence the Tides or Currents come.*

*Strike, to strike the Sails or Flag signifies the lowering of 'em, whether it be to submit to an Enemy, or by reason of high Winds.*

*Sweep a Coast, signifies to sail along the Coast side at a reasonable Distance.*

## T

*Top-gallant-Masts are two little Masts set upon the two Top-Masts, and have two Sails fitted for 'em.*

*Top-Sails are two Sails fitted for the two Top-Masts, which stand directly above the two great Masts.*

*Traverse. To traverse signifies sailing Zigzag, or from side to side as a drunken Man reels, when the Wind is contrary, for then they are oblig'd to tack sometimes to the right, and sometimes to the left, keeping as near to the Wind as they can, in order to make what way they can, or at least to prevent their losing Ground.*

*Tree of Peace, a Symbolick Metaphor for Peace itself.*

